Prepared for:

NAVFAC MID-ATLANTIC
9324 VIRGINIA AVENUE
BUILDING Z140
NORFOLK VA 23511-3095

Building 47CC Warehouse Optimization

Naval Undersea Warfare Center

Naval Station Newport, Newport, Rhode Island

A/E Contract No.: N4008524D0047
Task Order No.: N4008525F1030
e-Projects No.: 1814702

Specifications

Issued for Construction

Design Bid Build

July 2026

Sustainable
Structural
Mechanical
Fire Protection
Electrical
Civil
Controls
Architecture

47A York St
Portland, Maine
04101 USA
colbycoengineering.com

STATE OF MAINE
BENJAMIN C. TOWNSEND
No. 13287
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07/10/26

AARON B. BUNDY
RHODE ISLAND
No. 13721
HOPE
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
(FIRE PROTECTION)
07/10/26

STATE OF MAINE
SAMUEL J. THOMAS
No. 12167
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07/01/2026

RICHARD L. MCCAULEY
RHODE ISLAND
No. 13720
HOPE
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
(MECHANICAL)
07-07-26

STATE OF MAINE
DAVID MANZO
NO. 18918
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
07-10-2026

JASON M. BEAULIEU
RHODE ISLAND
No. 13688
HOPE
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
(ELECTRICAL) 07/08/26

ELIZABETH ANNE CORONADO
RHODE ISLAND
NO. 5346
HOPE
REGISTERED
ARCHITECT
7-7-26

For Commander
NAVFAC:

REGAN.ROBERT A.J.1228616962

Digitally signed by REGAN.ROBERT.A.J.1228616962
Date: 2026.07.16 14:33:30 -04'00'

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15	02/24	LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 2: 05/24	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 3: 02/23	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/23	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 23.13 20	08/23, CHG 1: 02/24	ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)
01 32 17.00 20	05/25	COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	02/21, CHG 1: 08/25	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 26	05/24	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 1: 05/24	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35	05/24	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 20	05/23, CHG 1: 11/23	FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)
01 91 00.15	05/23, CHG 3: 08/24	BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DECONSTRUCTION
02 82 00	08/25	ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
02 83 00	08/25	LEAD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 01 00	02/18	REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE: FLOOR LEVELING
03 30 00	02/19, CHG 10: 08/25	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 45 33	05/16, CHG 1: 11/21	PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	05/25	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 05 20	05/22, CHG 1: 08/24	POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05 05 23.13 10	08/18	ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS
05 12 00	08/18, CHG 2: 05/21	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00	05/15, CHG 1: 08/18	STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00	05/15, CHG 2: 08/18	STEEL DECKS

05 40 00 05/15, CHG 1: 08/18 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 08/24, CHG 1: 08/25 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00 08/23 METAL STAIRS
05 52 00 08/23 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 08/16, CHG 3: 05/25 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 08/25 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 53 23 08/25 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING
07 60 00 08/23, CHG 1: 05/25 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00.00 22 07/24 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 08/23 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 08/20, CHG 1: 08/25 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 33 23 08/20, CHG 2: 02/26 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 71 00 02/16, CHG 4: 02/22 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 05/19 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 08/24 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 08/24, CHG 1: 05/25 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 08/20 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00 08/20 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 11/24 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00 11/24 CARPETING
09 90 00 02/21 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.20 08/20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 08/20 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 28 13 08/20 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 11/19 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 56 13.01 08/24 SELECTIVE & DOUBLE DEEP PALLET RACKING
10 56 13.03 08/24 MOBILE PALLET RACKING
10 56 13.04 08/24 CANTILEVER RACKING
10 56 13.05 08/24 CASE STOCK RACKING
10 56 13.06 08/24 STAND-UP COUNTERBALANCE FORKLIFT
10 56 13.07 08/24 2 Deep Reach Truck
10 56 13.08 08/24 4-DIRECTIONAL FORKLIFT
10 56 13.09 08/24 ORDER PICKER

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 08/20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 13 16 08/20 DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 30 00 04/08, CHG 1: 08/13 FIRE PUMPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	05/24, CHG 1: 11/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00	11/25	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15	05/22, CHG 2: 08/24	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 93	05/25	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 00	08/24, CHG 1: 08/25	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	11/15, CHG 2: 05/21	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02	08/24	BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 22 26.00 20	02/10, CHG 1: 05/15	STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
23 23 00	08/21	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 30 00	02/25	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 72 00	05/24	ENERGY RECOVERY SYSTEMS
23 81 23	11/20	COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
23 82 00.00 20	02/16, CHG 1: 08/18	TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.01	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 05 11.02	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 05 11.03	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR SMART WAREHOUSE CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 73	08/23	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 12 19	05/24	PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00	08/23	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	08/11	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	08/23	EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 26	05/20	HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
32 12 13	05/24	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

32 12 16.16	11/20	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 92 19	08/17, CHG 1: 08/21	SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	08/24	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 30 00	05/18	SANITARY SEWERAGE
33 71 01	05/19, CHG 1: 11/19	OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
33 71 02	08/21	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

DRAWING NUMBER	NAFVAC DRAWING NUMBER	NAVSTA NUMBER	TITLE
G-001	12948765	51000-437	COVER SHEET
G-002	12948766	51001-437	SHEET INDEX
G-101	12948767	51002-437	SITE ACCESS AND LAYDOWN PLAN
G-102	12948768	51003-437	OVERALL PHASING PLAN
G-103	12948769	51004-437	PHASE 1 PLAN
G-104	12948770	51005-437	PHASE 2 PLAN
G-105	12948771	51006-437	PHASE 3 PLAN
G-106	12948772	51007-437	PHASE 4 PLAN
LS001	12948773	51008-437	LIFE SAFETY SUMMARY
LS101	12948774	51009-437	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN - NORTH
LS102	12948775	51010-437	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN - SOUTH
LS103	12948776	51011-437	MEZZANINE LIFE SAFETY PLAN - NORTH
LS104	12948777	51012-437	MEZZANINE LIFE SAFETY PLAN - SOUTH
LS105	12948778	51013-437	OCCUPANCY PLAN - NORTH
LS106	12948779	51014-437	OCCUPANCY PLAN - SOUTH

LS107	12948780	51015-437	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
C-001	12948781	51016-437	CIVIL GENERAL NOTES
CJ101	12948782	51017-437	EXISITNG CONDITIONS PLAN
CD101	12948783	51018-437	DEMOLITION PLAN
C-101	12948784	51019-437	SITE LAYOUT AND UTILITY PLAN
C-401	12948785	51020-437	ENLARGED SITE LAYOUT AND UTILITY PLAN
C-402	12948786	51021-437	SITE GRADING PLAN
C-403	12948787	51022-437	EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
C-501	12948788	51023-437	EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS
C-502	12948789	51024-437	CIVIL CONSTRUCTION AND UTILITY DETAILS (1 OF 2)
C-503	12948790	51025-437	CIVIL CONSTRUCTION AND UTILITY DETAILS (2 OF 2)
S-001	12948791	51026-437	GENERAL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
S-002	12948792	51027-437	GENERAL NOTES
S-003	12948793	51028-437	GENERAL NOTES
SD101	12948794	51029-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION - NORTH
SD102	12948795	51030-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION - SOUTH
S-101	12948796	51031-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NORTH
S-102	12948797	51032-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - SOUTH
S-401	12948798	51033-437	ENLARGED FRAMING PLANS
S-501	12948799	51034-437	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S-502	12948800	51035-437	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S-503	12948801	51036-437	MISC. STRUCTURAL STEEL DETAILS

H-101	12948802	51037-437	FIRST FLOOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PLAN
H-102	12948803	51038-437	SECOND FLOOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PLAN
A-001	12948804	51039-437	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGENDS
A-002	12948805	51040-437	TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS AND CLEARANCES
A-003	12948806	51041-437	TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS AND CLEARANCES CONT.
AD101	12948807	51042-437	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH
AD102	12948808	51043-437	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN - SOUTH
AD111	12948809	51044-437	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH
AD112	12948810	51045-437	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - SOUTH
AD401	12948811	51046-437	ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS
A-101	12948812	51047-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NORTH
A-102	12948813	51048-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - SOUTH
A-103	12948814	51049-437	ROOF PLAN - NORTH
A-104	12948815	51050-437	ROOF PLAN - SOUTH
A-111	12948816	51051-437	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - NORTH
A-112	12948817	51052-437	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - SOUTH
A-301	12948818	51053-437	BUILDING SECTION
A-401	12948819	51054-437	ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR PLANS
A-402	12948820	51055-437	ENLARGED MEZZANINE PLANS
A-403	12948821	51056-437	STAIR PLANS, SECTIONS AND DETAILS

A-404	12948822	51057-437	ENLARGED BREAK ROOM CASEWORK PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A-501	12948823	51058-437	PARTITION TYPES
A-502	12948824	51059-437	DETAILS
A-601	12948825	51060-437	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
A-602	12948826	51061-437	DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULES AND DRAWINGS
A-603	12948827	51062-437	DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
FP001	12948828	51063-437	FIRE PROTECTION GENERAL NOTES, LEGENDS, AND ABBREVIATIONS
FD101	12948829	51064-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FD102	12948830	51065-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FP101	12948831	51066-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PART PLAN
FP102	12948832	51067-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PART PLAN
FP401	12948833	51068-437	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED PLANS
FP501	12948834	51069-437	FIRE PUMP DETAILS
FA001	12948835	51070-437	FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES, LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS
FA101	12948836	51071-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA102	12948837	51072-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA103	12948838	51073-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA104	12948839	51074-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN

FA105	12948840	51075-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA106	12948841	51076-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA107	12948842	51077-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA108	12948843	51078-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA109	12948844	51079-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA110	12948845	51080-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION PART PLAN
FA111	12948846	51081-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA112	12948847	51082-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA113	12948848	51083-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA114	12948849	51084-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA115	12948850	51085-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA116	12948851	51086-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA117	12948852	51087-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA118	12948853	51088-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA119	12948854	51089-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA120	12948855	51090-437	FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PART PLAN
FA401	12948856	51091-437	FIRE ALARM ENLARGED PLANS
FA501	12948857	51092-437	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FA502	12948858	51093-437	FIRE ALARM RISER DETAIL
P-001	12948859	51094-437	LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
PD101	12948860	51095-437	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH

PD102	12948861	51096-437	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - SOUTH
P-101	12948862	51097-437	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - NORTH
P-102	12948863	51098-437	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN - SOUTH
P-401	12948864	51099-437	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS
P-501	12948865	51100-437	PLUMBING DETAILS
P-601	12948866	51101-437	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
M-001	12948867	51102-437	LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
MD101	12948868	51103-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD102	12948869	51104-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD103	12948870	51105-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD104	12948871	51106-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD105	12948872	51107-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD106	12948873	51108-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD107	12948874	51109-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
MD111	12948875	51110-437	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - NORTH
M-101	12948876	51111-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-102	12948877	51112-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-103	12948878	51113-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-104	12948879	51114-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-105	12948880	51115-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-106	12948881	51116-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN

M-107	12948882	51117-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-108	12948883	51118-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-109	12948884	51119-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-110	12948885	51120-437	FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
M-111	12948886	51121-437	ROOF PLAN - NORTH
M-112	12948887	51122-437	ROOF PLAN - SOUTH
M-401	12948888	51123-437	SECOND FLOOR ENLARGED PLANS
M-501	12948889	51124-437	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-502	12948890	51125-437	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-601	12948891	51126-437	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M-602	12948892	51127-437	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M-701	12948893	51128-437	MECHANICAL SEQUENCES
M-702	12948894	51129-437	MECHANICAL SEQUENCES
M-703	12948895	51130-437	MECHANICAL SEQUENCES
E-001	12948896	51131-437	ELECTRICAL LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
ED101	12948897	51132-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED102	12948898	51133-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED103	12948899	51134-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED104	12948900	51135-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED105	12948901	51136-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN

ED106	12948902	51137-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED107	12948903	51138-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED108	12948904	51139-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED109	12948905	51140-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED110	12948906	51141-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
ED111	12948907	51142-437	ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PART PLAN
E-101	12948908	51143-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-102	12948909	51144-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-103	12948910	51145-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-104	12948911	51146-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-105	12948912	51147-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-106	12948913	51148-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-107	12948914	51149-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-108	12948915	51150-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-109	12948916	51151-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-110	12948917	51152-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PART PLAN

E-111	12948918	51153-437	ROOF ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
E-112	12948919	51154-437	ROOF ELECTRICAL PART PLAN
EL101	12948920	51155-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL102	12948921	51156-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL103	12948922	51157-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL104	12948923	51158-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL105	12948924	51159-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL106	12948925	51160-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL107	12948926	51161-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL108	12948927	51162-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL109	12948928	51163-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
EL110	12948929	51164-437	FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PART PLAN
E-401	12948930	51165-437	ENLARGED SECOND FLOOR PLANS
E-501	12948931	51166-437	DIAGRAM - DEMOLITION SERVICE #1 ONE-LINE
E-502	12948932	51167-437	DIAGRAM - NEW WORK SERVICE #1 AND #2 ONE-LINE
E-503	12948933	51168-437	DETAILS - TYPICAL POLE RISER AND GROUNDING
E-504	12948934	51169-437	DIAGRAMS - LIGHTING INVERTER BAYS A-D
E-601	12948935	51170-437	SCHEDULES - LIGHTING FIXTURES AND CONTROLS SEQUENCE

E-602	12948936	51171-437	SCHEDULES - EXISTING PANELS A & E
E-603	12948937	51172-437	SCHEDULES - EXISTING PANELS K & P-000
E-604	12948938	51173-437	SCHEDULES - EXISTING PANELS P1 & PP1
E-605	12948939	51174-437	SCHEDULES - EXISTING PANELS PP21 & RP2
E-606	12948940	51175-437	SCHEDULES - EXISTING PANELS TPP BAY B & D, NEW PANEL FA
E-607	12948941	51176-437	SCHEDULES - NEW PANELS LP1 & LP2
E-608	12948942	51177-437	SCHEDULES - NEW PANELS PP1B & RP1
E-609	12948943	51178-437	SCHEDULES - EXISTING PANEL P2
Q-101	12948944	51179-437	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN
Q-102	12948945	51180-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NORTH
Q-103	12948946	51181-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - BAY C
Q-104	12948947	51182-437	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - BAY D
Q-201	12948948	51183-437	DOUBLE DEEP PALLET RACKING ELEVATIONS
Q-202	12948949	51184-437	SELECTIVE PALLET RACKING ELEVATIONS
Q-203	12948950	51185-437	MOBILE PALLET RACKING & BIN RACKS ELEVATIONS
Q-204	12948951	51186-437	CANTILEVER RACKING ELEVATIONS

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The project will replace the existing fire alarm and mass notification systems with a new combined addressable fire alarm and mass notification system. The existing systems will remain in place and active until the new system has finished final acceptance testing.

The existing dry pipe sprinkler system will be replaced with a wet-pipe sprinkler systems utilizing ESFR (Early Suppression Fast Response) sprinklers. A fire pump room will be installed to serve the building sprinkler systems. The fire doors separating the Bays B and bay C will be replaced.

New central emergency inverters will be installed in each bay to provide one or several branch circuits with emergency power. This will address the emergecny lighting in the warehouse.

Venational units will be installed in each bay of the warehouse to bring in more outside air. Air currents will be installed on the overhead doors that are primarily used to better maintain the interior warehouse temperature.
An opening will be installed in the CMU wall in Bay A to give access to the currently unoccupied space. The unoccupied space will be renovated to meet the needs of the warehouse operations and will provide additional office and laydown space.

The existing two story office space and the restroom in Bay A will be removed to allow for more laydown space for the warehouse operations.

Bid Option 1 includes the material handling equipment and storage racking for the Bay A and Bay B disposal, small parts, and receiving operations.

Bid Option 2 includes removal of the existing office space on the exterior wall of Bay B and construct a new two story office space. The existing office space on the bay b and bay c wall will get renovated to provide additional cooling for the server room and some walls will be removed to improve the office space usage. Renovation of the existing restrooms in Bay C. The break room and office space in Bay C will be combined into a

two story facility.

Bid Option 3 includes material handling equipment and double deep storage racking for Bay C.

Bid Option 4 includes relocation of the server room in Bay D to allow for the drive lane to be opened. Bay D will be installed with mobile racking system.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at the Building 47 at the Naval Undersea Warefare Center Division Newport(NUWC)at the Newport Naval Station, Newport, RI, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Thebuilding will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways. Provide Phasing Plan and Dust Control plan prior to start of work, these must be approved by the NAVFAC CM and NUWC prior to start of work.

1.4 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.5 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits (including Dig Safe approval) prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hoursprior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. The Contractor must hire a private utility company for locating all utilities for the work area. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work

closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.5.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.6 NAVY AND MARINE CORPS INTRANET (NMCI) COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 NMCI Contractor Access

Allow the NMCI Contractor access to the facility towards the end of construction (finishes 90 percent complete, rough-in 100 percent complete, Inside Plant (ISP)/Outside Plant (OSP) infrastructure in place) to provide equipment in the telecommunications rooms and make final connections. Coordinate efforts with the NMCI Contractor to facilitate joint use of building spaces during the final phases of construction. After the Contracting Officer has facilitated coordination meetings between the two contractors, within one week, incorporate the effort of additional coordination with the NMCI Contractor into the construction schedule to demonstrate a plan for maintaining the contract duration.

1.7 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property within the building to the Contracting Officer for receipt.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 2: 05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. The Building 47 Warehouse is an active warehouse and will maintain continuous operation throughout the completion of this project. Accordingly, the KTR shall not interfere with operations or impede access. Access to emergency response vessels and the ability to go underway shall be continuously maintained.
b. The KTR shall be responsible for obtaining approval to begin in coordination with the COR.
c. The KTR shall have all materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.
d. Areas of the facility not under construction shall remain in operation during construction. Keep all construction activities and personnel clear of facility operations.
e. Permission to interrupt any activity roads, parking areas, storage areas, access, and/or utility service shall be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.
f. The KTR shall identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to Unit operations.
g. The KTR shall be responsible for issuing the pre- and post-construction notifications required by the State and Federal Permits.
h. The project requires specific phasing and sequencing requirements to maintain the operations throughout all construction activities. Refer to the phasing requirements in this section and the phasing drawings for additional information.

1.2 Submittals

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Phasing Plan; G

List of Contact Personnel

Dust Control Plan; G

1.3 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. The building will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor must conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

b. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

c. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

1.4 PROJECT PHASING REQUIREMENTS

The project shall be phased to maintain operations throughout the project duration. The work shall be sequenced and scheduled to minimize the impacts to operations and system outages.

A phasing plan is included in the drawings which identifies the overall sequencing of events and allowable areas to be accessed during each phase of work as well as schedule restrictions. The Contractor must submit a phasing plan indentifying the proposed approach indicating the proposed approach including sequences within each phase to to complete the project requirements. The phasing plan must be approved by NAVFAC CM and NUWC prior to start of work.

The phasing plan must be revised and resubmitted for bid options that are executed throughout the duration of the project.

1.5 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.5.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, include delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.5.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.5.1.2 Additional Personnel Requirements

1.5.1.2.1 General Construction and Finish Work

General construction and finish work must be performed by U.S. firms using U.S. citizens. General construction includes construction activities such as building sitework, utilities, foundations, structure, and enclosure or shell, including doors, windows and façade work. Finish Work includes construction activities such as insulation, floor, partition, and ceiling systems; cabinet work; conveyor systems; specialties; building furnishings, fixtures, and equipment; and mechanical and electrical services and equipment including those specialized for fire protection, security, communication, control, energy conservation, safety, comfort, convenience, and similar purposes.

1.5.1.3 Installation Access

Obtain access to Navy installations through participation in the Defense

Biometrics Identification System (DBIDS). Requirements for Contractor employee registration, and transition for employees currently under Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), are available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/. No fees are associated with obtaining a DBIDS credential.

1.5.1.3.1 Registration for DBIDS

Registration for DBIDS is available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/. Procedure includes:

a. Present a letter or official award document (i.e. DD Form 1155 or SF 1442) from the Contracting Officer, that provides the purpose for access, to the base Visitor Control Center representative.

b. Present valid identification, such as a passport or Real ID Act-compliant state driver's license.

c. Provide completed SECNAV FORM 5512/1 to the base Visitor Control Center representative to obtain a background check. This form is available for download at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/.

d. Upon successful completion of the background check, the Government will complete the DBIDS enrollment process, which includes Contractor employee photo, fingerprints, base restriction and several other assessments.

e. Upon successful completion of the enrollment process, the Contractor employee will be issued a DBIDS credential, and will be allowed to proceed to worksite.

1.5.1.3.2 DBIDS Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued DBIDS participation and installation access privileges. DBIDS access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if at any time a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification from participation in the DBIDS, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

1.5.1.3.3 DBIDS Notification Requirements

a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

b. Immediately collect DBIDS credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:

(1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their DBIDS credentials.

(2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the Installation or anyone therein.

1.5.1.4 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.5.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour between 7 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., excluding Government holidays.

1.5.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 Occupied Building

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings and their contents must be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains, and Government material located in the spaces during the construction period. Contractor must submit a dust control plan to identify the means, methods, and procedures for controlling dust to adjacent occupied and operational areas for each phase of construction.

Relocate movable furniture approximately 6 feet away from the Contractor's working areaas required to perform the work, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in their original locations upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect them against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall them at the completion of the work.

1.5.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection,

before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, and compressed air, are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor must not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 3: 02/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of Prices; G

1.2 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.2.1 Data Required

This Contract requires the use of a cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Schedule of Prices must not be used with cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Use Earned Value Report derived from cost-loaded NAS. Provide a detailed breakdown of the Contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices and extended prices. Contractor overhead and profit including salaries for field office personnel, if applicable, must be proportionately spread over all pay items and not included as individual pay items.

1.2.2 Payment Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Schedule of Prices has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

Additionally, the Schedule of Prices must be separated as follows:

a. Primary Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as work on the primary facilities out to the 5 foot line. Work out to the 5 foot line includes construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 foot from the face of exterior walls and includes attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 foot line.

b. Supporting Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as site work, including incidental work, outside the 5 foot line.

1.3 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown, and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, base equipment use rates upon the applicable provisions of the EP 1110-1-8.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.4.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment will be processed in accordance with the Contract Clause FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts and FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. Invoices not completed in accordance with contract requirements will be returned to the Contractor for correction of the deficiencies. The requests for payment shall include the documents listed below.

a. The Contractor's invoice, on NAVFAC Form 7300/30 furnished by the Government, showing in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Form 7300/30 must include certification by Quality Control (QC) Manager as required by the Contract.

b. The Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS.

c. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher and Contractors Certification (NAVFAC Form 4330) with Subcontractor and supplier payment certification. Other documents, including but not limited to, that need to be received prior to processing payment include the following submittals as required. These items are still required monthly even when a pay voucher is not submitted.

d. Monthly Work-hour report.

e. Updated Construction Progress Schedule and tabular reports required by the contract.

f. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist.

g. Updated submittal register.

h. Solid Waste Disposal Report.

i. Certified payrolls.

j. Updated testing logs.

k. Other supporting documents as requested.

1.4.2 Submission of Invoices

If DFARS Clause 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions is included in the Contract, provide the documents listed in above paragraph CONTENT OF INVOICE in their entirety as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF) for each invoice submitted. The maximum size of each WAWF attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction, provide it as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the Contract must be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the date of invoice. For example, if Contract award date is the 7th of the month, the date of each monthly invoice must be the 7th and the invoice must be submitted by the 12th of the month.

1.4.3 Final Invoice

a. A final invoice must be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release must contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation must sign and the corporate secretary must certify the Final Release.

b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.

c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

1.5 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.5.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this Contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with FAR 32.103 Progress Payments Under Construction Contracts:

a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;

b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this Contract;

c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and

d. Failure to maintain accurate "as-built" or record drawings in accordance with FAR 52.236.21.

1.5.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the Contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.

b. Materials delivered on the site but not installed, including completed

preparatory work, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment must be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.

c. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation must be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Schedule of Prices requirement of this Contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items must be supported by documents establishing their value and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts have been met.

d. Materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure.

e. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.

f. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation must be stored either in Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

g. Materials in transit to the job site or storage site are not acceptable for payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

1.2 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.3 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.4 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

1.5 SUPERVISION

Provide three seperate oversight prositions project superintendent, Quality control Manager, and SSHO.

1.5.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide a project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years of experience in

construction, with at least 5 of those years as superintendent on projects similar in size, complexity, and scope. For projects with fire alarm system scope, the superintendent shall possess NICET Level I certification or higher in Fire Alarm Systems. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.5.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.5.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.The superintendent cannot serve as the SSHO.

1.5.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to the Preconstruction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit and obtain Government approval for their Accident Prevention Plan (APP), Quality Control Plan (QCP), and Baseline Schedule. These documents shall be submitted no later than 14 calendar days prior to the proposed Preconstruction Meeting date. No work shall commence prior to Government approval of these documents.

Immediately after award, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place for the Preconstruction Meeting. The meeting must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this meeting is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule

of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. The Contractor shall present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing, incorporating the previously approved Baseline Schedule. The approved APP and QCP will also be reviewed and discussed..

1.6.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees at the Preconstruction Meeting must include the approved Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager, and major subcontractors.

1.7 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled NAVFAC Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.7.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.7.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.8 MOBILIZATION

Contractor shall mobilize to the jobsite within 60 calendar days after contract award. Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 23.13 20

ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)

08/23, CHG 1: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Utilize the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command's (NAVFAC's) Electronic Construction and Facility Support Contract Management System (eCMS) for the transfer, sharing, and management of electronic technical submittals and documents. The web-based eCMS is the designated means of transferring technical documents between the Contractor and the Government. Paper media or email submission, including originals or copies, of the documents are not permitted unless identified within the contract.

All government contracting specialist/officer, legal, and command communications will remain the same.

1.2 USER PRIVILEGES

The Contractor's key staff may be provided access to eCMS. Contact the COR for eCMS account access. Project roles and system roles will be established to control each user's menu, application, and software privileges, including the ability to create, edit, or delete objects. Additional project roles may be assigned for workflow. The COR makes the final decision on roles for the project. User's ability to view, edit documents may be lowered at the discretion of the COR.

Only one eCMS user account is required regardless of the number of user's projects. Notify the COR within seven calendar days if a contractor user is no longer associated with company or project so they can remove them from any open record and inactivate them from the project.

1.2.1 eCMS Subcontractor Users

If the contractor's user is a subcontractor, the subcontractor must be registered under the name of their company and email. For example it is common for contractors to contract Quality Control Managers. The QC Manager's account should be under their company's name and email reducing the number of eCMS accounts required.

1.2.2 Users with Multiple Roles

Users may have multiple roles associated with their account within eCMS. Roles are used in workflow. When a user is added to the project, they will be assigned the default role when the user was created. Contact the COR to change or add roles to the user for the project.

1.2.3 Loss of Privilege

Users may lose privilege to access eCMS at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The eCMS is a collaborative system that allows flexibility of use and does not restrict all inappropriate user actions. User activities are logged into eCMS in visible and background data

collection. Users found to use eCMS in an inappropriate action may have their eCMS access revoked. Examples include, but not limited to, fraudulent representations, sharing user accounts with others, and changing approved records without the consent of the COR. Depending on the severity of the infraction, the users can lose eCMS access for a period of time, permanently for the project, or lose eCMS access for any project. The contractor may appeal the suspension in writing to the contracting officer within 14 calendar days of notice. The appeal must identify the infraction, supporting information, and steps to ensure the infraction will not happen in the future.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contractor's Personnel; G

For Division 1 government approved Pre-Construction submittals, combine into a single Pre-Construction Submittal Package. Annotated with SD Type of SD-01. Pre-Construction submittal package approval date will be used as a KPI.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND CONNECTIVITY

1.4.1 General

NAVFAC eCMS requires a web-browser (platform-neutral) and Internet connection. For best results, recommend using browser in InPrivate/Incognito mode; Internet speeds greater than 40mbps when uploading files, computers with high RAM and Solid State Drives, "White List" eCMS website, Zip or Split files for better uploading. Non-NAVFAC Users are not to use VPN when using eCMS per NAVFAC IT.

The use of eCMS is required by the Contractor and all associated costs and time necessary to utilize eCMS will be borne by the Contractor with no allowance for time extensions and at no additional cost to the government.

1.4.2 Contractor Personnel List

Within 20 calendar days of contract award, provide to the Contracting Officer a list of Contractor's personnel who will have the responsibility for the transfer, sharing and management of electronic submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files and will require access to the eCMS. Project personnel roles which must be filled as applicable in the eCMS, include, at a minimum, the Contractor's Project Manager (KTR-PM), Superintendent (KTSUPT), Quality Control (QC) Manager (KTR-QC), Principal (KTR-PRIN), and Site Safety and Health Officer (KTR-SSHO). Notify the COR immediately of any personnel changes to the project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users.

Provide the following information:

Company Name

Name (First, Last)

Email Address

Project Role (CQM, SSHO, Superintendent, CM, PM, Principal)

Existing or New eCMS User

1.5 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

In accordance with Department of Navy guidance, all military construction contract data are unclassified, unless specified otherwise by a properly designated Original Classification Authority (OCA) and in accordance with an established Security Classification Guide (SCG). Refer to the project's OCA when questions arise about the proper classification of information.

In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), DoD INSTRUCTION 5200.48 CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI), and DoD requirements, any unclassified project documentation uploaded into the eCMS must be designated either "U - UNCLASSIFIED" (U) or "CUI - CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION" (CUI).NAVFAC eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings.

1.5.1 Markings on CUI Documents

Contractor's proprietary information, or documents determined by the originator in accordance with CUI guidance, should be marked CUI. Proprietary information not marked CUI can be released under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Apply the appropriate markings before any document is uploaded into eCMS. Markings are not required on Unclassified U documents.

1.6 eCMS UTILIZATION

Establish, maintain, and update data and documentation in the eCMS throughout the duration of the contract. Utilize eCMS to transfer all submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files required by contract to be forwarded to the government.

Full eCMS use is required. All Submittals/Information to use eCMS Modules including, but not limited to, RFIs, Daily Reports, Meeting Minutes, Communications, Issues, Punch Lists, Checklists, and Flysheets, unless otherwise directed by the COR or Contracting Officer.

1.6.1 Restricted Information

Personally Identifiable Information (PII) transmittal such as credit card, driver's license, passport, social security, and payroll number are not permitted in eCMS. Name, address, and email are permitted. Pre-negotiation information such as cost estimates that require formal negotiations are not allowed. For example, proposed changes over the SAP level of $250k require formal negotiations. Cost estimates for LEAN, ULTRA LEAN, and Design Changes under the SAP level are at the discretion of the COR's or Contract Specialist/Officer's direction. The eCMS must

only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings. Uploading of files directly into the Documents folder is not allowed. All documents must be uploaded using an eCMS module.

1.6.2 Naming Convention for Files

Titles of files uploaded are to be descriptive of the purpose and content of the file. For example RFI_ROOF_Leak.doc or for submittals, SUB_LIGHT_FIXTURE.pdf. Titles of file to be uploaded must only contain uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens (-), underscores (_) and periods (.). Use of any other characters is not allowed and may create an error. When practicable, adding the record number to the title is desired. For example RFI_XYZ12345_ROOF_Leak.doc. Uploading files with the same title will create a new revision in eCMS. Original revision is Rev 0, the first revision is Rev 1. Uploaded files are to use the default file location regardless of the module used unless directed by the COR.

Table 1 also identifies which eCMS application is to be used in the transmittal of data (these are subject to change based on the latest software configuration).

Table 1 - Project Documentation Types

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
As-Built Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Building Information Modeling (BIM)	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Construction Permits	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Construction Schedules (Activities and Milestones)		Submittals
Construction Schedules		Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Construction Schedules (3-Week Look ahead)	Import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Meeting Minutes
DD 1354 Transfer of Real Property	When applicable, required for final billing.	Submittals
Daily Production Reports	Provide weather conditions, crew size, man-hours, equipment, and materials information	Daily Report
Daily Quality Control (QC) Reports	Provide QC Phase, Definable Features of Work Identify visitors	Daily Report
Designs and Specifications	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Environmental Notice of Violation (NOV), Corrective Action Plan	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)		Submittals
Invoice (Supporting Documentation)	Applies to supporting documentation only. Invoices are submitted in Wide-Area Workflow (WAWF)	Submittals
Jobsite Documentation, Bulletin Board, Labor Laws, SDS	Redact any PII information when loaded into eCMS	Submittals
Meeting Minutes		Meeting Minutes
Modification Documents	Provide final modification documents for the project. Upload into Modifications RFPs folder	Communications

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Operations & Maintenance Support Information (OMSI/eOMSI), Facility Data Worksheet	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals
Photographs	Subject to base/installation restrictions	Submittals
QCM Initial Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
QCM Preparatory Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
Quality Control Plans		Submittals
QC Certifications		Submittals
QC Punch List		Punch Lists
Red-Zone Checklist		Punch List or Checklists
Rework Items List		Punch Lists
Request for Information (RFI) Post-Award		RFIs
Safety Plan		Submittals
Safety - Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA)		Submittals
Safety - Mishap Reports		Daily Report
Shop Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Notice of Intent - Notice of Termination)	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Submittals and Submittal Register		Submittals
Testing Plans, Logs, and Reports		Submittals
Training/Reference Materials		Submittals
Training Records (Personnel)	Redact any PII information if storing in eCMS	Submittals
Utility Outage/Tie-In Request/Approval		Submittals
Warranties/BOD Letter		Submittals
Quality Assurance Reports		Checklists (Government initiated)
Non-Compliance Notices		Non-Compliance Notices (Government initiated)
Other Government-prepared documents		GOV ONLY
Letters to government contracting, claims, REAs, and other contracting officer communications	eCMS is not the primary tool to use in contracting officer communications. eCMS can only store documents or letters after the submission to the contracting officer is made.	Communications
All Othere Documents	Refer to FOIA guidelines and contact the FOIA official to determine whether exemptions exist	As applicable

1.6.3 RFIs Module

Create contractor RFIs using eCMS RFIs module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

If the government (GOV) Response has "No" Cost or Schedule Impact, this reply is given with the expressed understanding that it does not constitute a basis for any change in the amount or time of subject contract. Information provided in this response does not authorize work not currently included in the contract. If GOV Response is "Yes" or "Potentially" then this response may require a change to the contract. If the contractor disagrees with either the government's No Cost determination or No Schedule impact determination, or both, the contractor has 14 calendar days to notify the COR and Contracting Officer in writing.

1.6.4 Submittals Module

Create contractor submittals using eCMS Submittals module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.5 Submittal Packages Module

Create submittal packages using the eCMS Submittal Packages module in lieu of or in addition to Related Objects. Submittal Packages track completion of the packaged submittals and is used in NAVFAC HQ's KPIs.

1.6.6 Communications Module

Create communications using the eCMS Communications module. The Communications module is used to create or document communications that are not a part of other eCMS modules. Use of Communications module will memorialize information into an eCMS record file. The following are Types of Communications:

Email

Memo to File

Face to Face

Telephone

Web Collaboration

Photos

Other Documents

Other

Unless directed by the COR, upload documents or files that do not have a corresponding eCMS module. Choose "Photos" Type for Photos and "Other Documents" for all other documents.

1.6.7 Issues Module

Create or respond to issues using the eCMS Issues module. Respond to CPARS issues using the Issues module.

1.6.8 Meeting Minutes Module

Create or respond to Meeting Minutes using the eCMS Meetings module.

Document required contractual meetings. Dates of meetings are used in NAVFAC KPIs. Minimum meetings in eCMS include the following:

Post Award Kickoff (PAK)

Pre-construction (Pre Con)

Initial and Preparatory Three Phases of Control

Quality Control (QC)

1.6.9 Potential Change Items Module

Not used.

1.6.10 Daily Report Module

Create Daily Reports using the eCMS Daily Report Module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.11 Punchlists Testing Logs (Legacy)

Punchlist Testing Logs is a legacy program that is being replaced by the Punch Lists Module. This module is to be used for reference of past projects. Use the Punch Lists Module for all future work.

1.6.12 Punch Lists Module

The eCMS Punch Lists module is useful more than just for Punchlists. The module includes the capability of batch editing, create items from Optical Character Recognition (OCR) plans, assign tasks and track completion of individual items.

Create the following using the Punch Lists module:

Rework Items List

DFOW List

Punch-Out Inspection

Pre-Final Punchlist Inspection

Final Punchlist Inspection

Testing Logs

1.6.13 FWD UltraLean COAR RFP Module

Not Used.

1.6.14 Non-Compliance Notices (NCN) Module

Respond to Non-Compliance Notices listed in the Non-Compliance Notices module.

1.6.15 Checklists

Use Checklist listed in the contractor's eCMS menu and as directed by the COR. Checklists capture data and is used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.15.1 Partnering Team Health Survey Checklist

Contractor must use the eCMS checklist to document the partnering team health survey. Partnering Team Health Survey is in accordance with the Partnering Specification of this contract.

1.6.16 Flysheets

Use Flysheets listed in the contractor's eCMS menu, if available, and as directed by the COR. Flysheets allow the contractor to print out information from other systems and upload into eCMS. The eCMS will use OCR to capture the information as data. Flysheets capture data and used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.17 eCMS Outage

In the case where eCMS is unavailable for 8 hours or more, paper or email may be used in the interim to maintain project schedule.

Once the system is operational, all final records are required to be recreated using the appropriate module. Subject/title of the record to include the type of record i.e., RFI/Submittal/Daily Report/Communication/Other, the identification number(s), and the statement "Processed Outside of eCMS". Example, "RFI 001 Processed Outside of eCMS".

1.6.18 User Account Activity

NAVFAC eCMS captures user data and activities that are directly related to the user's account. The user agrees through the use of eCMS, their account activities will be captured and can be displayed on eCMS printed reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requested Government response dates on Submittals must be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract unless previously agreed by the COR. Requesting response dates earlier than the required review and response time, without concurrence by the Government COR, may be cause for rejection.

Incomplete submittals will be rejected without further review and must be resubmitted. Required Government response dates for resubmittals must reflect the date of resubmittal, not the original submittal date.

All submittals and associated attachments must be transmitted to the Government via the COR. Transmittals are no longer required when using eCMS since approval status is tracked on the submittal. Transmittal forms can be attached to submittals if approved by the COR. Submittals requiring government approval are "Transmitted For" "Approval". Submittals requiring contractor approved submittals, including those designated for Contractor Quality Control approval or Information Only, are "*Transmitted For" "Information Only" in the Submittal Module. Provide and sign the QC certification or approving statement on the

attachment per submittal specification section. When Submittal Packages are required, use eCMS Submittal Packages after creating individual submittals. Importing Submittals from the Submittal Register is optional. Contact the COR for the data conversion requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 17.00 20

COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is a tool to manage the project, both for Contractor and Government activities. The NAS is also used to report progress, evaluate time extensions, and provide the basis for progress payments.

For consistency, when scheduling software terminology is used in this section, the terms in Oracle Primavera's scheduling programs are used.

1.2 NAS REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO THE START OF WORK

1.2.1 Preliminary Scheduling Meeting

Before preparation of the Baseline NAS, and prior to the start of work, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed NAS and the requirements of this section. Propose projected data dates for monthly update NAS for the project and incorporate each monthly update submittal into the submittal register. Discuss required forms, terminology, and submittal requirements of this section and other requirements related to schedule management for this contract. Use the NAVFAC-provided Preliminary Scheduling Meeting Guideline in the completion of the intended mutual understanding.

1.2.2 Baseline NAS

Submit the Baseline NAS within 30 calendar days after contract award. Data date must be set to contract award date and no progress recorded for any activity. Only bonds and the required Preliminary Scheduling Meeting may be recorded as complete prior to acceptance of the Baseline NAS. The acceptance of a Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

a. The Contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.

b. Processing Contractor's invoices(s) for any items other than bonds.

c. Review of any NAS updates. The contractor is still required to submit monthly NAS updates. Without an accepted baseline NAS, the Government may return Monthly NAS update as received for record.

Submittal of the Baseline NAS is the Contractor's certification that the submitted NAS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with baseline NAS submittal.

1.2.3 Baseline NAS

1.2.3.1 Baseline NAS

Submit the Baseline NAS at the Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) Meeting or within 30 calendar days after contract award whichever occurs first. The Baseline NAS must include detailed design activities and a general approach to construction, including summary activities for required phasing and definable areas. Summary Construction activities must not exceed duration of 60 calendar days, unless approved otherwise by Contracting Officer. Data date must be set to contract award date and no progress recorded for any activity.

Only bonds and the required Preliminary Scheduling Meeting may be recorded as complete prior to acceptance of the Baseline NAS. The acceptance of a Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

a. The Contractor submitting the first design submittal.

b. Processing Contractor's invoices(s)other than that for the bonds.

1.2.3.2 Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) Meeting and Baseline NAS

Present the Baseline NAS at the PAK Meeting. Be prepared to discuss the NAS logic emphasizing how the NAS satisfies the design package requirements and incorporates the required government review periods for each design submittal.

1.2.3.3 Construction Baseline NAS

Submit the detailed Construction Baseline NAS prior to the pre-final design submittal. The pre-final design submittal will not be reviewed until a Construction Baseline NAS is submitted.

The acceptance of the Construction Baseline NAS is a condition precedent to:

a. The contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.

b. Processing Contractor's invoices for demolition or construction activities.

c. Review of any construction phase NAS updates.

Submittal of the Construction Baseline NAS must be the Contractor's certification that the submitted NAS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents, and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with baseline NAS submittal.

1.3 WEEKLY LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

1.3.1 Quality Control and Production Integration with NAS

Submit the first Look Ahead Schedule 30 days after contract award and continue to submit weekly until contract completion.

Transmit the Weekly Look Ahead Schedule Submittal to the Contracting

Officer on the first day of the current week that the Look Ahead Schedule covers and at least one working day prior to any Quality Control meetings. Contractor is required to provide all attendees at meetings with a copy of the Look Ahead Schedule. A Look Ahead Schedule is required to be submitted weekly regardless of whether a meeting is held or not.

1.3.2 Weekly Look Ahead Schedule Requirements

Prepare and issue a Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the current Network Analysis Schedule. Requirements include:

a. For each Look Ahead Schedule activity, identify parent NAS activity number(s). The parent NAS activity is the activity in the NAS that would incorporate the Look Ahead Schedule activity requirement and scope of work.

b. Update schedule each week to show the planned work for the following three-week period. Also include previous week, as-built work, showing actual start and finish dates.

c. Include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings, testing and inspections.

d. Identify any offsite fabrication and production activities.

e. Clearly identify Longest Path activities on the Weekly Look Ahead Schedule. Include a key or legend that distinguishes longest path activities. Include all Longest Path activity NAS start/finish dates exceeded and occurring during this period.

f. Identify responsibility for each activity.

g. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, derived from but maintained separately from the Project NAS on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 11 by 17 inch sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer.

h. Activities must not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews, tools and equipment required to complete the work.

i. Look Ahead activities are not limited to only onsite work. Include submittal, offsite fabrication, and procurement activities. Include design activities, meetings, and coordination when part of scope.

j. Upload the Weekly Look Ahead Schedules to eCMS as a submittal by the date and time required.

1.4 MONTHLY NETWORK ANALYSIS

Submittal of Monthly NAS is the Contractor's certification that the submitted NAS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents and represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES with the monthly NAS submittal.

1.4.1 Monthly Update Meeting

Meet with Government representative(s) at monthly intervals to review and agree on the information presented in the Monthly NAS Update. The Monthly Update Meeting must be a separate and distinct meeting from other meetings required of the contract. As a minimum, accomplish the following with each meeting held monthly:

a. Prior to the meeting, provide an agenda of proposed topics to be discussed to include but not limited to narrative report and items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS. Document agenda and minutes with Meeting Minutes object in eCMS for each monthly update meeting.

b. The Approved Designated Project Scheduler must present the NAS data using Oracle Primavera P6 software and have baseline NAS, monthly update NAS, and Time Impact Analysis native files available to review as necessary.

c. Review Time Impact Analysis.

d. Document action items in eCMS Meeting Minutes for necessary revisions to Monthly NAS Update and to address any delays and or problem areas in a timely manner.

1.4.2 Monthly NAS Updates

a. The submission of an accepted, updated NAS to the Government is a condition precedent to the processing of the Contractor's invoice.

b. Regardless of whether an invoice is being submitted monthly, or no project progress occurred, an updated NAS (or with new data date) must be submitted monthly to the Government. The Monthly NAS update must be submitted within 5 calendar days of the data date.

c. Regardless of whether a baseline or other NAS is submitted and accepted, an updated NAS must be submitted monthly to the Government. Monthly updates submitted before the baseline being accepted may be returned as received for record.

d. Provide all items listed in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS AND NATIVE P6 XER FILES, with each monthly NAS update submittal.

e. Activity progress must incorporate as-built events as they occurred and correspond to records including but not limited to submittals and daily production and quality control reports.

f. Software Settings: Handle NAS calculations through Retained Logic, not Progress Override. Out of Sequence progress is not allowed. Relationships must be changed to reflect as-built relationships. Show all activity durations and float values in days. Show activity progress using Remaining Duration. Set default activity type to "Task Dependent".

g. Updated NAS must reflect current Contract Completion Date and contract value in accordance with all conformed contract modifications issued prior to data date of NAS update.

1.4.3 As-Built NAS

As a condition precedent to the release of retention and making final payment, submit an "As-Built NAS," as the last NAS update showing all activities at 100 percent completion. This NAS must reflect the exact manner in which the project was actually constructed.

1.5 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS

Reference NAS Activity IDs that are being addressed in each correspondence (e.g., letters, Submittals, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs) and test report (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure).

1.6 ADDITIONAL NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

Other specification sections may include additional NAS related requirements, including systems to be inspected, tested and commissioned, and submittal procedures. Those requirements must be incorporated into the NAS.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval/acceptance is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Baseline NAS; G

Construction Baseline NAS; G, Designated Project Scheduler; G

SD-07 Certificates

Weekly Look Ahead Schedule

Monthly NAS Updates; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built NAS; G

1.8 SOFTWARE

Prepare and maintain project NAS using Oracle Primavera P6 software in a version compatible with Government's current version. Submit XER files exported as version 17 or earlier. Importing data into P6 using data conversion techniques or third party software is cause for rejection of the submitted NAS. NAS with Performing Organizational Breakdown Structure (POBS) data in any form other than column is cause for rejection. NAS must be scheduled by using the Schedule command after last entry in Oracle Primavera P6 prior to export for submission to the Government.

1.9 DESIGNATED PROJECT SCHEDULER

Within 30 calendar days of contract award, submit to the Contracting

Officer for approval an individual who will serve as the Designated Project Scheduler. Include a copy of the candidate's resume with qualifications. The Designated Project Scheduler is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the requirements specified in the Contract. Payment request will not be processed without an approved Designated Project Scheduler.

1.9.1 Qualifications

The Designated Project Scheduler must have served as a scheduler and prepared and maintained at least three previous NAS for projects, at least one within the last 5 years of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Oracle Primavera P6.

1.9.2 Duties

Duties of the Designated Project Scheduler include to be actively involved and be responsible for the following:

a. Prepare Baseline NAS.

b. Prepare monthly NAS updates.

c. Prepare tabular reports.

d. Prepare Time Impact Analysis (TIA) as necessary.

e. Provide certification of contract compliance for each NAS and TIA submittal transmitted to government for review.

f. Participate with the Prime Contractor and Government Representative in a monthly meeting at the job site in-person, and scheduled with sufficient time to support the Monthly Network Analysis Updates process, to discuss project status, NAS updates, critical activities, potential delays, and contract modifications impacting any project progress. Have a computer with P6 software available during the meeting.

1.10 NETWORK SYSTEM FORMAT

Prepare the NAS in accordance with the following Primavera P6 settings and parameters. Deviation from these settings and parameters, without prior consent of the Contracting Officer, is cause for rejection of NAS submittal.

1.10.1 NAS Activity Properties and Level of Detail

1.10.1.1 Activity Identification and Organization

a. Identify construction activities planned for the project and other activities that could impact project completion if delayed in the NAS.

b. Each activity must have a unique name.

c. Identify administrative type activity/milestones, including all pre-construction submittal and permit requirements prior to demolition or construction stage.

d. Include durations for procurement, Contractor quality control,

acceptance testing and training in the NAS.

e. Include the Government approval time required for the submittals that require Government Approval prior to construction, as indicated in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

f. Create separate activities for each Phase, Area, Floor Level and Location the activity is occurring.

g. Do not use activities to represent non-work type reference (e.g., Serial Letter, Request for Information) in NAS. When RFIs need to be included in NAS, identify Non-work reference with use of added Activity codes (e.g, RFI code, Serial Letter Code). Document use of added activity codes in narrative report.

Activity categories included in the NAS are specified below.

1.10.1.2 Activity Logic

a. With the exception of the Contract Award and Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone activities, activity must not be open-ended; each activity must have at least one predecessor and at least one successor.

b. Activities must not have open start or open finish (dangling) logic.

c. Do not use lead or lag logic without Contracting Officer prior approval. Request for approval must be submitted at the required Preliminary Scheduling Meeting for use in the Baseline NAS and at the required Monthly Network Analysis Update Meeting for use in a monthly updated NAS.

d. Minimize redundant logic ties.

e. Once an activity exists on the NAS it must not be deleted or renamed to change the scope of the activity and must not be removed from the NAS logic without approval from the Contracting Officer. Request for approval must be submitted with the required Monthly NAS Update Narrative.

f. While an activity cannot be deleted, where said activity is no longer applicable to the NAS, but must remain within the logic stream for historical record, change the activity original and remaining duration to zero and clearly label "(NO LONGER REQUIRED)" after the Activity Name.

(1) Document any such change in the activities' "Notebook," including a date and explanation for the change.

(2) The ID number for a "NO LONGER REQUIRED" activity must not be re-used for another activity.

g. No activity can be added to the NAS without the prior approval from the Contracting Officer. Request for approval must be submitted at the required Monthly Network Analysis Update Narrative for use in a monthly updated NAS.

h. Activity Type for all activities except for milestones must be set to "Task Dependent". "Level of Effort" Activity Type is not allowed.

i. Duration Type for all activities except for milestones must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

j. Percent Complete Type for all activities including milestones must be set to "Physical".

1.10.1.3 Longest Path Activity Baseline Limitation

For P6 settings, critical activities are defined as being on the Longest Path. Longest Path (Critical) Activities must not make up more than 30 percent of all activity within the Construction Baseline NAS.

1.10.1.4 Assigned Calendars

All NAS activity must be assigned calendars that reflect required and anticipated non-work days.

Total work hours/day for all defined calendars is set to 8.

1.10.1.5 Activity Categories

1.10.1.5.1 Pre-construction Activities

Examples of pre-construction activities include, but are not limited to, bond approval, permits, pre-construction submittals and approvals. Include pre-construction activities that are required to be completed prior to the Contractor starting the demolition or construction stage of work.

1.10.1.5.2 Procurement Activities

Include activities necessary to manage the ordering, fabrication, and delivery of material and equipment. Procurement activities must not have a duration in excess of 60 calendar days without prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Include within sequence of off-site assembly and fabrication any quality control and testing being performed.

Examples of procurement activities include, but are not limited to: Material/equipment submittal preparation, submittal and approval of material/equipment; material/equipment fabrication and delivery, and material/equipment on-site. As a minimum, separate procurement activities must be provided for critical items, long lead items, items requiring Government approval and material/equipment procurement for which payment will be requested in advance of installation. Show each delivery with relationship tie to the Construction Activity specifically for the delivery.

1.10.1.5.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress must be clearly identified. Government activities include, but are not limited to; Government approved submittal reviews, Government conducted inspections/tests, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, utility outages, and delivery of Government Furnished Material/Equipment.

1.10.1.5.4 Construction Quality Management (CQM) Activities

The Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings for each Definable Feature of Work identified in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan must be included

in the Weekly Look Ahead Schedules. Preparatory and Initial phase meetings are not required in the NAS, but can be represented by a start milestone linked to successor parent Construction Activity. The Follow-up Phase must be represented by the Construction Activities themselves in the NAS.

1.10.1.5.5 Construction Activities

On-site construction activities that are the responsibility of the Contractor or Contractor's subcontractors must not have a duration in excess of 20 working days without prior approval by the Contracting Officer. Contractor activities must be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days, unless otherwise defined in this contract. Federal Holidays are as defined in Federal Law 5 USC 6103.

1.10.1.5.6 Turnover and Closeout Activities

Include activities or milestones for items on the NAVFAC Red Zone Checklist/POAM that are applicable to this project. As a minimum, include required Contractor testing, required Government acceptance inspections on equipment, Pre-Final Inspection, Punch List Completion, Final Inspection and Acceptance. Add an unconstrained start milestone for the initial NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting at approximately 75 percent construction contract completion or six months prior to Contract Completion Date (CCD), whichever is sooner. Include a separate NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.5.7 Testing of HVAC - DALT, TAB, and PVT Activities

Include in the baseline NAS, activities and milestones associated with Government acceptance of Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT), Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) and Performance Verification Test (PVT) as required and in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

a. Identify the general area or location(s) for Government Acceptance Testing of DALT, TAB and PVT.

b. Incorporate into the baseline NAS, time periods required for advance notification of work, and Government submittal review in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC, paragraph DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

c. Include the following as NAS activities or milestones:

(1) Pre-DALT/TAB/PVT Meeting

(2) TAB Design Review Report, Government review

(3) TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report, Government review

(4) DALT Field Work

(5) DALT Field Acceptance Testing

(6) Certified Final DALT Report, Government review

(7) Control Contractors PVT Plan, Government review

(8) Equipment Suppliers PVT Plan, Government review

(9) Endurance Testing, Government review

(10) PVT Field Work

(11) PVT Report, Government review

d. Include in the baseline schedule, the following cost-loaded activities. These activities will be successors to the Substantial Completion Milestone and predecessors to the Project Completion Milestone as defined in paragraph PROJECT COMPLETION MILESTONE.

(1) Season I TAB Field Work

(2) Season I Certified Final TAB Report, Government review

(3) Season I TAB Field Acceptance Testing

(4) Season II TAB Field Work

(5) Season II Certified Final TAB Report, Government review

(6) Season II TAB Field Acceptance Testing

(7) Post-Occupancy Endurance Testing Government review

(8) Post-Occupancy PVT Field Work

1.10.1.5.8 Commissioning Activities

Include in the baseline NAS activities and milestones associated with Commissioning.

a. Identify the general area or location(s) of systems for Commissioning Inspection and Testing

b. Incorporate into the baseline NAS time periods for Government submittal review

1.10.1.6 Contract Milestones and Constraints

1.10.1.6.1 Project Start Date Milestones

Include as the first activity on the NAS a start milestone titled, "Contract Award", which must have a Mandatory Start constraint equal to the Contract Award Date.

1.10.1.6.1.1 Post-Award Kickoff (PAK) meeting Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Post-Award Kickoff Meeting". The Post Award Kickoff Meeting may be a single day, or it may range over several days. The intent is to cover all PAK topics, including Partnering and Concept Design Workshop (if required) in one continuous session.

1.10.1.6.2 Pre-Construction Meeting Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Pre-Construction Meeting". The Pre-Construction meeting may be a single day, or it may range over several days. The intent to cover all the Pre-Con topics, including Partnering and DD1354.

1.10.1.6.3 Preconstruction Submittals Finish Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Preconstruction Submittals". This milestone is complete when all required preconstruction submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Government.

1.10.1.6.4 Contractor Mobilization Finish Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled, "Contractor Mobilization".

1.10.1.6.5 NAVFAC Red Zone - Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestones

See paragraph TURNOVER AND CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES above.

1.10.1.6.6 Substantial Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled "Substantial Completion." Substantial Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the project ready for beneficial occupancy wherein by mutual agreement of the Government and Contractor, Government use of the facility is allowed while construction access continues in order to complete remaining items (e.g., punch list and other close out submittals). Include a separate Substantial Completion Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.6.7 DD-1354 Finish Milestone

Add unconstrained finish milestone, titled "DD-1354" and scheduled 30 calendar days prior to Substantial Completion, whenever a Form DD-1354 is required in accordance with Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES. Include a separate DD-1354 Finish Milestone for each phase if the contract requires construction to be completed in phases.

1.10.1.6.8 Project Completion Milestone

Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the NAS titled "Project Completion." Project Completion is defined as the point in time all contract requirements are complete and verified by the Government with a successful Final Inspection in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. This milestone must have the Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone as its only successor.

1.10.1.6.9 Contract Completion Date (CCD) Milestone

Last NAS entry must be an unconstrained finish milestone titled "Contract Completion (CCD: DD-MM-YY)." DD-MM-YYYY is the current contract completion date at data date, day-month-year corresponding to P6 Must Finish By Date. NAS milestone updates of Project Completion finish date for longest path must reflect calculated float as positive or negative based on CCD. Calculation of NAS updates must be such that if the finish

of the "Project Completion" milestone falls after the contract completion date, then negative float is calculated on the longest path. If the finish of the "Project Completion" milestone falls before the contract completion date, the float calculation must reflect positive float on the longest path.

1.10.1.6.10 Additional Milestones

Provide up to five additional milestones as required by Contracting Officer.

1.10.1.7 Work Breakdown Structure & Activity Code

At a minimum, establish a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) and provide activity codes identified as follows:

1.10.1.7.1 Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)

Group all activities and milestones within appropriate WBS elements/levels including, at a minimum, the following:

a. Project Milestones:

(1) Management Milestones

(2) Project Administrative Meetings

(3) Permits

b. Pre-Construction Phase:

(1) Submittals and Reviews

(2) Procurement

(3) Mobilization

c. Construction Phase: Create multiple elements/levels in accordance with project specific definable features of work including in WBS descending order as follows:

(1) General Area

(a) Type of Work Item

1. Location

d. Project Closeout: Include activity items such as, but not limited to, Punchlist, Demobilization, O&M, As-built Drawings, Training, and As-built NAS.

e. Modifications: Create Conformed and Non-Conformed elements/levels under Modification WBS. Create multiple elements/levels as the project progresses identified by issue and Fragnet placed in Conformed for modifications issued prior data date, or Non-Conformed for issues not modified to contract prior data date.

f. Removed Activity: Activity is "removed" by remaining within logic sequence, eliminating duration and adding "(NO LONGER REQUIRED)" after

Activity Name in Activity Table.

g. Commissioning & Testing:

(1) Specific area/locations of commissioning

(2) Final Testing

(3) Training

1.10.1.7.2 Responsibility Code

Use "RESP" for Activity Code Name. All activities in the project NAS must be identified with the resource, including business name, for completing the task. Activities must not belong to more than one responsible party.

1.10.1.7.3 Activity Category Code

Use "CAT" for Activity Code Name for the following Project Level activity codes:

a. Assign "PROC" value to Procurement type activity

b. Assign "PRE-CON" value to Pre-construction activity

c. Assign "CONS" value to Construction type activity

d. Assign "TEST" value to dedicated testing type activities

e. Assign "CX" value to dedicated Commissioning type activities

f. Assign "CLOS" value to dedicated Close Out type activity

g. Assign "OTHR" to other activity not otherwise designated

1.10.1.7.4 Additional Activity Codes

Provide up to an additional five activity codes as required by the Contracting Officer

1.10.1.7.5 Drawing Code

Identify all activities in the project NAS with its respective Drawing Code. The Drawing Code is the Sheet Number on the primary project drawing which indicates work to be performed. If an activity does not have an applicable Drawing Code (e.g., Mobilize), the code must be "0000".

1.10.1.8 Adverse Weather Lost Work Days

Assign the Weather Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by adverse weather. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time only extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual adverse weather delay if the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the adverse weather delayed activities are on the longest path to contract completion in the period when delay occurred. A lost workday due to weather conditions is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity.

Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

1.10.1.9 Anticipated Restricted Delays

Use anticipated non-working days as defined in Section 01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS, use Anticipated Restricted Delays as basis for establishing a "Security Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to anticipated restrictions, in addition to anticipated adverse weather, Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days. Assign the Security Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by restriction delays. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual lost work days if the number of actual restriction delay days exceeds the number of anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the restriction delayed activities are critical to contract completion. A lost workday due to restriction delay is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity.

Impacts resulting from restriction delays must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

1.10.1.10 Cost Loading

The Project Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) must be cost-loaded and will provide the basis for progress payments. Earned Value Reports must be derived from and correspond to cost loaded NAS. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) and the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) to satisfy time and cost applications.

Sum of all costs assigned to activities must equal the current contract value as of the data date of the baseline or update NAS. Activity cost loading must be without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation if requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.1.10.1 Cost Loading Activities

a. Cost load construction activities. Define construction activities as on-site work activities that can be traced directly to the construction, alteration, demolition, repair of a project facility, infrastructure, or sitework.

b. Assign costs for materials which payment will be requested in advance of installation, including their quantities, to their respective procurement activities that were approved by the Contracting Officer. Assign labor costs, including their quantities, for material and equipment paid for after installation to their respective construction activities.

c. Costs for mobilization will not be paid as individual pay items with the exception of batch plant set-up, mobilization of dredging equipment or other similar labor-intensive situations. If payment for mobilization costs are approved, assign costs for demobilization activities. The value of demobilization activities must not be less than 40 percent of the total costs for mobilization activities. If not approved as a separate line item, evenly disperse over construction activities the costs for mobilization and demobilization.

d. The value of commissioning, testing, and closeout WBS section may not be less than 10 percent of the total costs for procurement and construction activities.

e. ALL activities assigned Government responsibility will have Zero Cost. No contractor cost should be assigned to an activity designated as a Government responsibility.

f. Do not include field overhead positions as individual cost loaded activities. Evenly disperse non-construction costs (e.g., meetings, presentations, submittals, surveys, haul road or storage yard maintenance, dust control, security) and profit to construction activities assigned to the Construction Phase WBS level.

g. If assigning resources to activities, setting for Calculate costs from units in Resources tab must be unchecked.

1.10.1.10.2 Partial Payment

Breakdown unit of measure and cost must be defined within P6 Activity Detail Expenses for partial payment of any cost loaded activity. Lump sum cost loaded activity will not be partially paid.

1.10.2 NAS Software Settings and Restrictions

a. Activity Constraints: Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract, are not allowed unless accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify any constraints proposed and provide an explanation for the purpose of the constraint in the Narrative Report as described in paragraph REQUIRED TABULAR REPORTS.

b. Default Progress Data Disallowed: Actual Start is date work begins on activity with intent to pursue work to substantial completion. Actual Finish is date work is substantially complete to point where successor activity can begin. Actual dates on the NAS must correspond with activity dates reported on the Contractor Quality Control and Production Reports.

c. At a minimum, include the following settings and parameters in P6 NAS preparation:

(1) General: Define or establish Calendars and Activity Codes at the "Project" level, not the "Global" level.

(2) Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Time Periods Tab:

(a) Set time periods for P6 to 8.0 Hours/Day, 40.0 Hours/Week, 172.0 Hours/Month and 2000.0 Hours/Year.

(b) Use assigned calendar to specify the number of work hours

for each time period: Must be checked.

(3) Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Earned Value Tab:

(a) Technique for computing performance percent complete: Use "Activity percent Complete"

(b) Technique for computing Estimate to Complete: Use "PF = 1".

(c) Earned Value Calculation: Use "Budgeted values with current dates".

(4) Project Level, Dates Tab:

(a) Set "Must Finish By" date to "Contract Completion Date", and set "Must Finish By" time to 05:00pm.

(5) Project Level, Defaults Tab:

(a) Duration Type: Set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

(b) Percent Complete Type: Set to "Physical".

(c) Activity Type: Set to "Task Dependent".

(d) Calendar: Set to "Standard 5 Day Workweek". Calendar must reflect Saturday, Sunday and all Federal holidays as non-work days. Alternative calendars may be used with Contracting Officer approval.

(6) Project Level, Calculations Tab:

(a) Default Price/Unit for activities without resource or role Price/Units: Set to "$1/h".

(b) Activity percent complete based on activity steps: Must be Checked.

(c) Link Budget and At Completion for not started activities: Must be Checked.

(d) Reset Remaining Duration and Units to Original: Must be Selected.

(e) Subtract Actual from At Completion: Must be Selected.

(f) Recalculate Actual units and Cost when duration percent complete changes: Must be Checked.

(g) Update units when costs change on resource assignments: Must be Unchecked.

(h) Link Actual to Date and Actual This Period Units and Cost: Must be Checked.

(7) Project Level, Settings Tab:

(a) Define Critical Activities: Check "Longest Path".

(8) Work Breakdown Structure Level, Earned Value Tab:

(a) Technique for Computing Performance Percent Complete: "Activity percent complete" is selected.

(b) Technique for Computing Estimate to Complete (ETC): "PF = 1" is selected.

1.10.3 Required Tabular Reports and Native P6 XER Files

Include the following reports with the Baseline, Monthly Update and any other required NAS submittals:

a. Time Scaled Logic NAS

Provide formatted 11 by 17-inch Time-scaled Logic NAS in color and landscape-oriented with each NAS submittal. Clearly show activities on the longest path setting Gantt chart longest path activity bars to red. Group activities by WBS and sort by finish date in ascending order. Include the following information in column form for each activity and include accompanying Gantt chart:

(1) Activity ID

(2) Activity Name

(3) Original Duration

(4) Remaining duration

(5) Physical Percent Complete

(6) Start Date

(7) Finish Date

(8) Total Float

(9) Project-level Calendar

b. Previous Monthly Update Comparison Time Scaled Logic NAS (Submit with all Monthly NAS Update Submittals.)

Provide formatted 11 by 17-inch Time-scaled Logic NAS in color and landscape-oriented with each monthly NAS update submittal. Clearly show activities on the current month longest path setting Gantt chart longest path activities bars to red. Show previous month activities as yellow bars and previous month milestones in yellow within Gantt chart. Sort by finish date in ascending order. Filter activities for longest path. Maintain and assign the accepted previous monthly NAS update or the accepted baseline NAS for the first update submittal as the baseline and primary baseline in P6 before printing the NAS. Include the following information in column form for each activity and include accompanying Gantt chart:

(1) Activity ID

(2) Activity Name

(3) Original Duration

(4) Current Month Remaining Duration

(5) Current Month Start Date

(6) Previous Month Update Start Date (BL Project Start)

(7) Start Date Delta between Current Month and Previous Month (Variance - BL Project Start Date)

(8) Current Month Finish Date

(9) Previous Month Finish Date (BL Project Finish)

(10) Finish Date Delta between Current Month and Previous Month (Variance - BL Project Start Date)

(11) Current Month Total Float

c. P6 native XER file: Include the back-up native .xer program file compatible with the current Government version of Primavera P6. Each native NAS file must have a unique file name to include project name and data date using (yyyy-mm-dd) convention. Each native NAS must have a unique Project ID and Project Name.

d. Log Report: P6 Scheduling/Leveling Report.

e. Narrative Report: Identify and justify:

Each entry in the Narrative Report must cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Name, the date and reason for any changes, and description of the change.

(1) Provide Project Summary Data in format below:

(a) Data Date _____

(b) Award Date: _____

(c) Original Project Duration: _____ days post Award Date

(d) Current Project Duration: _____ days post Award Date

(e) Time percent elapsed: _____ percent at data date

(f) Original CCD: _____

(g) Current CCD: _____ (thru MOD _____)

(h) Anticipated CCD: _____ (___ calendar days early/late)

(i) Original Contract Value: $_____

(j) Current Contract Value: $_____

(k) Invoiced Amount: $_____ (____ percent)

(l) Cost Growth: ____ percent

(m) NAS Growth: ____ percent

(n) There are a total of _____ activities, _____ activities complete (____ percent), ____ activities in progress (____ percent), _____ activities not started (____ percent). Of the in progress and not started activities; ____ (____ percent) are on the longest path. The longest path has duration of _____ calendar days from data-date to anticipated project completion.

(2) Progress made in each area of the project;

(3) Longest Path;

(4) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract

(5) Listing of all changes made between the previous monthly NAS update and current monthly NAS update include as a minimum: added or deleted activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic (sequence constraint lag/lead), milestones, planned sequence of operations, longest path, calendars or calendar assignments, and cost loading. Identify any other changes that relate to calculations within Oracle Primavera P6;

(6) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount;

(7) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, changes orders, and time extensions;

(8) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones;

(9) Status of Projected Completion Milestone and account of difference in calendar days between previous update Projected Completion Milestone

(10) Current and anticipated delays listing Activity Names and IDs for impacted activities(describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s) and mitigation measures to minimize);

(11) Description of current and potential future NAS problem areas.

(12) Identification of any weather and restricted lost time as compared to anticipated weather for the month and anticipated restricted days for which the update is submitted. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in tabular form showing the calendar month (or billing period) with the days on which construction activity incurred Lost Work Days due to adverse weather. In narrative form, describe the adverse weather cause such as precipitation measurement, temperature, wind or other influencing factors, and why work was impacted. Identify the construction activity(s) by ID and Name that was (were) scheduled, impacted.

f. Earned Value Report: Derive from and correspond to P6 cost loaded Monthly NAS Update. List all activities having a budget amount cost loaded. Compile total earnings on the project from notice to proceed

to current progress payment request. Show on the report for each activity:

(1) Current budget;

(2) Previous Physical Percent Complete;

(3) To-Date Physical Percent Complete;

(4) Previous Earned Value;

(5) To-Date Earned Value;

(6) Cost This Period;

(7) Cost to Complete.

g. Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram: With each NAS submission, provide a SVC diagram representing only the current file showing 1) A Cash Flow Curve indicating planned project cost based on each of projected early and projected late activity finish dates and 2) one curve for Earned Value to-date. Revise Cash Flow Curves when the contract is modified, or as directed by the Contracting Officer Include a legend on report clearly indication 3 curves: early finish, late finish, and earned-value to date.

Use the following settings in Activity Usage Profile Options:

(1) In the Data section, under Display, the radio box for Cost must be selected.

(2) In the Data section, under Filter for Bars/Graphs, the checkbox for Total must be checked.

(3) In the Show Bars/Curves section:

(a) Under the By Date column, the checkboxes for Baseline, Actual and Remaining Late must be checked. The checkboxes for Budgeted and Remaining Early must be unchecked.

(b) Under the Cumulative column, the checkboxes for Baseline, Actual and Remaining Late must be checked. The checkboxes for Budgeted and Remaining Early must be unchecked.

(c) Set the color for Baseline to green.

(d) Set the color for Actual to blue.

(e) Set the color for Remaining Late to red.

(4) In the Show Earned Value Curves section, the checkboxes for Planned Value Cost, Earned Value Cost and Estimate at Completion must be unchecked.

h. Logic Diagram showing timescale from data date to 60 days after data date with filter for longest path. Leave Group By selection blank and sort by finish date in ascending order.

i. Logic Diagram showing timescale from data date to contract completion

date with filter for longest path. Leave Group By selection blank and sort by finish date in ascending order.

j. Baseline or Monthly Update Checklist as applicable completed and certified by Qualified Scheduler. Contractor Baseline Project Schedule Review, Contractor Monthly Update Schedule Review, and Contractor Baseline Project Schedule, and General Commissioning/HVAC Review Checklist. Checklists can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website as Related Materials to UFGS 01 32 17.00 20.

k. Screen shot PDF of Primavera P6 Time Periods Settings referenced in paragraph NAS SOFTWARE SETTINGS AND RESTRICTIONS, list item c.(2): ADMIN DROP-DOWN MENU, ADMIN PREFERENCES, TIME PERIODS TAB

l. Screen shot PDF of Primavera P6 Earned Value Settings referenced in paragraph NAS SOFTWARE SETTINGS AND RESTRICTIONS, list item c.(3): ADMIN DROP-DOWN MENU, ADMIN PREFERENCES, EARNED VALUE TAB

1.11 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

1.11.1 Time Impact Analysis (TIA)

Submit a Time Impact Analysis with each cost and time proposal for a proposed change. TIA must illustrate the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which consumes all available Project Float, impacts the longest path, and extends the Projected Completion beyond the Contract Completion Date.

a. Each TIA must be in both narrative and NAS form. The narrative must:

(1) Define the scope and conditions of the change;

(2) Provide start and finish dates of impact to longest path;

(3) Identify and include any accepted NAS referenced in TIA and any changes made to accepted NAS to prepare additional NAS included in the TIA;

(4) Successor(s) and predecessor(s) activities to impact period;

(5) Responsible party;

(6) Describe how the impact originated;

b. The TIA submission must consist of at least three native XER files:

(1) Fragnet used to define the scope of the changed condition

(2) Most recent accepted baseline NAS or monthly NAS update as of the time of the impact start date. If the data date of this NAS is different than the start date of impact, update this NAS to show all activity progress as of the time of the impact start. The impact start date is identified as the time when an existing activity is impeded for either starting or finishing. This NAS must have a data date that is the same as the identified start date of impact in "a.(2)". Identify any changes made to most recent accepted NAS.

(3) The impacted NAS that has the Fragnet inserted in the updated NAS from "b.(2)" and the NAS scheduled using the Schedule command in Oracle Primavera P6 so that the new completion date is determined.

c. For claimed as-built project delay, the inserted Fragnet TIA method must be modified to account for as-built events known to occur after the data date of NAS update used. Updated NAS for periods following the impact start date will be used and included in submittal to evaluate how the project progressed (as-built) through the finish of impact. Impact to longest path must be determined for each following update period.

d. All TIAs must include any mitigation, and must determine the apportionment of the overall delay assignable to each individual delay. Apportionment must provide identification of delay type and classification of delay by compensable and non-compensable events. The associated narrative must clearly describe analysis methodology used, and the findings in a chronological listing beginning with the earliest delay event.

(1) Identify and classify types of delay defined as follows:

(a) Force majeure delay (e.g., weather delay): Any delay event caused by something or someone other than the Government or the Contractor, or the risk of which has not been assigned solely to the Government or the Contractor. If the force majeure delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, classified as a non-compensable event.

(b) A Contractor-delay: Any delay event caused by the Contractor, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Contractor. If the contractor-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, Contractor is not granted extension of contract time, and classified as a non-compensable event. Where absent other types of delays, and having impact to project completion, Contractor must provide to Contracting Officer a Corrective Action Plan identifying plan to mitigate delay.

(c) A Government-delay: Any delay event caused by the Government, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Government. If the Government-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, and classified as a compensable event.

(2) Functional concurrency must be used to analyze concurrent delays, where: separate delay issues delay project completion, do not necessarily occur at same time, rather occur within same monthly NAS update period at minimum, or within same as-built period under review. If a combination of functionally concurrent delay types occurs, it is considered Concurrent Delay, which is defined in the following combinations:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with contractor-delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(b) Government-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(c) Contractor-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(3) Pacing delay reacting to another delay (parent delay) equally or more critical than paced activity must be identified prior to pacing. Contracting Officer will notify Contractor prior to pacing. Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to pacing. Notification must include identification of parent delay issue, estimated parent delay time period, paced activity(s) identity, and pacing reason(s). Pacing Concurrency is defined as follows:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with contractor-pacing: excusable time extension, classified compensable event.

(b) Contractor-delay concurrent with Government-pacing: inexcusable time extension, classified non-compensable event

e. Submit electronic files containing the narrative and the Native XER NAS files used and or referenced in the time impact analysis.

1.12 PROJECT FLOAT

Project Float is the length of time between the Project Completion Milestone and the Contract Completion Date. Project Float available in the NAS will not be for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

The use of Resource Leveling is prohibited. Techniques used for the purpose of artificially adjusting activity durations to consume float and influence longest path are prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or “S” classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

COORDINATION DRAWINGS; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical

materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government. The Designer of Record (DoR) will be supporting the Government with reviewing technical submittals.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.5 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Commander, NAVFAC submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. In addition, forward a copy of the submittals to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 O&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.5.2 Submittals Reserved for NAVFAC Approval

As an exception to the standard submittal procedure for Government Approval, submit the following to the Commander, NAVFAC

a. Section 28 31 76: All fire alarm system submittals

b. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING: SD-06 Commissioning Plan, Certificate of Readiness, and Commissioning Report submittals

1.6 PREPARATION

1.6.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

1.6.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's Quality Control Manager must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate

component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location

b. Construction contract number

c. Dates of the drawings and revisions

d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.

e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required

f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal

g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission

h. Product identification and location in project.

1.6.3 Submittal Format

1.6.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.6.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title

block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 3 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.6.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.6.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.6.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.6.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.6.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.6.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.6.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.6.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.6.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.6.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.6.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.6.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately attach the native files which were used to create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.7.2 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit one samples, or one sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Attachment A - Submittal Register."

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal. Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.5 Action Codes

1.9.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"

"AN" - "Approved as noted"

"RR" - "Disapproved as submitted"; "Completed"

"NR" - "Not Reviewed"

"RA" - "Receipt Acknowledged"

1.9.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 15 working days after the date of submission.

d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.

e. For submittals requiring review by a Government fire protection engineer, allow a review period, beginning when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization, of 30 working days for return of the submittal to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the QC Manager unless otherwise specified. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G" following a submittal item indicates that the Contracting Officer is the approving authority for that submittal item. Provide an additional copy of the submittal to the Government Approving authority

1.11.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.11.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated in the submittal register.

(1) When the QC manager is the approving authority, take appropriate action on the submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph APPROVED SUBMITTALS.

(2) When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.

c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement or an approving statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number _____ is in compliance with the contract drawings and

specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is the QC manager, the QC manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to the Contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number _____is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

e. Sign the certifying statement or approval statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.

g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.

h. For "S" submittals, provide a copy of the approved submittal to the Government Approving authority.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or

equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.16 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

The Contractor and their sub-contractors are responsible for confirming and correlating dimensions, clearances, quantities, fabrication processes, and techniques of construction.

The contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of all submittals with related building elements. The contractor and their sub-contractors are responsible for coordination of the work with other trades and full compliance with contract documents.

Comprehensive coordination and integration of submittals between trades is required and must be completed. The Contractor will be responsible for all schedule delays and cost impacts resulting from changes and conflicts which have not been fully coordinated as part of the buy-out and shop drawing preparation.

1.16.1 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

Prepare Coordination Drawings in accordance to the requirements of this specification. Before work progresses, in addition to the shop drawings listed herein, coordination drawings shall be created and prepared by the HVAC and Sheetmetal Subcontractors in AutoCAD DWG electronic format. The Coordination Drawings, once completed by the HVAC and Sheetmetal contractors, shall be delivered to the Controls Contractor, Fire Protection Contractor, Structural Steel Contractor, Interior/Exterior Finishes Contractor, and lastly the Electrical Contractor for inclusion of their respective equipment and systems. Provide drawings in electronic format, one 3/8 inch scale reproducible and one 3/8 inch scaleable print

of coordination drawings.

Prepare Coordination Drawings in accordance to the requirements of this specification and in addition, adhere to the following:

1. Indicate temporary relocation, phasing, sequencing and moving of large equipment in the building during construction.

2. Floor plans and details, including the following:

    a. HVAC Coordination Drawings shall include, as a minimum, all ductwork, insulation, filters, air-handlers, fans, terminal equipment, piping, pumps, isolation valves, control valves, thermostats, sensors, controllers, control cabinets, skids, platforms, and all other equipment installed under this Section showing the adjoining work of the other trades at all floor/enclosure levels. Refer to articles throughout this SECTION for additional coordination requirements.

    b. HVAC Sub-contractor shall note apparent conflicts and suggest alternate solutions.

    c. Composite systems coordination drawings showing how HVAC systems are to be installed where conflicts with the work of other trades may occur.

    d. Access Door and Panel Coordination: Show sizes, locations, and required clearances of all access panels and doors on coordination drawings.

    e. Conduit Layout Drawing: Show conduit routing for all systems (electrical, fire alarm, controls, security, etc.) on a plan. Identify any steel penetrations (as allowed in the contract documents) on this drawing. Sizes of conduit shall be color coded and identified for each system. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring conduit is provided for all circuits/infrastructure as shown on the one-line diagrams, schematics including any circuits required for Contractor-selected equipment, RFI responses, ASI's, and Contractors means and methods.

    f. Piping Layout Drawing: Show piping layout for all systems including insulation and fittings and supports on a plan. Piping shall be color coded and identified for each system.

The Contractor, before transmittal of the Coordination Drawings to the Owner for approval, may require the HVAC and Sheetmetal Subcontractors to revise the composite coordination drawings and shop drawings and to make reasonable modifications in the layout of the HVAC work, so that the HVAC work may be properly accommodated without the interference with work of other trades. The HVAC and Sheetmetal Subcontractors shall make such revisions to composite systems coordination drawings, when requested, without extra charge or schedule delay. For example, note that ductwork aspect ratio changes (up to a maximum of 5 to 1 width to height ratio) shall be considered reasonable changes and therefore made at no cost/time delay to the owner.

The HVAC Contractor shall be responsible for the cost for changes in the HVAC and adjoining work where an approved substitution of the HVAC equipment requires such changes in the HVAC work or in the adjoining work

of any other trade. Provide coordination drawings showing all changes at time of substitution transmittal.

Sheetmetal ductwork installed in floor areas which may be in conflict with ceiling system; the Ceiling Contractor and the Sheetmetal Contractor shall coordinate the method of support and access for the ceiling. In no case shall the ductwork be used to support the ceiling construction nor shall it fall on the grid or its cross points or support system unless the specific areas of conflict are allowed by the Architect/Engineer of record.

The Contractor, before transmittal of the Coordination Drawings to the Owner for approval, shall review with and obtain sign-off from the following contractors indicating that the work of their trade is fully coordinated:

a. General Contractor
b. Metal Framing Contractors
c. Mechanical Systems Contractors
d. Sheetmetal Contractors
e. Insulation Contractors
f. ACT Contractors
g. Testing and Balancing Contractors
h. Air Duct and System Cleaning Contractors
i. Piping/Compressed Air Contractors
j. Electrical Contractors
k. Low Voltage Wiring and Controls Contractors
l. Fire Protection Contractors
m. Fire Alarm Contractors
n. Steel Contractor/Fabricators
o. Doors and Openings Contractors

1.16.2 MEP Coordination Meetings

The Contractor shall schedule in person coordination meetings with the mechanical, electrical, piping, and fire protection trades on a monthly basis at a minimum. The intent of the meetings is to review the progress of the coordination drawings and coordinate work being installed.

Meeting minutes must be provided within 24 hours of completion of the MEP coordination meeting.

The QC organization will be responsible for leading the MEP Coordination Meetings with other trades encouraged to participate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Salvage Plan	1.7	G													
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Phasing Plan	1.4	G													
			List of Contact Personnel	1.5.1.1														
			Dust Control Plan	1.5.4	G													
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Schedule of Prices	1.2	G													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.2														
			Progress and Completion	1.3														
			Pictures															
		01 31 23.13 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2	G													
		01 32 17.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Baseline NAS	1.2.2	G													
			Baseline NAS	1.2.3.1	G													
			Construction Baseline NAS	1.2.3.3	G													
			Designated Project Scheduler	1.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Weekly Look Ahead Schedule	1.3														
			Monthly NAS Updates	1.4.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built NAS	1.4.3	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 33 00	COORDINATION DRAWINGS	1.16.1	G													
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preliminary High Performance	1.5.3.2	G													
			and Sustainable Building Checklist															
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1	G													
			Preliminary Sustainability	1.5.3.2	G													
			eNotebook															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final High Performance and	1.5.3.2	G													
			Sustainable Building Checklist															
			Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G													
			Amended Final Sustainability	1.5.3.2	G													
			eNotebook															
			Amended Final High	1.5.3.2	G													
			Performance and Sustainable															
			Building Checklist															
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9	G													
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.16														
			Management Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Accident Reports	1.13.2	G													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation	1.6														
			Checklist															
			Hot Work Permit	1.14														
			License Certificates															
			Portable Gauge Operations		G													
			Planning Worksheet															
			Radiography Operation Planning		G													
			Work Sheet															
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.5.2	G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Verification Statement	1.12.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.4.1	G													
		01 45 35	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.1														
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.2														
			Special Inspection Biweekly	3.1.1														
			Reports															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Inspector	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.2	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G													
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.2	G													
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention		G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G													
			Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			ECATTS Certificate Of	1.4.1.2	G													
			Completion															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Erosion and Sediment Control															
			Inspector															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Assembled Employee Training	1.6.2	G													
			Records															
			Waste Determination	3.5.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.5.2.1	G													
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.5.2.1	G													
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.5.3.1	G													
			Management															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.5.3.6	G													
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.6.1	G													
			Inventory Log															
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management	1.7	G													
			Plan															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste	1.9	S													
			Diversion Report															
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.6.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.6.4														
			Final Cleaning	3.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Spare Parts Data	1.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.6.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance		G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G													
			Record Drawings	3.3	G													
			Warranted Equipment and	1.6.1														
			Materials															
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.7.1	G													
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G													
			Training Content	3.1.2	G													
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1	G													
			Manual, Progress Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2	G													
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3	G													
			Manual, Final Submittal															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G													
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Record Drawings And Utility	1.6.6.7	G													
			Systems															
		01 78 24.00 20	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.1	G													
			Progress Submittal															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.2	G													
			Prefinal Submittal															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.3	G													
			Final Submittal															
		01 91 00.15	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Construction	3.6	G													
			Observation Checklists															
			Final Construction Phase	3.4	G													
			Commissioning Plan															
			Initial Commissioning Report	3.10	G													
			Issues Log	1.12	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Commissioning Firm	1.10	G													
			Certificate of Readiness	1.13	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Systems Manual	3.9	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 00.15	Final Commissioning Report	3.10	G													
			Updated Final Commissioning	3.11	G													
			Report															
			Final Commissioning Report	3.10	S													
			(eNotebook)															
			Updated Final Commissioning	3.11	S													
			Report (eNotebook)															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan		G													
			Deconstruction Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.7	G													
			Notification of Demolition and															
			Renovation Form															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts	3.3.2														
		02 82 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Amended Water	1.2.1	G													
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All	1.3.9	G													
			Materials															
			Encapsulants	2.1	G													
			Respirators	3.1.2.1	G													
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.7	G													
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.7	G													
			Recording Instrument															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Vacuums	3.1.8	G													
			Glovebags	3.1.10	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Air Sampling Results	1.5.5	G													
			Pressure Differential Recordings	1.5.6	G													
			for Local Exhaust System															
			Clearance Sampling	3.2.13.5	G													
			Asbestos Disposal Quantity	3.3.3.2	G													
			Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Employee Training	1.3.4	G													
			Notifications	1.3.5	G													
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.3.7	G													
			Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan	1.3.10	G													
			Testing Laboratory	1.3.11	G													
			Landfill Approval	1.3.12	G													
			Delivery Tickets	1.3.12	G													
			Waste Shipment Records	1.3.12	G													
			Transporter Certification	1.3.13	G													
			Medical Certification	1.3.14	G													
			Private Qualified Person	1.5.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Designated Competent Person	1.5.2	G													
			Worker's License	1.5.3	G													
			Contractor's License	1.5.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Federal, State or Local Citations	1.5.7	G													
			on Previous Projects															
			Encapsulants	2.1	G													
			Equipment Used to Contain	3.1	G													
			Airborne Asbestos Fibers															
			Water Filtration Equipment	3.1.3.3	G													
			Vacuums	3.1.8	G													
			Ventilation Systems	3.1.8	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Permits and Licenses	1.3.5	G													
			Notifications	1.3.5	G													
			Respirator Program Records	1.3.7.1	G													
			Rental Equipment	1.7.1	G													
		02 83 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1	G													
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G													
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G													
			Assessment Data Report															
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G													
			Lead Waste Management Plan	1.5.2.8	G													
			Licenses, Permits and	1.5.3	G													
			Notifications															
			Occupant Protection Plan	1.5.4	G													
			Lead Compliance Plan	1.5.2.2	G													
			Written Evidence of TSD	3.5.2.1	G													
			Approval															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 83 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Respirators	1.6.1	G													
			Vacuum Filters	1.6.4	G													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G													
			Expendable Supplies	2.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Analysis		G													
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G													
			Assessment Data Report															
			Sampling Results	1.5.2.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing Laboratory	1.5.1.3	G													
			Third Party Consultant		G													
			Qualifications															
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Hazardous Waste Manifest	3.5.2.1	G													
			Turn-In Documents or Weight	3.5.2.1	G													
			Tickets															
			Nonhazardous Manifest	3.5.2.1	G													
			Bill Of Lading	3.5.2.1	G													
		03 01 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications	1.4.3	G													
			Work Plan	1.5.1	G													
			Quality Control Plan	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 01 00	Floor Leveler	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quality Control	3.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.3														
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1														
			Quality Control Program	1.6.6	G													
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.7	G													
			Certifications															
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.7														
			Chart															
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.9	G													
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.9														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5	S													
			Joint Filler	2.4.4	S													
			Formwork Materials	2.1														
			Recycled Aggregate Materials	2.3.3.3	S													
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1	S													
			Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier	2.4.6														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6	S													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1														
			and Sealers															
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.6.2														
			Connectors															
			Waterstops	2.2.2														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.8.1	S													
			Biodegradable Form Release	2.2.3														
			Agent															
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2														
			Finishing Plan	1.6.3.4														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Slab Finish Sample	1.6.5.1														
			Surface Finish Samples	1.6.5.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Construction and Movement	2.2.5	G													
			Joints Locations and Details															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1	G													
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.1	G													
			Slag Cement	1.6.4.2	G													
			Aggregates	1.6.4.3	G													
			Portland Cement	2.3.1.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Blended Cements	2.3.1.2	G													
			Tolerance Report	3.10.2.1														
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.14.3.3	G													
			Air Content	3.14.3.4														
			Slump Tests	3.14.3.1														
			Water	2.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1														
			Welder Qualifications	1.9														
			Silica Fume Manufacturer's	1.6.3.3														
			Representative															
			VOC Content for Form Release	1.6.3.5														
			Agents, Curing Compounds, and															
			Concrete Penetrating Sealers															
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.6														
			Forest Stewardship Council	1.8.2														
			(FSC) Certification															
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.7.2														
			Testing Agency															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1														
			and Sealers															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5	S													
			Curing Compound	2.4.1														
		03 45 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings of Precast Members	2.1.1.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 45 33	SD-03 Product Data															
			Inserts	2.2.8.1														
			Bearing Pads	2.2.9														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	2.1.1.2	G													
			Concrete Mix Design	1.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.4.3	G													
			Fly Ash	2.2.2.1														
			Pozzolan	2.2.2.2														
			Aggregates	2.2.4														
			Water	2.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Control Procedures	2.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Batch Ticket	1.4.4														
			Recycled Content for Fly Ash and	2.2.1	S													
			Pozzolan															
			Recycled Content for Ground Iron	2.2.1	S													
			Blast-Furnace Slag															
			Recycled Content for Silica Fume	2.2.1														
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cut CMU	3.3.2.1	G													
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G													
			Cement	2.2.2.2.1	G													
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G													
			Embodied Carbon	2.2.2.2.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.2.2	G													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3	G													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2	G													
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G													
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.2.3														
			Units															
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.2.3														
			Units															
			Field Testing of Grout	3.6.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.2.2														
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2														
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Take-Back Program	3.8														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Recycled Content	2.2.2.2.2	S													
		05 05 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1.1	G													
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	1.5.1.2	G													
			Inspector Qualifications															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Mechanical Anchors in Concrete	2.1.1.3	G													
			Adhesive Anchor System in	2.1.1.4	G													
			Concrete															
			Mechanical and Adhesive	2.1.1.5	G													
			Anchors in Masonry															
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	3.3.4	G													
			Inspections Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 05 20	Post-Installed Anchor	2.1.1.1	G													
			Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Printed	2.1.1.2	G													
			Installation Instructions															
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G													
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.5														
			Sheets															
		05 05 23.13 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Personnel Qualification	1.4.1	G													
			Procedure description	2.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and accessories	2.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Qualifications	1.4.5														
			Inspection Test Reports	3.4.1														
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.4.1.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop Primer	2.6.2														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3														
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3														
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.1	S													
			Steel															
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.2	S													
			Steel Tubing															
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations for Steel	1.4.3	G													
			Connections															
			Shoring and Temporary Bracing	1.4.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B Coating	2.6.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.6.1.2														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.6.2.1														
			Inspection Reports															
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.6.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel	2.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Galvanizing	2.5														
			Pins and Rollers	2.4.4														
			AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3														
			Quality Certification															
			AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3														
			Quality Certification															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Welding Procedures and	1.4.4.1														
			Qualifications															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.6.1.1														
			NDT Technician	3.6.1.2														
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4														
			(WPS)															
		05 21 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Welder Qualification	1.3.2														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Steel Joist Framing	1.3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content Of Steel	2.3	S													
			Products															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Erection Inspection	3.4														
			Welding Inspections	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certification of Compliance	1.3.2														
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Accessories	2.2														
			Deck Units	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.3														
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.17														
			Touch-Up Paint	2.1.3														
			Welding Equipment	1.3.3														
			Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3														
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S													
			Products															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Metal Roof Deck Units	2.1.1														
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.2.4														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Deck Units	2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2														
			Welder Qualifications	1.3.3														
			Welding Procedures	1.3.3														
			Fire Safety	1.3.4.1														
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2														
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1														
			Stud Manufacture's Certification	2.2.12														
			Stud Manufacture's Test Reports	2.2.12														
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Framing Components	1.6.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Studs, Joists	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 40 00	Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S													
			Products															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.6.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal	1.4														
			Framing															
			Welds	3.2.1														
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Steel Door Frames	2.10	G													
			Floor Gratings	2.5	G													
			Bollards/Pipe Guards	2.6	G													
			Angles and Plates	2.8	G													
			CORNER GUARDS	2.4	G													
			Installation Drawings	2.8	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Floor Gratings	2.5	G													
			Structural Steel Door Frames	2.10	G													
			Downspout Terminations	2.7	G													
			Recycled Content	2.1.1	S													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certified Mill	2.2	G													
		05 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Iron and Steel Hardware	2.1	G													
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and	2.1	G													
			Strips															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 51 00	Metal Stair System	2.2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Protective Coating	2.2.3	G													
			Steel Pan Stairs	2.2.2	G													
			Steel Stairs	2.3.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations For Steel	1.4.2	G													
			Connections															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Mill Test Reports	2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding Procedures	1.3.1	G													
			Welder Qualification	1.3.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Protective Coating	2.2.3	G													
		05 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			Iron and Steel Hardware	3.2	G													
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and	3.2	G													
			Strips															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete Inserts	2.2.4	G													
			Masonry Anchorage Devices	2.2.5	G													
			Protective Coating	2.1.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 52 00	Steel Railings and Handrails	2.2.7	G													
			Aluminum Railings and Handrails	2.2.8	G													
			Anchorage and Fastening	1.2.1	G													
			Systems															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations For Steel	1.5.2	G													
			Connections															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Welding Inspections	1.4.1	G													
			Mill Test Reports	2.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welder Qualification	1.4.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation Instructions	3.2														
		06 10 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire-retardant Treatment	1.7														
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.4.3														
			Shop Drawings	2.9														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content		G													
			Regional Materials		G													
			Certified Wood		G													
			Low-Emitting Adhesives and		G													
			Sealants															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 41 16.00 10	Low-Emitting Composite Wood or		G													
			Agrifiber															
			Wood Materials	2.1	G													
			Cabinet Hardware	2.6	G													
			High Pressure Decorative		G													
			Laminate															
			Thermally Fused Laminates	2.4	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Cabinet Hardware	2.6	G													
			High Pressure Decorative		G													
			Laminate															
			Thermally Fused Laminates	2.4	G													
			Edge Banding	2.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Assurance	1.4														
			Fabricator and Installer	1.4.2														
			Qualifications															
			Fabricator Shop Certification	1.4.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Sustainable Design															
			Requirements															
		07 53 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Roof Plan Drawing															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cement	2.2.13														
			EPDM Sheet	2.2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 53 23	Seam Tape	2.2.2														
			Bonding Adhesive	2.2.4														
			Lap Splice Adhesive	2.2.3														
			Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block	2.2.6														
			Lap Cleaner, Lap Sealant, and	2.2.5														
			Edge Treatment															
			Membrane Flashings	2.2.7														
			Flashing Accessories	2.2.7														
			Flashing Tape	2.2.7.1														
			Fasteners and Plates	2.2.8														
			Roof Insulation															
			Pre-Manufactured Accessories	2.2.10														
			Warranty	1.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.3.1														
			Qualification of Applicator	1.3.2														
			Qualification of Licensed															
			Engineer															
			Wind Uplift Resistance	1.3.4	G													
			Fire Resistance	1.3.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Application	3.2	G													
			Application Method	3.2.2.1	G													
			Membrane Flashing	3.2.3.2	G													
			Seam Tape	2.2.2														
			Tape Seams / Lap Splices	3.2.2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 53 23	Perimeter Attachment	3.2.2.3														
			Primer	3.2.2.2														
			Fasteners	3.2.2.4														
			Protection Mat	2.2.9														
			Pre-Manufactured Accessories	2.2.10														
			Cold Weather	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6														
			Instructions To Government															
			Personnel															
		07 60 00	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.2	G													
			Quality Control Plan	3.5	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.2	G													
		07 84 00.00 22	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SHOP	2.1	G													
			DRAWINGS															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS	2.2	G													
			FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS	3.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection Forms	3.3.1	G													
			Inspection Report	3.3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 84 00.00 22	Firestopping Installer	1.5.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Firestopping Installer	1.5.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Firestopping Inspector	1.5.2	G													
			Qualifications															
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G													
			Backstops	2.4	G													
			Caulking	2.5	G													
			Cleaning Solvents	2.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S													
			Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.2	S													
			Floor Joint Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S													
			Acoustical Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S													
			Caulking															
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 11 13	Frames	2.3	G													
			Accessories	2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Steel Door	2.1	S													
			Product															
			Frames	2.3	G													
			Recycled Content for Steel Frame	2.3	S													
			Product															
			Accessories	2.2														
		08 33 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G													
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G													
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G													
			Bottom Bars	2.2.1.2	G													
			Guides	2.1.1.1	G													
			Mounting Brackets	2.2.3.1	G													
			Hood	2.2.2.2	G													
			Installation Drawings	2.1.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G													
			Hardware	2.2.2	G													
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G													
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G													
			Fire-Rated Door Assembly	2.2.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	Recycled content for steel curtain	2.2.1.1	S													
			slats															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G													
			Hardware	2.2.2	G													
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G													
			Manual Door Operators	2.2.4	G													
			Fire-Rated Door	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Air Leakage Test Reports	2.2.7														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.3.2	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.3.1	G													
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			Keying System	2.3.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware Items	2.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key Bitting	1.6.1														
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Glazing Accessories	1.3														
			Sealants															
			Joint Backer															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Glazing Compound															
			Tape															
			Sealing Tapes															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Setting and Sealing Materials															
			Glass Setting	3.2														
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1														
			Recycled Content for Metal	2.1	S													
			Support Systems															
		09 29 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Control Joint Shop Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Recycled Content for Gypsum	2.1.1	S													
			Board															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.6	G													
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.8	G													
			ASTM E336 Field Test Report	3.8	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum	2.1.1	S													
			Board															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Safety Data Sheets	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Manufacturer Maintenance	2.1														
			Instructions															
		09 30 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Porcelain Tile	2.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Porcelain	2.1.1	S													
			Tile															
			Transition Strips	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G													
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G													
			Setting-Bed	2.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G													
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.5.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1	G													
			Accessories	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G													
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G													
			Grout	2.4.3	G													
			Porcelain Floor Tile, PRT-1	2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.4.5	S													
			Water Absorption Rates	1.3.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Approved	3.6														
			Cleaning Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Porcelain Tile	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.6.1	G													
			Metal Strips	2.6.2	G													
		09 51 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content for Type III	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	Recycled Content for Suspension	2.3	S													
			Systems															
			Acoustical Performance	2.1.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.2	G													
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Type III	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.5	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.8	S													
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.6	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.6	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			Adhesives	2.3														
			Luxury Vinyl Tile	2.1														
			Recycled content for Luxury Vinyl		S													
			Tile															
			Wall Base	2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	SD-04 Samples															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.6	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture, Alkalinity, and Bond	3.3	G													
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Luxury Vinyl	2.1	S													
			Tile															
			Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.2	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.3	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Surface Preparation	3.2	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.6	G													
			Accessories															
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7	G													
			Accessories															
		09 68 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	Textile Composite Carpet	3.6.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.1.1	S													
			Recycled Content for Textile	2.1.1	S													
			Composite Carpet															
			Moldings	2.4	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.3	S													
			Adhesives															
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol	2.3	S													
			Adhesives															
			Indoor Air Quality for Concrete	2.3	S													
			Primer															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet	2.1	G													
			Textile Composite Carpet	3.6.1	G													
			Moldings	2.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Carpet	2.1.3	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Textile	2.1.3	S													
			Composite Carpet															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Surface Preparation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Protection	3.4														
			Maintenance Service	3.6.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	Warranty	1.6														
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping Identification	3.10														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	G													
			Product Data Sheets	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.6.5.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and	1.6.4														
			Primers															
			Indoor Air Quality for	1.6.4														
			Consolidated Latex Paints															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application Instructions	3.2.1														
			Mixing	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.8.1														
			Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 14 00.20	Room Identification And	2.1	G													
			Directional Signage System															
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.4.1	G													
			Door Tags	2.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.2	G													
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.2.2	G													
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1														
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	2.1														
			Instructions															
			Colors And Finishes	2.6														
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4														
			Brackets	2.2.3														
			Door Hardware	2.2.5														
			Toilet Enclosures	2.1														
			Pilaster Shoes	2.4														
			Finishes	2.2.4.2	G													
			Finishes	2.6.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	SD-04 Samples															
			Colors and Finishes	2.6	G													
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4														
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Warranty	1.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plastic Identification	2.1.1	G													
		10 28 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Product Schedule	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled content for stainless	2.1	S													
			steel toilet accessories															
			Item A5109	2.1.3	G													
			Item A6	2.1.4	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Item A5109	2.1.3	G													
			Item A6	2.1.4	G													
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall Brackets	2.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wall Brackets	2.2.1	G													
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 44 16	Equipment Samples	1.3.1	G													
		10 56 13.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
			Installation instructions	3.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load Calculations	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
		10 56 13.03	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shelving Units	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
			Installation instructions	3.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load Calculations	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
		10 56 13.04	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shelving Units; G															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
			Installation instructions	3.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load Calculations	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 56 13.04	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
		10 56 13.05	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Shelving Units; G															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
			Installation instructions	3.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load Calculations	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Shelving Units	2.1														
		10 56 13.06	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Warranty	3.3	G													
			Equipment And Performance	1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Factory Acceptance	3.2														
		10 56 13.07	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Warranty	3.3	G													
			Equipment And Performance	1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Factory Acceptance	3.2														
		10 56 13.08	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Warranty	3.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 56 13.08	Equipment And Performance	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Factory Acceptance	3.2														
		10 56 13.09	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Warranty	3.3	G													
			Equipment And Performance	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Factory Acceptance	3.2														
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.3	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.5.2.1	G													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.5.2.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawing	1.3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe		G													
			Fittings	2.2.1.2	G													
			Valves	2.2.6	G													
			Relief Valves	2.7.5	G													
			Sprinklers	2.6	G													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.2.5	G													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.3.1	G													
			Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.3.2	G													
			Switch															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Fire Department Connection	2.5	G													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.4	G													
			Air Vent	2.7.6	G													
			Hose Valve	2.4.1	G													
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.3.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G													
			Test															
			Calibration Certificates	3.8.2.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.9														
		21 13 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.4	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.5.2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 16	Sprinkler System Installer	1.5.2.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawing	1.3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe		G													
			Fittings	2.2.1.2	G													
			Valves	2.2.4	G													
			Relief Valves	2.8.5	G													
			Sprinklers	2.7	G													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.2.3	G													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.5.1	G													
			Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.5.3	G													
			Switch															
			Fire Department Connection	2.6	G													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly		G													
			Hose Valve		G													
			High/Low-Air Pressure		G													
			Supervisory Switch															
			Air Compressor		G													
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G													
			Dry Pipe Valve	2.3	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.3.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 16	Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G													
			Test															
			Calibration Certificates	3.8.2.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.9														
		21 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Fire Pump Installation Related	1.3														
			Submittals															
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.7.7	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.11.2	G													
			Piping Layout	3.3.2	G													
			Pump Room	3.3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Catalog Data	2.1	G													
			Spare Parts	1.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 30 00	Navy Formal Inspection and	3.8.3														
			Tests															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2														
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2														
			Final Acceptance Test Report	1.7.6	G													
			Field Tests	3.8	G													
			Navy Formal Inspection and	3.8.3	G													
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7.2														
			Qualifications of Welders	1.7.3														
			Qualifications of Installer	1.7.4														
			Preliminary Test Certification	1.7.5														
			Final Test Certification	1.7.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.11.1	G													
			Instructions															
			Flow Meter	2.12														
			Field Training	3.11.1	G													
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.7.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content for Cast Iron	2.1	S													
			Pipe															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Fixtures	2.4	G													
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.2														
			WaterSense Label for Flush	2.4.2.2	S													
			Valve Water Closet															
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.3														
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.4														
			Water Heaters	2.7	G													
			Welding	1.6.1														
			Plumbing System	3.7.1	G													
			Temperature Controlled Mixing	2.3.2	G													
			Valve															
			Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve	2.3.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.7														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
			Bolts	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.7.1	G													
		23 03 00	SD-07 Certificates															
			Request for Permission to	3.5	G													
			Operate HVAC Equipment During															
			Construction															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 03 00	Certified List Of Qualified	1.3.3														
			Permanent Service Organizations															
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture	1.2	G													
			Lists															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Record Drawings	1.2	G													
			Connection Diagrams	1.2	G													
			Coordination Drawings	1.2	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2	G													
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G													
			Piping Specialties	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.4	G													
			Supporting Elements	2.5	G													
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2	G													
			Identification Systems	2.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufacturer's Standard Color	1.2	G													
			Charts															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G													
			Piping Specialties	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Air Tests	3.1	G													
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1	G													
			Drainage Tests	3.1	G													
			Pneumatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1	G													
			System Operation Tests	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Record of Satisfactory Field	1.4.2	G													
			Operation															
			List of Qualified Permanent	1.4.3	G													
			Service Organizations															
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2	G													
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.2	G													
			Surface Resistance	3.1	G													
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1	G													
			Temperature Ratings	3.1	G													
			Bending Tests	3.1	G													
			Flattening Tests	3.1	G													
			Transverse Guided Weld Bend	3.1	G													
			Tests															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.10	G													
			Manuals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			TAB Firm And Personnel	1.6	G													
			Qualifications															
			Design Review Report	1.9	G													
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan	1.10	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Phase 1 Pre-Final DALT Report	3.1.6	G													
			Phase 2 Pre-Final DALT Report	3.1.6	G													
			Phase 3 Pre-Final DALT Report	3.1.6	G													
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.1.8	G													
			Phase 1 Certified TAB Report	3.2.7	G													
			Phase 2 Certified TAB Report	3.2.7	G													
			Phase 3 Certified TAB Report	3.2.7	G													
			Certified Final TAB Report	3.2.7	G													
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2														
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4														
			Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1	S													
			materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.2	G													
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G													
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.3	G													
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.3	G													
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Programming Software	1.8.3	G													
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G													
			Configuration Software	1.8.1	G													
			Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G													
			Proprietary Multi-Split	1.1.2.3	G													
			Engineering Tool Software															
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G													
			Niagara Framework Supervisory	1.8.5	G													
			Gateway Backups															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Niagara Framework Engineering	1.8.6	G													
			Tool															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Existing Conditions Report	3.1.1														
			Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.9.1	G													
			(QC) Checklist															
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.9.2	G													
			(QC) Checklist															
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.5.2	G													
			PVT Procedures	3.6.1	G													
			PVT Report	3.6.3	G													
			Control Contractor s Performance	3.7.5	G													
			Verification Testing Plan															
			Equipment Supplier s	3.7.3.1	G													
			Performance Verification Testing															
			Plan															
			Endurance Testing Results	3.7.8.3	G													
			Performance Verification Test	3.7.9	G													
			Report															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.8	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Training Documentation	3.10.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Password Summary Report	3.2.6.1	G													
			Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.9.3	G													
			Checklist															
		23 22 26.00 20	SD-03 Product Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.2														
			Steam to Air Heating Coils	2.3														
			Valves	2.1.6														
			Valve Operating Mechanism	2.1.6.6														
			Traps	2.1.9.2														
			Strainers	2.1.9.3														
			Instrumentation	2.1.8														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Steam Piping	2.1.1														
			Copper Tubing	2.1.1.1														
			Valves	2.1.6														
			Instrumentation	2.1.8														
			Pipe and Pipe System	2.1														
			Unit Heaters	2.2														
			Steam to Air Heating Coils	2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welding Procedure	1.4.1														
			Welder's Performance	1.4.2														
			Qualification Record															
			List of Welders and Welder's	1.4.2														
			Symbols															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 22 26.00 20	Unit Heaters	2.2														
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Spare Parts	1.5.2														
			Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.5	G													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G													
			Manuals															
			Demonstrations	3.4	G													
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Double Wall Ductwork	2.10.7														
			Duct Access Doors	2.10.2	G													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.10.3	G													
			Diffusers	2.10.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Registers and Grilles	2.10.5.3														
			Air Handling Units	2.12	G													
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G													
			Test Procedures	1.4.5														
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.10.1	S													
			Sealants															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.12	G													
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3														
			Technician Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2														
			Instructions															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2														
			Training															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1	G													
			Manuals															
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.10.3	G													
			Air Handling Units	2.12	G													
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.13	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Indoor Air Quality During	3.13	S													
			Construction															
		23 72 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Welding Procedures And	1.3														
			Qualifications															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts	1.5.2														
			Posted Instructions	3.3														
			Performance Tests	2.2.1.1	G													
			Fixed Plate Heat Exchangers	2.2.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calculations	3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	3.5														
			Performance Test Procedure		G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6	G													
			Manuals															
			Training	3.4	G													
		23 81 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Small Computer Room Air	2.1	G													
			Conditioners															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 23	Space Temperature Control	2.5.2	G													
			System Drawings															
			Filters	2.1.3														
			Refrigerants	1.4	S													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Manufacturer's Factory Test	2.6.1	G													
			Plans															
			Factory Test Reports	2.6.4	G													
			Field Test Schedule	3.3.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Field Test Plans	3.3.1	G													
			Field Test Reports	3.3.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate of Specification	2.3	G													
			Compliance															
			Credentials of the Manufacturer's	3.3.3	G													
			Field Test Representative															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.5.1														
			Technician Certification															
			Certified List Of Qualified	1.6.3														
			Permanent Service Organizations															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation Manual for Each Type	3.1.2														
			of CRAC															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 23	Computer Room Air Conditioner	3.1.3	G													
			Operation and Maintenance Data															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.2	S													
			Construction															
		23 82 00.00 20	SD-03 Product Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.1														
		25 05 11.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.2.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.4.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.2	G													
			Schedule															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.4	G													
			Proposal															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.8.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.8.4	G													
			Inventory Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.8.3	G													
			Protocols and Services Report															
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.8.6	G													
			Diagram															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.8	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.2.4	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.9	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Confidential Password Report		G													
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	Software and Configuration	1.8.5	G													
			Backups															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G													
			Software															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.8.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			Final Control System Inventory	1.8.4	G													
			Report															
			Integrity Verification Software	3.13.2	G													
		25 05 11.02	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.3.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.5.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.02	Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.4	G													
			Proposal															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.8.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.8.4	G													
			Inventory Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.8.3	G													
			Protocols and Services Report															
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.8.6	G													
			Diagram															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.8	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.3.4	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.9	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.02	Confidential Password Report		G													
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G													
			Software and Configuration	1.8.5	G													
			Backups															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G													
			Software															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.8.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			Final Control System Inventory	1.8.4	G													
			Report															
			Integrity Verification Software	3.13.2	G													
		25 05 11.03	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.1.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.3.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.03	Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.8.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.8.4	G													
			Inventory Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.8.3	G													
			Protocols and Services Report															
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.8.6	G													
			Diagram															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.8.8	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.1.4	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.03	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Confidential Password Report		G													
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G													
			Software and Configuration	1.8.5	G													
			Backups															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G													
			Software															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.8.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			Final Control System Inventory	1.8.4	G													
			Report															
		26 05 73	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Field Examination Plan	3.1	G													
			Arc Flash Label Formats	3.2.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Examination	3.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			System Analyzer	1.4.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Model Files	3.3	G													
			Load Flow Study	3.2.4	G													
			Fault Current Study	3.2.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 73	System Coordination Study	3.2.6	G													
			Arc Flash Hazard Study	3.2.7	G													
		26 12 19	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pad-mounted Transformer	1.4.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pad-mounted Transformers	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Transformer Efficiencies	2.2.2.1	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Transformer Test Schedule	2.7.1	G													
			Design Tests	2.7.2	G													
			Routine and Other Tests	2.7.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Transformer(s)	1.5.1	G													
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.10	G													
			Marking Strips	3.1.9.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.9	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.10.3	G													
			Switches	2.8	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Surge Protective Devices	2.18	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G													
			Grounding System Test	3.5.4	G													
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.3	G													
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	1.5.9	G													
			Coverage Layout															
			Lighting Control System One-Line	1.7.2	G													
			Diagram															
			Central Emergency Inverter	2.5.3	G													
			System															
			Sequence of Operation for	2.4.1	G													
			Lighting Control System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G													
			Local Area Controller	2.4.1.1.1	G													
			Switches	2.4.2.1	G													
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.4.2.2	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.4.2.3	G													
			Power Packs	2.4.2.3.4	G													
			Exit Signs	2.5.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Central Emergency Inverter	2.5.3	G													
			System															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			Photometric Plan	1.5.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1	G													
			Verification Test															
			Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7	G													
			Compatibility Certificate															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1	G													
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2	G													
		27 10 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Telecommunications	2.3	G													
			Outlet/Connector Assemblies															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.1.1	G													
			Key Personnel	1.6.1.2	G													
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.1.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.10.1	G													
		28 31 76	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.2	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Fire alarm system designer	1.9.2.1	G													
			Supervisor	1.9.2.2	G													
			Technician	1.9.2.3	G													
			Installer	1.9.2.4	G													
			Test Technician	1.9.2.5	G													
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific	1.7	G													
			Software Acknowledgement															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nameplates	1.9.1.3	G													
			Instructions	2.2.4	G													
			Wiring Diagrams	1.9.1.4	G													
			System Layout	1.9.1.5	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.9.1.6	G													
			Initiating devices	1.9.1.7	G													
			Amplifiers	1.9.1.8	G													
			Battery Power	1.9.1.9	G													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.9.1.10	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Fire Alarm and Mass Notification	2.3	G													
			Control Unit (FMCU)															
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.4	G													
			Amplifiers	1.9.1.8	G													
			Tone Generators	2.5	G													
			Digitalized voice generators	2.5	G													
			LCD Annunciator	2.6.1	G													
			Manual Stations	2.7	G													
			Smoke Detectors	2.8	G													
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.8.2	G													
			Heat Detectors	2.9	G													
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.10	G													
			Addressable Control Modules	2.11	G													
			Isolation Modules	2.12	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.9.1.6	G													
			Textual Display Sign Control	2.13.3	G													
			Panel															
			Textual Display Signs	2.13.3	G													
			Batteries	2.15.1	G													
			Battery Chargers	2.15.2	G													
			Supplemental Notification	2.15.1.1	G													
			Appliance Circuit Panels															
			Auxiliary Power Supply Panels	2.15.1.1	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.16	G													
			Alarm Wiring	2.16	G													
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Ceiling Bridges	3.2.9	G													
			Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G													
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.19	G													
			Transmitters															
			Radio Transmitter and Interface	2.19.1	G													
			Panels															
			Electromagnetic Door Holders		G													
			Environmental Enclosures or	2.21	G													
			Guards															
			Document Storage Cabinet	3.12.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.8.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.8.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.8.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.10	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Instruction of Government	3.11	G													
			Employees															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.9.1.13														
			Spare Parts	1.11.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Excavation and Trenching Plan	3.1.3	G													
			Borrow Plan	3.2	G													
			Dewatering Work Plan	3.1.2.2	G													
			Disposition of Surplus Materials	3.8	G													
			Preconstruction Meeting	1.6.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Geotextiles	2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Geotextiles	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pipe Inspection Report	3.6.1.8	G													
			Geotechnical Evaluation Report	1.6.1	G													
		32 11 26	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sources of Aggregates	1.4.4														
			Job Mix Formula	2.4.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sources of Aggregates	1.4.4														
			Bituminous Materials	1.4.6														
			Bituminous Materials	2.2														
			Test Section	1.6.2	G													
			Service Record	1.4.4	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Batch Tickets	1.4.3														
		32 12 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 12 13	Equipment	2.1	G													
			Distributor Radar or Distance	2.1.1.1	G													
			Measurement Instrument (DMI)															
			Calibration															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.1.3														
			Prime Coat Certificate Of	2.2	G													
			Analysis (COA)															
			Tack Coat Certificate Of Analysis	2.3	G													
			(COA)															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.7.1														
			Application Rate Calibration	3.3.4	G													
			Daily Application Rate Verification	3.3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates Of Compliance	3.7														
			(COC)															
		32 12 16.16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Placement Plan	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.6	G													
			Mix Design	2.4	G													
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.2														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 12 16.16	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.2	G													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G													
			Laboratory Accreditation and	1.3.11														
			Validation															
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.3														
			Fertilizer	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Erosion Control Materials	2.7														
		33 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Connections	3.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1	G													
			Couplings															
			Valves	2.1.2	G													
			Pipe Restraint	2.2.1	G													
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Samples	3.3.1.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	Post-Construction Fusion Report	3.2.1.4.1	G													
			Hydrostatic Sewer Test	3.2.1.1.6														
			Leakage Test	3.3.1.2														
			Hydrostatic Test	3.3.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1														
			Couplings															
			Lining	2.1.1.1.1														
			Valves	2.1.2														
			Fusion Technician Qualifications	1.4.2.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Ductile-Iron Piping	2.1.1.1														
		33 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's License	1.3.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Gravity Pipe	2.2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Low-Pressure Air Tests	3.3.1.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Post-Installation Inspection	3.3.2.1	G													
		33 71 01	SD-03 Product Data															
			Conductors	2.6	G													
			Insulators	2.5	G													
			Wood Poles	2.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 01	Pole Top Switch	3.1.7	G													
			Cutouts	2.12	G													
			Surge Arresters	2.11	G													
			Guy Strand	2.7														
			Anchors	2.9														
			Power-Installed Screw	3.1.2.2	G													
			Foundations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wood Crossarm Inspection	1.4.4														
			Report															
			Field Test Plan	1.4.4.1	G													
			Field Quality Control	3.5	G													
			Ground Resistance Test Reports	1.4.3	G													
			Medium-Voltage Preassembled	3.5.3	G													
			Cable Test															
			Sag and Tension Test	3.5.4	G													
			Low-Voltage Cable Test	3.5.5	G													
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.7														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Wood Poles	2.2.1	G													
			Wood Crossarms	2.3.1	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.5	G													
			Manuals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 01	Operation and Maintenance	1.5.1	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.5	G													
			Manuals															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.5.1	G													
			Manuals															
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast Underground Structures	1.4.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.5	G													
			Medium Voltage Cable Joints	2.7	G													
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.6	G													
			Terminations															
			Precast Concrete Structures	2.12.1.1	G													
			Sealing Material	2.12.1.4														
			Pulling-In Irons	3.4.2														
			Manhole Frames and Covers	2.12.2	G													
			Handhole Frames and Covers	2.12.3	G													
			Composite/Fiberglass Handholes	2.12.5	G													
			Cable Supports	2.13	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.15.2	G													
			Qualification and Production Tests															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
NUWC B47 Warehouse

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Field Acceptance Checks and	3.17.1	G													
			Tests															
			Arc-proofing Test	2.15.1	G													
			Cable Installation Plan and	3.3	G													
			Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.4.2	G													
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.4.3	G													

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
02/21, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. For references without a year, use the current published version.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 3, 2025) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
FEMP	Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) Energy-Efficient Product Procurement

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Sustainability Action Plan; G

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Guiding Principles Validation (GPV) is the project delivery team's self-assessment of UFC 1-200-02 compliance requirements, which includes meeting Federally-required tracking and reporting requirements, in order to report a sustainable Federal building. The use of a third-party certification is an additional and separate requirement.

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.

b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.

d. Sustainability Action Plan.

e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

(1) HPSB Checklist(s)

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.

b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.

c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in

the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

a. Highlight GPV compliance data in "S" submittal.

b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.

c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

a. HPSB checklist

b. Sustainability Action Plan

c. Calculations

d. Labels

e. "S" submittals

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

b. Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook with updated Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist at the first post award meeting in accordance with Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

c. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

d. Provide up-to-date GP documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook for each meeting.

e. Final Sustainability eNotebook

f. Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

g. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

h. Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit electronic copy of the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP determination.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, and provide final commissioning report. Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and related documents for commissioning requirements.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star Certified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or that meet or exceed the efficiency standard designated by the Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP). Where Energy Star or FEMP requirements have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, includes plan for ongoing building moisture control.

1.6.7 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.8 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For renovation of occupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.4.4 (10.4.4) Construction Activity Pollution Prevention: Protection of Occupied Areas. Refer to ANSI/SMACNA 008 IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction for additional best practices.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.9 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.9.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.

b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.10 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.11 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated sustainability professional responsible for GP documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook at the following meetings:

a. Pre-Construction Conference

b. Construction Quality Control Meetings

c. Facility Turnover Meetings

d. Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	**SCAQMD Rule 1168** (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	**Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36** (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	**Green Seal Standard GS-11**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings** or **SCAQMD Rule 1113r**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** or label for **Section 9** of **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)**		none	none
Insulation	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of **California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation**, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	**ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:** (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) **Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3** (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

NAVFAC HIGH PERFORMANCE AND SUSTAINABLE BUILDING CHECKLIST -- GOALS

PROJECT INFORMATION

Work Order No.: _____ FY 26 MILCON P No. / Customer Reference No.: _____
Project Title: B47
Location UIC/Name: _____
NAVFAC Project Manager: Bethany Collard Project Design Level: _____
Facility Area: _____ U/M: _____ Category Code: _____ Facility #: _____
AE Contract # & T.O. _____ AE Firm Sustainability Coordinator: _____
AE Firm Name: Colby Company Engineering
Project Phase: ☐ Design Start / PDA ☐ Solicitation Documents Complete
Construction Contract Award Date (P): _____ BOD (P): _____

SUSTAINABILITY DATA - GUIDING PRINCIPLES for SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Use this form to collect Design Goals information to be recorded on the Sustainable and Energy Tab in eProjects

NOTE: 1. Mark "N/A" only when at least one of the listed justifications is applicable, and mark those justifications. Otherwise, mark "Yes."
2. If project is for more than one building for which tracking is required, complete a separate form for each building.

PRELIMINARY PROJECT INFORMATION

1 How many buildings are included in this project? 1

2 New building or stand-alone addition >/=10,000 GSF

-OR-

Existing building renovation (including additions) >/=10,000 GSF, and with a cost >$3M and 50% Estimated Replacement Cost (ERC)? Yes ☐ No ☑

3 Identify the building to be tracked in this tab: _____

DESIGN DEVELOPMENT - DOCUMENTATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH GUIDING PRINCIPLES

I. Employ Integrated Design Principles

1 Integrated Design Goals — In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to
☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

2 Commissioning Goals — In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to
☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

(i) Systems commissioned: ERV

II. Optimize Energy Performance

3. Energy Efficiency Goals — In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to
☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

(i) Energy Savings Below Baseline % _____

(ii) Energy Standard

☑ ASHRAE 90.1-2019

☐ IECC 2021

☐ OTHER:

C. Energy Efficient Products

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion

☐ Not LCCE

☐ Installation/region issue

☐ Building/site issue

☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

4. Renewable Energy

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion

☐ Not LCCE

☐ Installation/region issue

☐ Building/site issue

☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

A. Renewable energy technology types

☐ Geothermal

☐ Ground Source Heat Pumps

☐ Solar Photovoltaic

☐ Solar Thermal - domestic hot water

☐ Solar Thermal - space conditioning

☐ Daylighting (quantified passive)

☐ Mechanical (i.e., direct water pumping)

☐ Micro-hydro

☐ Concentrating (sterling)

☐ Wind

(i) Annual % of total load _____

(ii) System size (kwatts) _____

B. Solar Hot Water Percentage - 30% target

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion

☐ Not LCCE

☐ Installation/region issue

☐ Building/site issue

☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

(i) Annual % of total load _____

(ii) System size (kBTU/Year) _____

5. Meter (Energy)

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion

☐ Not LCCE

☐ Installation/region issue

☐ Building/site issue

☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

6. Energy Use Intensity kBTU/Sq Ft/Year

(i) Total Design Energy Use Intensity (EUI): kBTU/Sq Ft/Year _____

III. Protect and Conserve Water

7. Indoor Water Use

A. Water-Efficient Products

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

(i) Total Design Indoor Water Use Intensity (WUI): Gallons/Sq Ft/Year _____

B. Indoor Water Meter

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

8. Outdoor Water Use

A. Outdoor Water Meter (for 25,000 SF of irrigation)

(i) Is there a permanent irrigation system serving more than 25,000 SF of landscaping?

☐ Yes ☑ No

(ii) Water Meter

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

B. Water-efficient landscape

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

9. Alternative Water Use (indoor or outdoor water)

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

Methods Proposed:

☐ Air Handler Condensate Capture ☐ Reclaimed Water

☐ Grey Water ☐ Treated Wastewater

☐ Harvested Rainwater ☐ OTHER:

10. Stormwater Management - update the LID Data tab

IV. Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality

11. Ventilation and Thermal Comfort

A. Ventilation

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

B. Thermal Comfort

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

12. Daylighting and Lighting Controls

A. Daylight

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

B. Automatic dimming controls

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

13. Indoor Air Quality

A. Moisture Control

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

B. Low-Emitting Materials

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

C. Indoor Air Quality during Construction

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

14. Occupant Health and Wellness

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue

☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope

☐ Installation/region issue

V. Reduce the Environmental Impact of Materials

15. Material Content and Performance

A. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Section 6002 (recycled content)

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

B. Farm Security and Rural Investment Act (FSRIA) section 9002 (Biobased content)

Goals In Compliance ☐ Yes ☑ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

16. Waste Management

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

17. Waste Diversion - 60% target

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

(i) Percent diverted _____

VI. Assess and Consider Climate Change Risks

18. Address Climate Change Risk

Goals In Compliance ☑ Yes ☐ N/A

N/A due to

☐ Mission preclusion ☐ Building/site issue
☐ Not LCCE ☐ Renovation only: not part of scope
☐ Installation/region issue

THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

Is this building pursuing Third Party Certification? ☐ Yes ☑ No

N/A due to ☐ Installation/region issue ☐ Mission preclusion ☑ Renovation only: not part of scope

Sustainability Third Party Certification Rating

Third Party Certification Rating System and Level

☐ USGBC LEED Certified
☐ USGBC LEED Silver
☐ USGBC LEED Gold
☐ USGBC LEED Platinum
☐ USGBC "Guiding Principles Assessment"
☐ OTHER

☐ GBI Green Globes 1 Globe
☐ GBI Green Globes 2 Globe
☐ GBI Green Globes 3 Globe
☐ GBI Green Globes 4 Globe
☐ GBI "Guiding Principles Compliance"

i. Third Party Certification Rating system - Other

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA Z535.2	(2011; R 2017) Environmental and Facility Safety Signs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Two SSHO

A designated employee with Level Two SSHO responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level Two SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual Risk Assessment Code (RAC) of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.4 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports; G

Monthly Exposure Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth of each month. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the preconstruction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. This submission is required monthly even when a payment voucher is not requested. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-35-26

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and locallaws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this Contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into Contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a Contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.7.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this Contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.7.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this Contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

(N/EH) x 200,000

Where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40-hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.8 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.8.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.8.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.8.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.8.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.8.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.8.3 Additional Requirements

The SSHO must not serve as the Superintendent.

1.8.4 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.8.5 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.8.6 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.9.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling

employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 Accident Prevention Plan Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.9.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.9.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.9.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium Compliance Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of work involving lead, cadmium and chromium, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

1.9.3.2 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of asbestos work, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.

1.9.3.3 Site Safety and Health Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects..1.9.3.4 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.10.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.10.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.13.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Complete and submit an accident investigation report in ESAMS within 7 days for accidents as defined by EM 385-1-1. Complete the investigation report within 30 days. Accidents must include a written report submitted as an attachment in ESAMS using the following outline:

(1) Summary description to include:

(a) process

(b) findings

(c) outcomes

(2) Root Cause

(3) Direct Factors

(4) Indirect and Contributing Factors

(5) Corrective Actions

(6) Recommendations

All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

b. Near Misses: For Navy Projects, complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

1.14 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.14.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible Fire Division immediately.

1.14.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces

(such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 calendar days after Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference.not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.

b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.

c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.

d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.

e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs for confined spaces must comply with NEMA Z535.2. Provide signs with wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with

all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" must be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this Contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)

prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations. Stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 calendar days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety

footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.6.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.6.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.6.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.6.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 110
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380

Internet: http://www.atis.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202

Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141

E-Mail: ordering@aatcc.org
Internet: https://www.aatcc.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-842-0030
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1201 Dublin Road Suite G04

Columbus, OH 43215-1045
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003

E-mail: customersupport@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448

Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
50 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: info@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960 or 1-866-540-9577
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1015 18th St. NW Suite 603
Washington, DC 20036

Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

P.O. Box 58130
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories
2900 Delk Road
Suite 700, PMB 321
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 770-971-6003
Fax: 678-229-2777

Internet: https://www.btl.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
529 14th Street NW Suite 1280
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)
Media and Public Communications Office
1516 Ninth Street, MS-29
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512
Ph: 916-654-5106
E-mail: mediaoffice@energy.ca.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
8484 Westpark Drive Suite 220
McLean, Virginia 22102
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: https://www.cganet.com/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Email dasma@dasma.com
Internet: https://www.dasma.com/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek
Ph: 800-967-5352
Internet: http://www.intertek.com/

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fci@fluidcontrolsinstitute.org
Internet: https://fluidcontrolsinstitute.org/

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
1441 Woodmont Ln NW #539
Atlanta, GA 30318
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: https://us.fsc.org/

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: https://www.glass.org/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
601 13th St NW 12th Floor
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747

E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: https://icc-es.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: https://fgiaonline.org//

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: https://www.hsdl.org/c/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II

Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
7250 Poe Avenue, Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 888-294-0084
Fax: 937-278-0317
Email: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
15835 Park Ten Place
Houston, TX 77084
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org
Internet: https://www.ampp.org/home

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300
Fax: 202-217-4171

Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Patriots Plaza 1
395 E Street, SW, Suite 9200
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-6323
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
8770 W. Bryn Mawr Ave., Suite 1150
Chicago, IL 60631
Ph: 312-786-0300
Bookstore: 312-428-4946
Internet: https://www.pci.org/

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980

Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: https://www.spri.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
140 Philips Road
Exton, PA 19341-1318
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
Fax: 610-884-7237
E-Mail: info@scte.org
Internet: https://www.scte.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412-487-3325
Fax: 412-487-3326
Internet: https://www.sdi.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
234 W. Cheves Street

Florence, SC 29501
Ph: 843-407-4091
Internet: https://steeljoist.org/

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
Richmond, VA 23233
Ph: 804-747-4771
Fax: 804-747-5204
E-mail: support@tridium.com
Internet: https://www.tridium.com/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C

Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589

Fax: 202-708-9981
E-mail: helpdesk@huduser.gov
Internet: https://www.huduser.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)

Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
Corporate Headquarters
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: https://www.uni-bell.org/

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Cheri Randich, Manager
110 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2001 K Streeet NW
3rd Floor North
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com

Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and

prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

f. Special Inspections.1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, CxC, and the

other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph WEEKLY LOOK AHEAD in Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS) and all documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days after Contract Award, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager toall other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination of Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

r. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Planis required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted

qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying with specific prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must not perform the duties of Project Superintendent. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed bytesting laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of 10 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 5 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager and all members of the QC team must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.2 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.3 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed 2 weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.4 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.4.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.5 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who may perform production related duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform must have no duties other than their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project are employees of the Prime or subcontractor. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix		
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification** **2-2. Experience**	**3-1. Area of Responsibility** **3-2. Frequency**
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)

1.6.5.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform quality control related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.5.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have all of the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

e. Possess NICET Level III certification or higher in Fire Alarm Systems.

1.6.5.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist.In person inspection and Remote inspections must be documented via video (.mp4) or photo (.jpeg) or both. Video/photographic documentation must include before and after conditions and physical measurements. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.5.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.6.6 Special Inspector

The Special Inspector (SI) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the Project Superintendent, the CxC,the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

m. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector,and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with

follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements.

Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. . Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and must submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (ASTM E329, ASTM C1077, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, ASTM E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.9.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at https://www.nist.gov/nvlap, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Accreditation Program at http://www.aashtoresource.org/aap/overview, International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at https://www.iasonline.org/, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at https://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/476661/materials-testing-center/, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at https://a2la.org/, the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) at https://www.wabo.org/ (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) at https://www.wacel.org/lab-accreditation-and-inspection-agency-audit-programs/laboratory-accreditation-program/(Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within Facilities Engineering Command (FEC) Washington geographical area).

1.9.3 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.9.4 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the Operation and Maintenance Support Information (OMSI) preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation, in accordance with Sections 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW).

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and

be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.11.3 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, complies with Contract requirements.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the

forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report at the end of each month.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Special Inspection reports.. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the

activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

1. INSTRUCTIONS for FPQC Specialist:

Perform surveillance of fire protection system installation during construction and during pre-final and final acceptance inspections. Surveillance includes either visual inspections or observations performed by the FPQC as indicated in the following Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Check boxes in the schedule indicate the inspections or observations that are applicable to this project, which must be performed and documented by the FPQC.

Surveillance of fire protection system inspections is divided into three phases:

Surveillance During Construction – Includes periodic on-site visits by the FPQC during construction

Pre-Final Acceptance Inspection – FPQC must be onsite during pre-final acceptance inspection

Final Acceptance inspection – FPQC must be onsite during final acceptance inspection

2. INSPECTION TYPE

VISUAL INSPECTION:

Perform on-site visual inspections as indicated in the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections as construction progresses to confirm work conforms with the contract requirements including but not limited to verifying proper installation of equipment and materials in accordance with applicable codes. Where work will be covered up by finished walls and ceilings, inspections must be scheduled and performed when work is still visible.

OBSERVATION:

Observe component and system testing in person on-site as indicated in the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Confirm testing is completed in accordance with applicable codes and that testing was successful.

DOCUMENTATION:

Document all inspections and observations in the FPQC Report in accordance with UFGS 01 45 00. Document any deficiencies and all work observed that has been successfully performed in accordance with the contract documents. Record deficiencies in the rework list.

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

PERFORM SURVEILLANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

~ FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper installation of underground service main and service; laterals, thrust blocks, tie-rods and connection to above ground piping.	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect materials ✓ Visually inspect installation
☒	2. Verify proper orientation of fire hydrants and fire department access	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect installation and orientation
☐	3. Verify proper installation of interior and exterior attachments, coatings, and vortex plate prior to filling fire protection water tank	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect fire protection water tank installation
☒	4. Hydrostatic/leak test for underground piping	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	5. Hydrostatic/leak test for above ground piping prior to ceiling installation	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	6. Underground system flush prior to connection to the riser	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify system was properly flushed
☒	7. Forward flow test for Backflow preventer	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	8. Suction pipe flush prior to fire pump startup	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify system was properly flushed
☒	9. Hydrostatic test fire pump suction and discharge piping	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	10. Fire pump startup	**OBSERVE**	✓ Confirm successful startup
☒	11. Verify proper installation of sprinkler piping prior to wall or ceiling installation	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect pipe hangars, bracing, sprinkler heads ✓ Inspect for sprinkler obstructions; damaged, painted or covered heads ✓ Verify proper location of control valves, drains, vents, backflow, test header ✓ Verify proper component mounting heights
☒	12. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Annotate deficiencies and satisfactory work observed ✓ Record rework items in FPQC report

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

~ SPECIAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☐	1. Verify proper installation of gaseous fire suppression system	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect gas cylinders, initiating controls, shutdowns, aborts, and visual warning
☐	2. Verify proper installation of IR hangar detector	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect detector and nozzle layout ✓ Inspect for obstructions, abort stations ✓ Inspect riser piping
☐	3. Verify proper installation of elevator fire protection	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect elevator recall functions ✓ Inspect two-way communication
☐	4. Verify proper installation of fire suppression in secure spaces	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect location of sprinkler piping and sprinklers
☐	5. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list

~ PASSIVE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper construction of fire rated assemblies	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect partitions for proper fire rated construction per design ✓ Inspect doors and door hardware for proper fire rating ✓ Inspect glass for proper fire rating
☐	2. Verify proper installation of fireproofing	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect for use of proper fireproofing materials ✓ Inspect for cracking, spalling or delaminating ✓ Inspect for proper application thickness
☒	3. Verify proper installation of firestopping	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect to confirm firestopping system is UL tested or an engineering judgement has been obtained and submitted ✓ Inspect for use of proper firestopping materials ✓ Inspect penetrations through fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings ✓ Inspect construction joints and gaps
☒	4. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

			✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list
~ FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS ~			
PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper installation of fire alarm system after conduit is installed and wiring pulled, but before devices are installed	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect conduit, wiring, conduit fill, wire type ✓ Inspect installation heights of back boxes
☒	2. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list

~ END OF SURVEILLANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION SECTION

PERFORM DURING PRE-FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Inspect all fire protection systems and all life safety features	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Verify proper installation of fire protection and life safety systems
☒	2. Witness functional testing of all fire protection and life safety systems	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper testing is performed on fire protection and life safety systems
☒	3. Identify deficiencies that require correction	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Document deficiencies in FPQC Report and record in rework list
☒	4. Verify rework items have been corrected	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Record re-inspection results on FPQC Report
☒	5. Document results of pre-final inspection and photograph unsatisfactory conditions	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document results of pre-final inspection in FPQC Report
☒	6. Certify installation and operation of all fire protection and life safety systems conform to the contract documents	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Provide separate letter certifying conformance with contract requirements

~ END OF PRE-FINAL INSPECTION SECTION

PERFORM DURING FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

☒	1. Verify proper installation and operation of all fire protection systems and all life safety features	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓
☒	2. Note any deficiencies identified by Government FPE on deficiency list	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document deficiencies identified by Government FPE on deficiency list
☒	3. Verify all deficiencies have been corrected	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect rework to confirm all deficiencies have been corrected
☒	4. Certify that all deficiencies have been corrected	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document inspection results on FPQC Report

~ END OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION SECTION

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 2, 2024) Structural Engineering

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections, Chapter 17 of ICC IBC, and UFC 3-301-01. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted required verification.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the

Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but who must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and who cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.8 Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.9 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design documents.

1.3.10 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the materials, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.11 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspection Daily Reports

Special Inspection Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector according to the following certification requirements. The Government will consider alternate equivalent certification upon request. Without written acceptance deviations to the following qualifications are not approved.

1.5.1 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.3 Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.4 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

c. Passed the International Firestop Council Exam with one year of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Quality Control Manager

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Verify the qualifications of all the Special Inspectors.

c. Verify the qualifications of all fabricators.

d. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's special inspection daily reports and special inspection biweekly reports. This binder must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

e. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspector's daily report.

3.1.2 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and which are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) which the Special Inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. Submit a copy of the special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

d. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test result, including nondestructive testing reports.

f. At the completion of the project, submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept the defective work or materials.

-- End of Section --

Project: NUWC 47CC Warehouse Optimization
Location: Newport, RI
Project #: 297.309.001
Date: 5/8/2026

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Seismic Design Category: A
Risk Category: II
Number of Stories above Grade: 1
Height of Highest Occupied Roof or Floor 26

Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? No Group H Occupancies

Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) **IS NOT** required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.7)

Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)

2024 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system for this structure. Carefully in these elements as part of the roles and responsiblities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Insp for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Cold Formed Metal Framing Shear Walls	Delegated Design component

Horizontal LFRS Elements	Notes
Rigid and flexible diaphragms (concrete filled and bare steel decking)	

Project: NUWC 47CC Warehouse Optimization
Location: Newport, RI
Project #: 297.309.001
Date: 5/8/2026

Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

(2024 IBC 1705.13.4) (ASCE 7-22, 13.2.3, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

ELECTRICAL Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS) , which require a Certificate Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS), which require Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) requiring a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

Final Walk-Down Inspection and Report

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Final Walk Down Inspection of non-structural Designated Seismic Systems does not apply to this project (n Designated Seismic Systems)

-

m

-

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

PERIODIC: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☒ A, ☐ B, ☐ C, ☐ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-1 and Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Verify use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
5. Welder Identification System	OBSERVE	✓ Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. ✓ Die stamping of members subjected to fatigue shall be prohibited unless approved by the engineer of record.
6. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
7. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
8. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
9. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
10. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements
STEEL INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-3 and Table C-N5.4-3		

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
11. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	✓
12. Verify size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	✓ Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the construction drawings.
13. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
14. Check for arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
15. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
16. Acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
17. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the engineer of record	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

B. STRUCTURAL STEEL - NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 Clause 7.2

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22 Section N5.8, AISC 341-22: Tables J9.1 & J11.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.

END SECTION

D. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK PLACEMENT

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessory installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		

---

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
6. Verify welding procedure specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify manufacturer's certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

E. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

F. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
3. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	✓ Fasteners are located away from moisture and in a protected location, such as off the ground and away from excessive handling. ✓ Uncoated fasteners are stored in airtight containers to reduce corrosion and rust.
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
4. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
5. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of side-lap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
9. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
10. Acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND/OR COLD-FORMED TRUSSES

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.5, 1705.12.2, 1705.12.3, 1705.13.3, 1705.13.9, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds that are part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shear walls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs.
2. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.

END SECTION

H. STRUCTURAL OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.2.4, 2024 IBC 2207.1, SJI 100 OR 200		
	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	✓ End connections – welded or bolted for compliance with SJI 100 or 200 ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal for compliance with SJI 100 or 200

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

I. STRUCTURAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	PERIODIC	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcement is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that specified cover has been provided; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that specified lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Inspect cast-in-place anchors, post-installed drilled anchors, and adhesive anchors other than those in item 4 below	PERIODIC	✓ Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance. ✓ Inspection requirements for adhesive anchors are different from those for other post-installed anchors and require assessment and qualification under the provisions of ACI 355.4 which may require proof loading.
3. Inspect post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations and subject to sustained tension loading.	CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report ✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Verify proof loading as required by the contract documents
4. Verify use of required mix design	PERIODIC	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
5. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	CONTINUOUS	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test, verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
6. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for	CONTINUOUS	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and that depositing avoids segregation or

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
proper application techniques		contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
7. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	PERIODIC	Inspect curing and cold weather, or hot weather protection procedures.
8. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	PERIODIC	See ACI 318 26.11.2
9. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	PERIODIC	Formwork fabrication and installation shall result in final structure that conforms to shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the construction documents.

END SECTION

J. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check substrate condition	PERIODIC	Prior to application, confirm that surfaces have been prepared according to the approved fire-resistant design and manufacturer's instructions. See 2024 IBC 1705.15.2 and 1705.15.3 for more details.
2. Verify material thickness	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM thickness according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.4
3. Verify material density	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM density according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.5
4. Verify bond strength	PERIODIC	Verify bond strength of cured SFRM according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.6
5. Inspect the condition of finished application	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

K. FIRE PROTECTION - INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect according to AWCI 12-B and the contract documents	PERIODIC	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials. Inspections shall be performed during construction. Additional visual inspection shall be performed after rough installation and where applicable, prior to the concealment of electrical, automatic sprinkler, mechanical and plumbing systems.

END SECTION

L. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.18		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2174.	PERIODIC	**[NOTE: This section applies to Risk Category III, IV, & V structures, or in fire areas containing Group R occupancies with an occupant load greater than 250. DOR may choose to uncheck this section where project is assigned to Risk Category I or II. Confirm Risk Category with licensed design professional in responsible charge]**
2. Inspecti of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2393	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within

48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary Contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. If there is a Government agency responsible for network access, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

1.6.4.1 Contractor Provided Wi-Fi Network

Provide standalone Wi-Fi network for authorized Government personnel. Network access must be available throughout the jobsite and for the entire Contract period. The Government will use the Wi-Fi service for coordination in the field and related activities. Do not attach or connect the temporary Wi-Fi network to Government networks or systems unrelated to construction activities.

Password information must adhere to requirements outlined in Paragraph PASSWORDS AND PASSPHRASES. Provide password and Wi-Fi network name (SSID) to the Contracting Officer for Government personnel access. Wi-Fi performance must be capable of handling bandwidth to support Government and Contractor activities, including drawing and model access onsite. Provide a point of contact for reporting Wi-Fi outages.

1.6.4.2 Temporary Wireless IP Networks Security

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as indicated. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements

AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 poundflanged cast iron mounted gate valve and strainer, 304stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge.

b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available without charge.

c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available is must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines;providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections.

d. The Contractor must provide their own utilities.

3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.2.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of $50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the

fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.2.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated appurtenances. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.2.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.8 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain

traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.4.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows

and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.4.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 100square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide either a 1,500 watt radiant heater and a window-mounted air conditioner rated at 9,000 Btus minimum or a window-mounted heat pump of the same minimum heating and cooling ratings. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate where indicated. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.4.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.4.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of

trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.4.5 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.4.6 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.7 Special Storage Requirements

The following special storage requirements apply:

3.4.7.1 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor will be working in existing building; the storage of material will be allowed where indicatedin the building. Storage locations will need to be indicated on the phasing plans and approved by NUWC.

3.4.8 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.4.8.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.5 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.6 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.7 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.8 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping

40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 172.101	Hazardous Material Regulation-Purpose and Use of Hazardous Material Table
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for

	Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)

WAC-173-303-573	Standards for Universal Waste Management
WAC-173-303-573(2)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
WAC-173-303-573(3)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury-containing Equipment
WAC-173-303-573(5)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes

management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum,

Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete,

identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.17 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids that flow through a sanitary sewer to a treatment plant.

1.2.17.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.18 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.19 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.20 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.2.21 Location Specific Universal Waste

Any of the following dangerous waste that are subject to the universal waste requirements of WAC-173-303-573: Batteries as described in WAC-173-303-573(2)); Lamps as described in WAC-173-303-573(5); Mercury-containing equipment as described in WAC-173-303-573(3).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

ECATTS Certificate Of Completion; G

Employee Training Records; G

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector QualificationsSD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Sales Documentation; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Training in Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

1.4.1.1 Personnel Requirements

The Environmental Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on

projects. The Environmental Manager and other staff, must complete applicable ECATTS training modules (installation specific or general) prior to starting respective portions of on-site work under this Contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel must complete applicable ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

1.4.1.2 Certification

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required ECATTS training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC Environmental Compliance Assessment, Training, and Tracking System, by logging on to https://environmentaltraining.ecatts.com/. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.3 Refresher Training

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and to carry forward credit to future contracts. Ensure the Environmental Manager review their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific state regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to retake modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and

attached at the end of this section.

1.5.1 Mid-Atlantic

Comply with the following state, regional, and local requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.1.6.2 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet EPA requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

1.6.3 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any

observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP not less than 60 calendar days before scheduled final site or building design approval. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan,spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.1.7.3 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.

Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory

certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.7.4 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment1.7.5 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.6 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.6.1 Environmental Protection Plan

An Air Pollution Control Plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, do not become airborne and travel off the project site. The air pollution control plan must include a dust control plan. Air pollution control must comply with s. NR 415, Wis. Adm. Code.

1.7.6.2 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.7.6.3 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or

operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.7.6.4 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.7.6.5 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.7.6.6 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.7.6.7 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Newport Naval Station is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.1.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.1.2 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.1.3 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.1.4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements. Comply with local requirements.

3.2 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.2.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

3.3 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.3.1 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.3.2 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.3.2.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.3.3 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.4 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.4.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.4.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	_____ cubic yards,tons,cubic meters as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	_____ cubic yards,tons,cubic meters as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	_____ cubic yards,tons,cubic meters as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	_____ cubic yards,tons,cubic meters as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	_____ cubic yards,tons,cubic meters as appropriate

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.5.2 Solid Waste Management

3.5.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do

not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.5.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste.Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.5.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.5.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.5.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite

accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.5.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.5.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.5.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.5.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.5.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.5.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.5.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

Hazardous waste generated must be disposed of in accordance with the following conditions to meet installation requirements:

a. Drums must be compatible with waste contents and drums must meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

b. Band drums to wooden pallets.

c. No more than three 55 gallon drums or two 85 gallon over packs are to be banded to a pallet.

d. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

e. Provide label in accordance with 49 CFR 172.101.

f. Leave 3 to 5 inches of empty space above volume of material.

3.5.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

e. Installation specific

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.5.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices,

televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.5.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office. Refer to location special requirements for the Installation Point of Contact information.

3.5.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.5.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.5.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.5.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for

disposal.

3.5.6 Wastewater

3.5.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.5.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, obtain a state or federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging. Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.6 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state and installation requirements.

3.6.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

3.7 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.8 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

Manage and dispose of asbestos- containing waste in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local (or Host Nation) requirements. Refer to Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Manifest asbestos-containing waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer. Notifications to the regulatory authorities and Installation Air Program Manager are required before starting any asbestos work.

3.9 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745 and Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.10 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided.

3.11 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of Rhode Island rules.

3.13 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.2.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.2.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.2.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying

constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.2.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.2.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.2.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.2.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to

available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.4.2 Oversight

The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.4.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.4.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.6 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Pre-demolition meeting.

b. Regular Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 45 days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin.. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITIONAND. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Facilities or subcontractors offering construction waste transport on-site or off-site must ensure that proper shipping orders, bill of lading, manifests, or other shipping documents containing waste diversion information meet requirements of 40 CFR 273 Universal Waste Management, 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and 49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packaging. Individuals signing manifests or other shipping documents should meet the minimum training requirements.

m. List each supplier who deliver construction materials, in bulk, or package products in returnable containers or returnable packaging, or have take-back programs. List each program and the applicable material to actively monitor and track to assist in meeting waste diversion requirements on the project.

n. Identify local jurisdiction requirements for waste management. Include local requirements and points of contact.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.8.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.8.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.10 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS . Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.10.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.11.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.11.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.11.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37	(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL TR-19-6	(2019) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.1
ERDC/ITL TR-19-7	(2019) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design
UFC 1-300-08	(2023) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Final Cleaning

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Record Drawings; G,

Warranted Equipment and Materials
Interim DD FORM 1354; G

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection

and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting

Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.6.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	

Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD 2020 format compatible with a Windows 10 operating system.

2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-19-6 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.2 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings. Bookmark and label the pages of the PDF file .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field,(e.g., W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWGDGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original

item.

a. For AutoCAD files (DWG), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on the AS-BUILT layer.MicroStation files (DGN), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on:

- Level #63
- Level/Layer Name contains: ANNO-REVS
- Level/Layer Description: Revisions

b. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.

c. Within 102015 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 71015 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 102015 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF and or programfiles with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Prepare MicroStation files for transmittal using the Packager (Archive). Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare and provide Record Drawings and Source Documents in accordance with FC 1-300-09N. Provide four copies of Record Drawings and Documents on separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications, including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.5 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish two copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the

related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.6 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.7 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.7.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft DD FORM 1354, and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.7.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

Attach the Real Property receiving Component's completed High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist for each applicable building to the completed DD 1354, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:
www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed List of Installed Building Equipment items for DD FORM 1354. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

Training Plan; G

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control Manager, the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government

review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data Workbook (FDW).

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.3.4 Facility Turnover Meeting

Include Operation and Maintenance Manual in NAVFAC Red Zone (NRZ) facility turnover meetings as specified in Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program as outlined in 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). As a minimum, provide Facility Data Workbook as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project.

Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with FC 1-300-09N and 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each

room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates

submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as

lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the

product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting

and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interiors and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide in narrative format a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be

consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the Facilities Management Specialist, building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed

by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QCin accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of Operation and

Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 20

FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)
05/23, CHG 1: 11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.1.1 eOMSI

Electronic Operation and Maintenance Support Information

1.1.2 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A Microsoft Excel file containing required facility information populated by the Contractor.

1.1.3 Systems

The words "system", "systems", and "equipment", when used in this document refer to as-built systems and equipment.

1.1.4 KTR

An abbreviation for "Contractor."

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL AND FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK MEETINGS

1.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

Meeting requirements are identified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

1.3.1 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Facility Data Workbook (Excel). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point.

The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Meetings. Field verify a portion of the eOMSI information in accordance with paragraph FIELD VERIFICATION.

1.3.2 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the FDW Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of FDW Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission.

1.3.3 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Final Submittal

Submit completed Facility Data Workbook (Excel). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal eOMSI submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final eOMSI submission.

1.4 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide FDW utilizing the units of measure used in the Government generated contract documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Progress Submittal; G

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Prefinal Submittal; G

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Final Submittal; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 eOMSI FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

An initial, pre-edited draft of the Model & Facility Data Matrix tab within the Facility Data Workbook is attached to this Section. The Government will provide this Facility Data Workbook electronically to the Contractor upon award. Add, delete, and update Mastersystems, Systems, and Subsystems that may have changed during construction, or any items that may have been omitted or missed during design, at no additional cost to the Government. Complete the KTR Facility Data File tab based on the selection of Mastersystems, Systems, and Subsystems installed. The following tabs are included in the eOMSI Facility Data File Workbook and serve the purpose stated:

a. Instructions Tab: Instructions for completing Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab and KTR Facility Data File Tab. If a discrepancy exists between what is required in this Section and the Workbook, the instructions within the workbook take precedence.

b. Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab: - The Matrix lists Required Facility Asset Fields for each SYSTEM and SUBSYSTEM. The Designer of Record selects SYSTEMS and SUBSYSTEMS that are within the project scope, which the Contractor needs to include and populate in KTR Facility Data File tab. The "Required Facility Asset Field Position Numbers," one through thirty-five, are pre-populated, and are not editable.

c. Required Facility Asset Fields Tab: Defines the 35 Required Facility Asset Field Position Numbers used in Model and Facility Data Matrix and KTR Facility Data File tabs.

d. KTR Sample Facility Data File Tab: Sample KTR eOMSI facility data file. This tab provides an example of the mandatory fields of equipment installed by the Contractor, and populated in the KTR eOMSI Facility Data File Tab, along with their descriptions.

e. KTR Facility Data File Tab: Required eOMSI facility data file deliverable provided to the Government. Provide a separate and unique new row for each facility component or piece of equipment installed. Coordinate with the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative and NAVFAC PW FMD for specific facility component naming convention.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD VERIFICATION

Field verify Facility Data Workbook information with Contractor and Government personnel. Include the following personnel in this meeting: Contractor's Facility Data Workbook Preparer and Quality Control Manager, Commissioning Authority, and the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative and NAVFAC PW FMD. Request, and provide, an eOMSI Field Verification Meeting no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Progress FDW submittal, and another, no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Prefinal FDW submittal. During this meeting, the Government and Contractor will verify that the Facility Data Workbook is complete and accurate.

Field verify that at least 5 Subsystems under each of the Mastersystems are accurate, for a total of 25 Subsystems. For each of these items, verify that the required facility asset field, as defined in the "Model & Facility Data Matrix" tab, contains the specified data and it is accurate (i.e., item description, manufacturer, model no., serial no.). 100 percent accuracy of eOMSI information is required for successful field verification. If data discrepancies are discovered amongst the 25 Subsystems verified, resubmit an updated eOMSI FDW, and request a make-up field verification meeting. At the make-up field verification meeting 25 new Subsystems and their associated required facility asset fields will be field verified; the 25 new Subsystems must be 100 percent accurate. Any discrepancies discovered must be corrected prior to next eOMSI Facility Data Workbook Submittal.

(1) D10 - CONVEYING
(2) D20 - PLUMBING
(3) D30 - HVAC
(4) D40 - FIRE PROTECTION
(5) D50 - ELECTRICAL

-- End of Section --

eOMSI Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

Version: ***4-Nov-20***

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. General Workbook Overview
- **1.1** *Model & Facility Data Matrix* Tab
- **1.2** *Required Facility Asset Fields* Tab
- **1.3** *KTR Sample Facility Data File* Tab
- **1.4** *KTR Facility Data File* Tab

2. Model and Facility Data Matrix Instructions
- **2.1** *Model & Facility Data Matrix* Tab Overview
- **2.2** Non-BIM Project Instructions
- **2.3** BIM Project Instructions

3. KTR Facility Data File Instructions
- **3.1** Facility Data File Overview
- **3.2** Non-BIM Project Instructions

4. FDW Submittal Naming Convention
- **4.1** *Model & Facility Data Matrix* Tab Submittals
- **4.2** *KTR Facility Data File* Tab Submittals

1. General Workbook Overview

1.1 Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab

This tab identifies the **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** based on the project scope. This tab is completed by the **Designer of Record** (DOR) in coordination with **Public Works** (PW) **Facility Management Division** (FMD).

1.2 Required Facility Asset Fields Tab

Provides explanations for each of the 35 **Required Facility Asset Fields**.

KTR/DOR are required to populate their respective asset fields.

1.3 KTR Sample Facility Data File Tab

This spreadsheet shows an example of a partially completed **KTR Facility Data File** illustrating the mandatory fields to be completed.

1.4 KTR Facility Data File Tab

This spreadsheet is completed by the **KTR** and submitted to the Government per the project scope and as the facility is constructed.

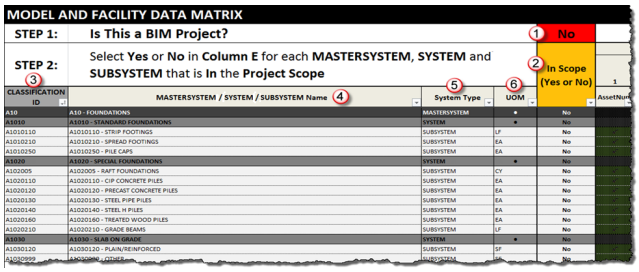
2. Model & Facility Data Matrix Instructions

2.1 Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab Overview

The **Model & Facility Data Matrix** tab has two sections:

Section 1 - MASTERSYSTEM, SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM Name
Section 2 - Required Facility Asset Fields

MASTERSYSTEM, SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM Name Section



MODEL AND FACILITY DATA MATRIX

STEP 1: Is This a BIM Project? (1) No

STEP 2: Select **Yes** or **No** in **Column E** for each **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** that is **In** the **Project Scope** (2) In Scope (Yes or No)

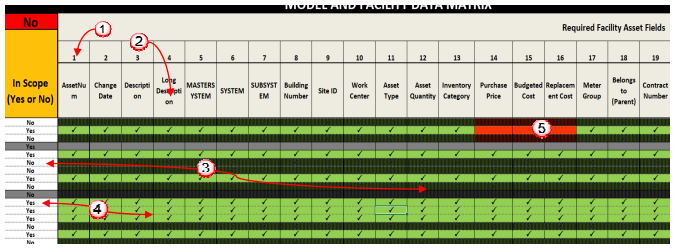
(3) CLASSIFICATION ID	(4) MASTERSYSTEM / SYSTEM / SUBSYSTEM Name	(5) System Type	(6) UOM	In Scope (Yes or No)	1 AssetNum
A10	A10 - FOUNDATIONS	MASTERSYSTEM	•	No	
A1010	A1010 - STANDARD FOUNDATIONS	SYSTEM	•	No	
A1010110	A1010110 - STRIP FOOTINGS	SUBSYSTEM	LF	No	
A1010210	A1010210 - SPREAD FOOTINGS	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1010250	A1010250 - PILE CAPS	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1020	A1020 - SPECIAL FOUNDATIONS	SYSTEM	•	No	
A102005	A102005 - RAFT FOUNDATIONS	SUBSYSTEM	CY	No	
A1020110	A1020110 - CIP CONCRETE PILES	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1020120	A1020120 - PRECAST CONCRETE PILES	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1020130	A1020130 - STEEL PIPE PILES	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1020140	A1020140 - STEEL H PILES	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1020160	A1020160 - TREATED WOOD PILES	SUBSYSTEM	EA	No	
A1020210	A1020210 - GRADE BEAMS	SUBSYSTEM	LF	No	
A1030	A1030 - SLAB ON GRADE	SYSTEM	•	No	
A1030120	A1030120 - PLAIN/REINFORCED	SUBSYSTEM	SF	No	
A1030999	A1030999 - OTHER	SUBSYSTEM	[illegible]	No	

(1)	Identifies if the project is a BIM project ("**Yes**" or "**No**") For Design-Build (DB) Only
	Editable: **Yes - Select "Yes" or "No"** Edited By: **DOR**
(2)	Indicates if the **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** or **SUBSYSTEM** is within the Scope of the project ("**Yes**" or "**No**")
	Editable: **Yes - Select "Yes" or "No"** Edited By: **DOR**
(3)	This is the **CLASSIFICATION ID** and is used for organization only
	Editable: **No**
(4)	The **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** names that will be used to populate the **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** cells in the **KTR Facility Data File**
	Editable: **No**
(5)	**System Type** is used for organization only
	Editable: **No**
(6)	Unit of Measure (**UOM**)
	Editable: **No**

2.1 Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab Overview (cont.)

Required Facility Asset Fields Section

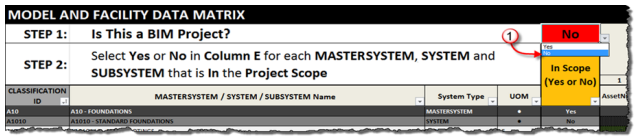
MODEL AND FACILITY DATA MATRIX



1	**Required Facility Asset Field** position number
2	Required **Facility Asset Field** name
3	Grayed out row indicates that the **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** is not in the scope of the project (**In Scope** cell is "**No**"). Setting the **In Scope** cell to "**No**" will automatically gray out the corresponding **Required Facility Asset Fields**.
4	**Green** cell with "✓" indicates that the **SUBSYSTEM** is included in the Project Scope (**In Scope** cell is "**Yes**") and that **Asset Field** is required
5	**Red** cell indicates that the **Asset Field** is not required regardless of **In Scope** cell value ("**Yes**" or "**No**")

2.2 Non-BIM Project Instructions

1 Select "**No**" in the **Is This a BIM Project** cell.

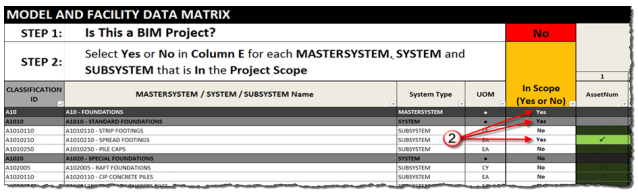


2 For each **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM*** that is in the project scope, select "**Yes**" for the **In Scope** cell. When a **SUBSYSTEM*** is set to "**Yes**", the **DOR** must set the corresponding **SYSTEM** and **MASTERSYSTEM** cell to "**Yes**".

Critical Note:

SUBSYSTEM*

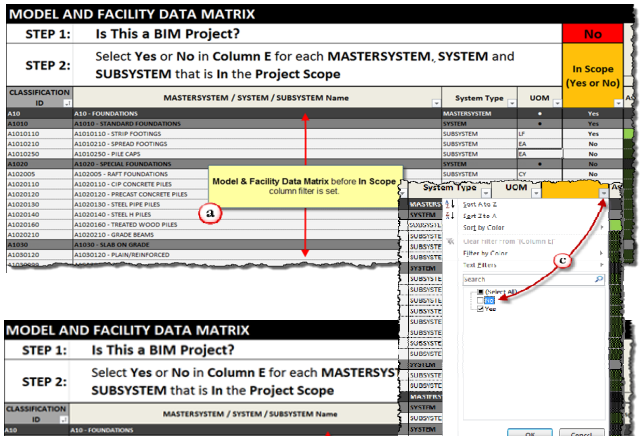
For design elements or features that do not match a specific **SUBSYSTEM** in the **Model & Facility Data Matrix** tab, the **DOR** must establish a separate "non-match" list for coordination with the project **Public Works** (PW) **Facility Management Division** (FMD) to identify the appropriate **SUBSYSTEM**(s).

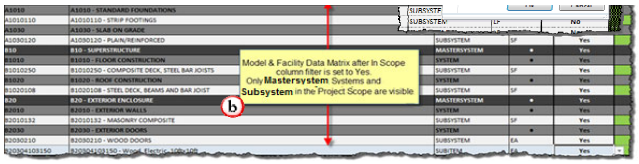


2.2 Non-BIM Project Instructions (cont.)

Notes:

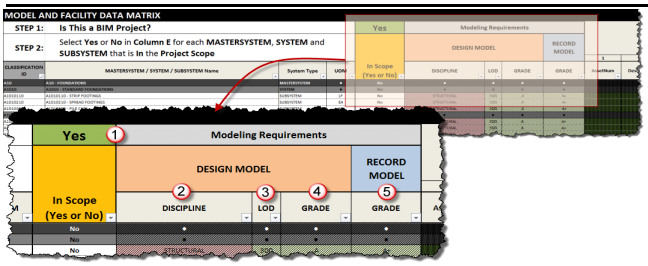
a	The **DOR** refines the list throughout the Design phase of the project
b	By completion of the Design phase, the **DOR** identifies all **MASTERSYSTEMS, SYSTEMS** and **SUBSYSTEMS** within the scope of the project
c	The **DOR** must use the **Column Filter** (of the **In Scope** column) to hide all **MASTERSYSTEMS**, **SYSTEMS** and **SUBSYSTEMS** **NOT** within the scope of the project. Select the in-cell drop down of the **In Scope** ("**Yes**" or "**No**") cell and **UNCHECK** "**No**" from the list (this will hide all rows with **"No"** selected in the cell).





2.3 BIM Project Instructions

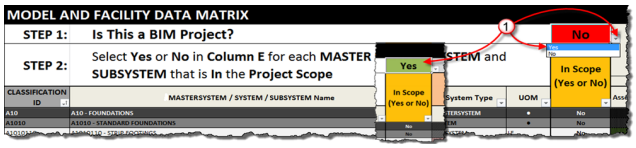
BIM Model Fields Overview



1	Identifies that the **Model and Facility Data Matrix** is a **BIM Project** Editable: **Yes** Edited By: **DOR**
2	Identifies the design discipline responsible for authoring the **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) in the **DESIGN MODEL** Editable: **No** Edited By: **DOR**
3	Defines the **Level of Detail** (**LOD**) for each **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) for the **DESIGN MODEL** Editable: **No** Edited By: **DOR**
4	Defines the **GRADE** for each **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) for the **DESIGN MODEL** Editable: **No** Edited By: **DOR**
5	Defines the **GRADE** for each **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) for the **RECORD MODEL** Editable: **No** Edited By: **DOR**

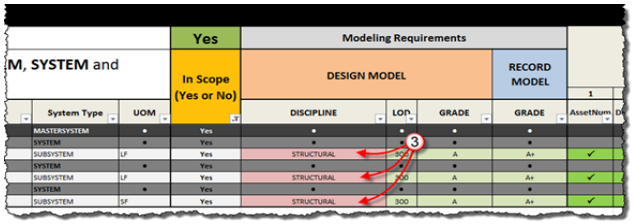
DOR Instructions

1 Select "**Yes**" for **STEP 1** (**Is This a BIM Project**) cell. This will expand the **Modeling Requirements** fields.

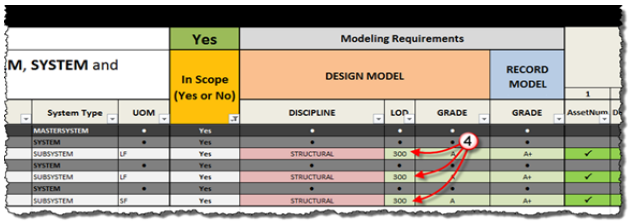


2 Follow instructions for identifying the **MASTERSYSTEM, SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** defined in **2.2 Non-BIM Project Instructions**.

3 Each **SUBSYSTEM** in the project scope ("**Yes**" in the **In Scope** cell), identifies the **DISCIPLINE** responsible for authoring the **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) in the **DESIGN MODEL**.



4 Each **SUBSYSTEM** in the project scope (**"Yes"** in the **In Scope** cell), identifies the **LOD** for each **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) for the **DESIGN MODEL**. Refer to the **Level of Detail (LOD)** chart below for LOD descriptions.



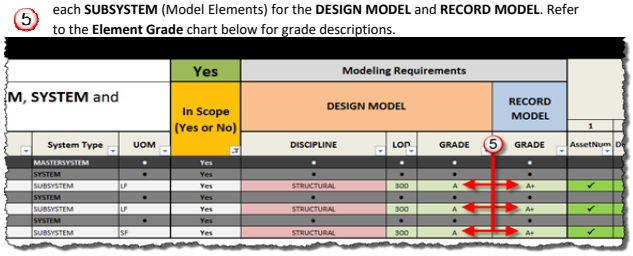
DOR Instructions (cont.)

LEVEL OF DETAIL (LOD) - ACCURACY

The following LOD descriptions identify the specific element requirements for each **SUBSYSTEM**.

LOD	DESCRIPTION
•	Not a modeled element but an organizational grouping that is not being modeled. (Used for categories that have multiple sub-elements for which varying LOD apply).
100	Model Elements indicative of area, height, volume, location, and orientation may be modeled geometrically or represented by other data (i.e., a pump would be a cube).
200	Model Elements are modeled as generalized systems or assemblies with approximate quantities, size, shape, location, and orientation. Non-geometric information may also be attached to Model Elements (i.e., a pump would be a generic pump of approximate size).
300	Model Elements are modeled as specific assemblies accurate in terms of quantity, size, shape, location, and orientation. Non-geometric information may also be attached to Model Elements. Accurate to the degree dimensioned or indicated on contract documents (i.e., a pump would be a generic pump of accurate size complete with connections and clearances for a complete system).

5 Each **SUBSYSTEM** in the project scope ("**Yes**" in the **In Scope** cell), identifies the **Grade** for each **SUBSYSTEM** (Model Elements) for the **DESIGN MODEL** and **RECORD MODEL**. Refer to the **Element Grade** chart below for grade descriptions.



M, SYSTEM and			Yes	Modeling Requirements				
			In Scope (Yes or No)	DESIGN MODEL			RECORD MODEL	
System Type	UOM			DISCIPLINE	LOD	GRADE	GRADE	AssetNum
MASTERSYSTEM	•		Yes	•	•	•	•	
SYSTEM	•		Yes	•	•	•	•	
SUBSYSTEM	LF		Yes	STRUCTURAL	300	A	A+	✓
SYSTEM	•		Yes	•	•	•	•	
SUBSYSTEM	LF		Yes	STRUCTURAL	300	A	A+	✓
SYSTEM	•		Yes	•	•	•	•	
SUBSYSTEM	SF		Yes	STRUCTURAL	300	A	A+	✓

ELEMENT GRADE - FORMAT

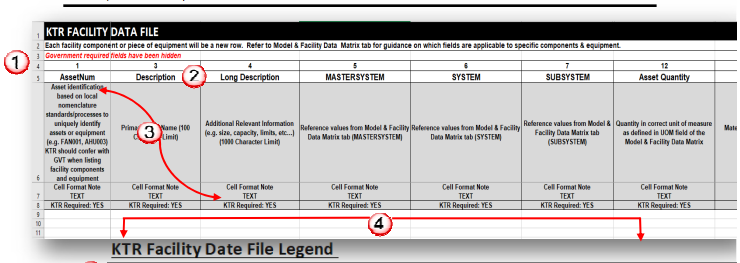
Within each LOD, there is the potential to represent information in various **GRADE** formats (2D or 3D).

Grade	Description
A	3D + Required Facility Asset Fields (***applies to design and record model***)
B	2D + Required Facility Asset Fields (***applies to design and record model***)
C	2D Only (Drafting, linework, text, and or part of an assembly) (***applies to design and record model***)
+	Original Grade (A, B, or C) adjusted for contract changes and field conditions. (***applies to record model only***)
-	Not included in or tied to the model (however is still required in the deliverable) (***applies to record model only***)
•	Not a modeled element but an organizational grouping that is not being modeled

3. KTR Facility Data File Instructions

3.1 Facility Data File Overview

KTR/DOR is not required to populate GOVT responsible asset fields. Government required fields are HIDDEN on Sample and Facility Data File Tabs.



KTR FACILITY DATA FILE

Each facility component or piece of equipment will be a new row. Refer to Model & Facility Data Matrix tab for guidance on which fields are applicable to specific components & equipment.

Government required fields have been hidden

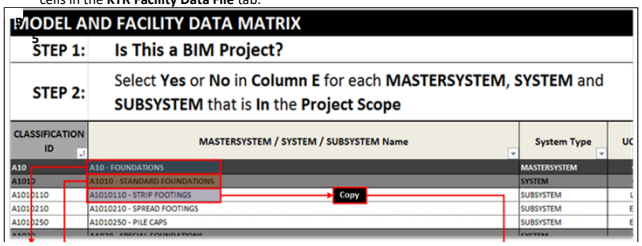
1	3	4	5	6	7	12
AssetNum	Description	Long Description	MASTERSYSTEM	SYSTEM	SUBSYSTEM	Asset Quantity
Asset identification based on local nomenclature standards/processes to uniquely identify assets or equipment (e.g. FAN01, AHU003) KTR should confer with GVT when listing facility components and equipment	Primary Name (100 Character Limit)	Additional Relevant Information (e.g. size, capacity, limits, etc...) (1000 Character Limit)	Reference values from Model & Facility Data Matrix tab (MASTERSYSTEM)	Reference values from Model & Facility Data Matrix tab (SYSTEM)	Reference values from Model & Facility Data Matrix tab (SUBSYSTEM)	Quantity in correct unit of measure as defined in UOM field of the Model & Facility Data Matrix
Cell Format Note	Cell Format Note	Cell Format Note	Cell Format Note	Cell Format Note	Cell Format Note	Cell Format Note
TEXT	TEXT	TEXT	TEXT	TEXT	TEXT	TEXT
KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES

KTR Facility Date File Legend

1	Defines the position number of the **Required Facility Asset Fields (Row 4)**
2	Defines the name of each **Required Facility Asset Field (Row 5)**
3	Provides a brief explanation of the information needed for each **Required Facility Asset Field.** i.e. description of the asset field, required cell format, and the party responsible for providing the information **(Row 6, 7, 8)**
4	Data populated by the **KTR** for each **SUBSYSTEM** installed in the project **(Row 9+)** Editable: **Yes** Edited By: **KTR** Explanation: **Populate the values for each Required Facility Asset Field for the given subsystem in this section. Coordinate AssetNum naming conventions, and descriptions with the Government**

3.2 Non-BIM Project Instructions

1 The **KTR** must "copy and paste" the **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** names from the **Model & Facility Data Matrix** tab (completed by the **DOR**) to the corresponding cells in the **KTR Facility Data File** tab.

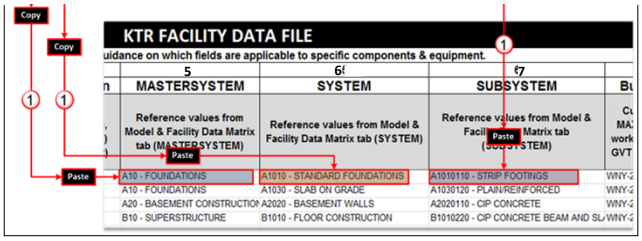


MODEL AND FACILITY DATA MATRIX

STEP 1:	Is This a BIM Project?
STEP 2:	Select **Yes** or **No** in **Column E** for each **MASTERSYSTEM**, **SYSTEM** and **SUBSYSTEM** that is **In** the **Project Scope**

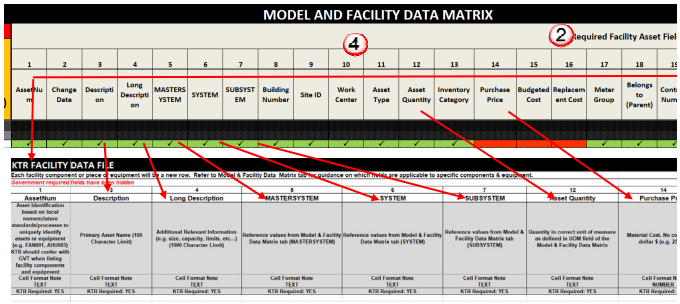
CLASSIFICATION ID	MASTERSYSTEM / SYSTEM / SUBSYSTEM Name	System Type	UC
A10	A10 - FOUNDATIONS	MASTERSYSTEM	
A1010	A1010 - STANDARD FOUNDATIONS	SYSTEM	
A1010110	A1010110 - STRIP FOOTINGS	SUBSYSTEM	L
A1010210	A1010210 - SPREAD FOOTINGS	SUBSYSTEM	E
A1010250	A1010250 - PILE CAPS	SUBSYSTEM	E

Copy



3.2 Non-BIM Project Instructions (cont.)

2 For the remaining asset fields, the **KTR** must refer to the **Required Facility Asset Fields** section in the **Model & Facility Data Matrix** (completed by **DOR**) to identify required fields for each **SUBSYSTEM.** The **KTR** must populate the corresponding cells in the **KTR Facility Data File** tab.



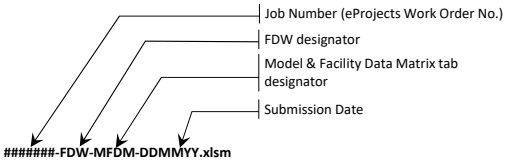
Notes:

(a)	Refer to the **KTR Sample Facility Data File** tab.
(b)	Government responsible asset fields will be hidden and not required for KTR to populate.

4. FDW Submittal Naming Convention

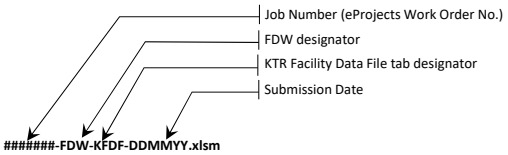
4.1 Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab Submittals

1 For each Model & Facility Data Matrix tab submission by the DOR, use the naming convention shown below:



4.2 KTR Facility Data File Tab Submittals

1 For each KTR Facility Data File tab submission by the KTR, use the naming convention shown below:



KTR FACILITY DATA FILE

Each facility component or piece of equipment will be a new row. Refer to Model & Facility Data Matrix tab for guidance on which fields are applicable to specific components & equipment.

Government required fields have been hidden

1	3	4	5	6	7	12	14	16	21	22	24	28	29	30	31	32
AssetNum	**Description**	**Long Description**	**MASTERSYSTEM**	**SYSTEM**	**SUBSYSTEM**	**Asset Quantity**	**Purchase Price**	**Replacement Cost**	**Drawing Reference ID**	**Warranty Expiration Date**	**Installation Date**	**Equipment Tag Number**	**Additional Location Information**	**Manufacturer**	**Model**	**Serial #**
Asset identification based on local nomenclature standards/processes to uniquely identify assets or equipment (e.g. FAN001, AHU003) KTR should confer with GVT when listing facility components and equipment	Primary Asset Name (100 Character Limit)	Additional Relevant Information (e.g. size, capacity, limits, etc…) (1000 Character Limit)	Reference values from Model & Facility Data Matrix tab (MASTERSYSTEM)	Reference values from Model & Facility Data Matrix tab (SYSTEM)	Reference values from Model & Facility Data Matrix tab (SUBSYSTEM)	Quantity in correct unit of measure as defined in UOM field of the Model & Facility Data Matrix	Material Cost. No commas or dollar $ (e.g. 25000)	Installed cost (material and labor) No commas or dollar $ (e.g. 25000)	Drawing number from Final Drawing submittal where asset is located (e.g. M-1)	MM/DD/YYYY	MM/DD/YYYY	Specific Equipment tag number of installed equipment (25 Character limit)	Room number for installed equipment/asset. (250 Character limit)	Manufacturer name of installed equipment	Model number of installed equipment (25 Character limit)	Serial number of installed equipment (25 Character limit)
Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note NUMBER	Cell Format Note NUMBER	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note MM/DD/YYYY	Cell Format Note MM/DD/YYYY	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT	Cell Format Note TEXT
KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES	KTR Required: YES
			B20 - EXTERIOR ENCLOSURE	B2030 - EXTERIOR DOORS	B2030220 - STEEL DOORS											
			C10 - INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION	C1010 - PARTITIONS	C1010126 - DRYWALL W/STUD FRAMING											
			C10 - INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION	C1010 - PARTITIONS	C1010710 - INTERIOR WINDOWS											
			C10 - INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION	C1020 - INTERIOR DOORS	C1020113 - FIRE DOOR, ROLLING SERVICE/ROLL-UP											
			C10 - INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION	C1030 - FITTINGS	C1030110 - TOILET PARTITIONS											
			C10 - INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION	C1030 - FITTINGS	C1030831 - COUNTERTOP											
			C20 - STAIRS	C2010 - STAIR CONSTRUCTION	C2010110 - STAIRS											
			C30 - INTERIOR FINISHES	C3020 - FLOORING	C3020902 - CARPET TILE											
			C30 - INTERIOR FINISHES	C3020 - FLOORING	C3020914 - CERAMIC TILE											
			C30 - INTERIOR FINISHES	C3030 - CEILING FINISHES	C3030210 - ACOUSTICAL											
			D20 - PLUMBING	D2010 - PLUMBING FIXTURES	D2010110 - TOILET											
			D20 - PLUMBING	D2010 - PLUMBING FIXTURES	D2010210 - URINAL											
			D20 - PLUMBING	D2010 - PLUMBING FIXTURES	D2010410 - SINK											
			D20 - PLUMBING	D2020 - DOMESTIC WATER DISTRIBUTION	D2020240 - WATER HEATERS, COMMERCIAL, ELEC											
			D30 - HVAC	D3040 - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS	D3040114 - AIR HANDLING UNIT, ROOFTOP											
			D30 - HVAC	D3040 - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS	D3040905 - SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP, INDOOR UNIT											
			D40 - FIRE PROTECTION	D4010 - SPRINKLERS	D4010310 - DRY PIPE SYSTEMS											
			D40 - FIRE PROTECTION	D4010 - SPRINKLERS	D4010410 - WET PIPE SYSTEMS											
			D40 - FIRE PROTECTION	D4020 - STANDPIPES	D4020310 - RISER											
			D40 - FIRE PROTECTION	D4090 - OTHER FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS	D4090904 - FIRE PUMPS											
			D50 - ELECTRICAL	D5010 - ELECTRICAL SERVICE & DISTRIBUTION	D5010906 - PANELBOARDS											
			D50 - ELECTRICAL	D5020 - LIGHTING & BRANCH WIRING	D5020120 - ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION											
			D50 - ELECTRICAL	D5020 - LIGHTING & BRANCH WIRING	D5020901 - EXIT LIGHTING											
			D50 - ELECTRICAL	D5030 - COMMUNICATION AND SECURITY	D5030911 - FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL & ALARM SYSTEM											
			D50 - ELECTRICAL	D5090 - OTHER ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	D5090901 - EMERGENCY LIGHTING											
			D50 - ELECTRICAL	D5090 - OTHER ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	D5090904 - UNINTERUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY											
			F20 - SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION	F2010 - BUILDING ELEMENTS DEMOLITION	F201006 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS											
			F20 - SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION	F2010 - BUILDING ELEMENTS DEMOLITION	F201007 - ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS											

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING
05/23, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB S1110	(2019) Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction; 2nd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014	(2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Commissioning Provider (CxC) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority – The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Government Acceptance Testing Representatives - Government Acceptance Testing Representatives perform the inherently Governmental function of technical oversight and quality assurance for critical systems, and is distinctly separate from the commissioning process. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives witness final testing of critical systems and report systems' acceptance to the COR. Submittals to be surveilled and approved by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in system level sections.

1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules, reports, and documentation directly to the Contracting Officer's Representative concurrent with submission to the Quality Control (QC) Manager.

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH GOVERNMENT ACCEPTANCE TESTING REPRESENTATIVES

The QC Manager must communicate directly with the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and Contracting Officer's Representative regarding Government acceptance testing activities. Inform the Contracting Officer's Representative when systems are ready for testing to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, and allow access to the construction site and system(s) to be tested.

1.5 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and quality control activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and quality control requirements of their respective sections:

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

Building Control Systems

1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

a. Commissioning Provider

b. QC Manager

c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned

d. Construction Manager (CM)

e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned

f. TAB Representative

g. Equipment manufacturer representatives

h. Government Contracting Officer

i. Government Representatives

j. Installation Maintenance Representative

k. Facility End User

l. Designer of Record (DOR)

m. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule required by Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS) and in the construction phase commissioning plan. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm Qualifications

b. Submission and approval of the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans

c. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

d. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings

e. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric, steam)

f. Building Enclosure Construction

g. Submission and approval of the Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists

h. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned

i. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists

j. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to

be commissioned

k. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be commissioned

l. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned

m. Re-Testing

n. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

o. Submission and approval of the Initial and Final Commissioning Reports

p. Final testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, as identified in system level sections.

1.8 PHASING

This project includes multiple phases. Commissioning activities for each project phase must be scheduled separately and must correspond to each completion milestone in the master schedule.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists; G

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G; S

Initial Commissioning Report; G

Issues Log; G

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm; G

Certificate of Readiness; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Systems Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report; G

Updated Final Commissioning Report; G

Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook); S

Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook); S

1.10 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Employ the services of a Commissioning Firm and all Commissioning Specialists required to perform work for this project. The Commissioning Firm must be a first-tier subcontractor that is financially and corporately independent from prime contractor and all other subcontractors and the Designer of Record and that is not participating in any other work on this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, construction, or testing, adjusting, and balancing.

a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' qualifications, including the name of the firm and each CxC and each certification, no later than 60 calendar days after contract award.

b. If, for any reason, a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the CxC who lost a certification.

1.10.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)

Assign Lead Commissioning Specialist and other appropriate Commissioning Specialists for the systems to be commissioned.

1.10.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Duties include leading and overseeing the commissioning work and acting as the primary point of contact for the commissioning work. CxC may serve as a systems Specialist if all requirements for both designations are met. CxC must have a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity to this project.

CxC must be certified in one of the following:

NEBB Building System Commissioning Professional (CxCP)

ACG Certified Commissioning Authority (CxA)

ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor

BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP)

AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP)

University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process Provider (QCxP)

ASHRAE Building Commissioning Professional (BCxP).

1.11 COMMISSIONING STANDARD

Comply with the requirements of the commissioning standard under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved. When the

firm and specialists are certified by BCA, AEE, ASHRAE, or the University of Wisconsin-Madison, comply with the requirements of one of these acceptable standards: ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB S1110, ANSI/SMACNA 014, or ASHRAE 202. In a conflict, the most stringent requirements apply. In addition, comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP commissioning requirements for all systems. Refer to related technical commissioning specification sections for additional standards requirements. The following requirements apply to all project commissioning and test standards:

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted by the body responsible for the applicable Commissioning Standards at the time of project award.

g. If there is a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the commissioning standard used, the contract documents take precedent.

1.12 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

CxC must submit the Issues Log monthly and within three working days from changes to the Issue Log. The CxC is responsible for distributing the Issues Log to the Commissioning Team. The QC Manager is responsible for notifying the CxC and Contracting Officer of outstanding deficiencies and tracking them to resolution in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, "Quality Control Plan".

1.13 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 20 working days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The CxC must identify construction submittals to be provided by the contractor for the commissioned systems. The CxC must evaluate construction submittals for compliance with the contract documents. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.2 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

Conduct a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, led by the CxC, after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists, and no later than 30 days following approval of the Commissioning Firm and Specialists. Discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Construction Manager, Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

3.3 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

CxC must conduct monthly commissioning coordination meetings when

installation of commissioned systems begins. Provide status of commissioned systems, open issues log items, outstanding submittals, and upcoming commissioning activities. Conduct bi-weekly commissioning coordination meetings within 30 days of the scheduled date for commissioning testing.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, 14 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building enclosure. Include the following items in the commissioning schedule in addition to the items in paragraph PROJECT SCHEDULE: Commissioning Site Visits, Seasonal Testing, Warranty Phase Site Visit, Post-Construction Endurance Testing, and Updated Commissioning Report.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such as Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements for checklists. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, no later than 90 calendar days prior to the start of Commissioning Inspections. Once approved, file the approved plan in the Sustainability eNotebook.

3.4.1 Construction Observation Checklists

Construction Observation Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS. Construction observation checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.2 Test Procedures and Checklists

Test procedures and checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the systems perform in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING TESTS. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the test procedures and checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. Control system feature identification

g. As-found condition of the system operation

h. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

i. Space for comments for each test item.

3.5 COMMISSIONING SITE VISITS

The CxC must visit the construction site no less than once every 90 days during construction of the commissioned systems to verify that construction is achieving the requirements of the contract documents. The CxC must vist the construction site more frequently, as needed, to complete commissioning inspections. Document deficiencies or issues in the Issues Log.

3.6 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Submit the initialed and Completed Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.7 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Construction Manager.

3.7.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of

Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.7.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.7.3 Sample Strategy

Refer to the sections identified in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS for sample strategy.

3.7.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

3.8 TRAINING PLAN

CxC must review the training plan for training associated with the equipment and systems to be commissioned, checking that each plan has the trainer name, trainer contract information, training schedule and location. Submit review at least 30 days prior to the first training event. Incorporate CxC review comments prior to submitting training plan in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Update and resubmit the training plan based on any corrective action taken.

3.9 SYSTEMS MANUAL

The Systems Manual includes system single line diagrams, as-built sequences of operation and controls drawings, as-built control setpoints, recommended schedule for sensor and actuator calibration, recommended schedule of maintenance when not in the O&M manuals, recommended re-testing schedule with proposed testing forms, and full equipment warranty information for all commissioned systems. Update and resubmit the system manual information based on any corrective action taken during the warranty period.

3.10 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Submit an Initial Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team validation of all Commissioning Tests, including Functional Performance Tests,, with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Submit a Final Commissioning Report upon completion of training and trend log reviews. File the approved Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook. Include the following

information in the Final Commissioning Report:

a. An executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the contract documents.

b. A list of deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report.

c. Completed Pre-Functional Checklists and other Commissioning Observation Checklists, Commissioning Test Checklists such as Functional Performance Test Checklists the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, the Issues Log, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Reports, Submittal Review Report, and any other documents as specified by related technical commissioning specification sections.

3.11 WARRANTY PHASE SITE VISIT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must visit the building site concurrent with the 9 month warranty inspection to inspect building system equipment and review building operation with the building operating/maintenance staff, and identify any deficiency of the building systems to operate in accordance with the contract documents. The Commissioning Specialist must notify the Contracting Officer of any identified deficiencies and the proposed corrective action. Submit Updated Final Commissioning Report and Systems Manuals, documenting the results of the warranty phase inspection. Include other warranty or post-construction phase activities as specified in related technical commissioning specification sections, such as Seasonal testing results. File the approved Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DECONSTRUCTION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K	(2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145	(1991; R 2025) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
AASHTO T 180	(2025) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders; https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/Dispositions

/ddsr/docs/cylinderjointpub.pdf

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius that's 1.5- foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.1.2 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.3 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.4 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.5 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Deconstruction Plan and submit proposed deconstruction, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the

plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building . The work includes deconstruction, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor .

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted . Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available based on the approved phasing plan.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G,

Deconstruction Plan; G,

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G,

Notification of Demolition and Renovation Form

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of deconstruction and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the deconstruction work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features being deconstructed and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition

of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures. Provide fill material consisting of waste products from demolition or deconstruction until all waste appropriate for this purpose is consumed.

b. Provide fill material conforming to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material must be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to grade. Remove interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, to top of concrete slab on ground. Break up basement slabs to permit drainage. Remove sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases as indicated.

b. Deconstruct structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed.

Deconstruct concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Remove sawcut concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Move, grind and store pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project as directed by the Contracting Officer. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations. Masonry removed in pieces must be crushed for use as aggregate.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make

each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Salvage removed concrete.

3.1.7 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Scrap metal is the Contractor's property. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.8 Carpentry

Salvage for recycle lumber, millwork items, and finished boards, and sort by type and size. Remove windows, doors, frames, and cabinets, and similar items as whole units, complete with trim and accessories. Brace the open end of door frames to prevent damage.

3.1.9 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Provide adhesive removal solvents in compliance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.10 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, give priority to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.11 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.

c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. Make the transition between the different ceiling heights by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.12 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

3.1.13 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.14 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated on station storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse.

3.1.14.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.14.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.14.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.14.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

3.1.15 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.15.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.15.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.15.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.15.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.16 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS must be Remove recovered ODS from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Dispose products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.2.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. Apply a warning/hazardous label to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. Provide a tag with the following information on all cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.2.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.3 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan. Storage of removed materials on the project site is prohibited.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D522/D522M	(2017; R 2021) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D4397	(2016; R 2023) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E736/E736M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E1368	(2023) Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2019) Standard for Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2025) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM	(2020; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special

	Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-502	(2017) Asbestos Program Management
ND OPNAV M-5100.23	(2020; Rev G) Navy Safety and Occupational Health Manual

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS, DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Title 216 RICR-50-15-1	Asbestos Control

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.3 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered.

1.2.4 Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)

Any material which contains greater than 1 percent asbestos.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person must have a current State of Rhode Island asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 or applicable state regulations, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width or as required by state or local regulations in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of a physical barrier or chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.19 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.20 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101 or applicable state regulations.

1.2.21 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Requirements associated with demolition and renovation activities are found in Section 61.145 of the NESHAP while requirements associated with waste disposal are found in Section 61.150.

1.2.22 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos fibers are not normally released during appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.23 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.2.23.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.23.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.24 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.25 Presumed ACM

Any material which cannot be sampled at the time of the initial inspection due to inaccessibility, structural or safety concerns (such as charged electrical components), or could void active warranties (such as roofing materials). Presumed ACM must be managed as ACM unless proven to not be ACM through testing by a qualified and certified asbestos professional.

1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer. The PQP that collects samples and elects to analyze samples on site must successfully complete the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent, and must participate in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR). The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of Rhode Island.

1.2.27 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.28 Thermal System Insulation

Thermal system insulation (TSIACM applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed. The worker must be appropriately licensed in the State of Rhode Island.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures must be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of ACM as indicated on the project drawings DD emolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. The work area must be evacuated during the asbestos abatement work. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

ACMs and non-ACMs identified at the site are listed in the eurofins | Environmental Testing ARA report: Hazardous materials testing - B.47CC Warehouse Optimization, dated Nov. 14, 2025. Identified and assumed ACM at the site includes the following materials:

12" x 12" brown floor tile/associated black mastic. Bay A2 Office, approximately 560 square feet

Pipe wrap insulation. Bay C Restrooms, approximately 33 linear feet.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.3.1 Medical Examinations

Contractor must submit documentation of workers who perform activities potentially impacted ACM including the name of each employee, type of exam received, and date of the exam. The documentation must also include a signed statement that the medical examination was reviewed by the contractor's Safety Manager stating that the listed personnel have received the required medical examination in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and the exam results are saved. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination must be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.3.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 30 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.4 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Make training requirement records readily available in accordance with 40 CFR 763. Train personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. Document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. Asbestos workers must have a current State of Rhode Island asbestos worker's license.

1.3.5 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), State of Rhode Island Department of Health and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and Title 216 RICR-50-15-1. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.6 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, 40 CFR 763 and ND OPNAV M-5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply. The following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removal, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos materials apply:

a. State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Department of Health Asbestos Control, Title 216 RICR-50-15-1

1.3.7 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103 and applicable state and local regulations. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.7.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7.2 Respirator Fit Testing

The Contractor's PQP must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926.103 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that affects the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.3.7.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.8 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor must be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.9 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.10 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the encapsulation removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal or encapsulation method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.11 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and appliable laboratory

certification(s) of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm must be independent of the asbestos contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.12 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region , Air Enforcement Section , and local regulatory agencies. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.13 Transporter Certification

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, 49 CFR 173, as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.14 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Amended Water; G

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Encapsulants; G

Respirators; G

Local Exhaust Equipment; G

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G

Vacuums; G

Glovebags; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Sampling Results; G

Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System; G

Clearance Sampling; G

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training; G

Notifications; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan; G

Testing Laboratory; G

Landfill Approval; G

Delivery Tickets; G

Waste Shipment Records; G

Transporter Certification; G

Medical Certification; G

Private Qualified Person Documentation; G

Designated Competent Person; G

Worker's License; G

Contractor's License; G

Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects; G

Encapsulants; G

Equipment Used to Contain Airborne Asbestos Fibers; G

Water Filtration Equipment; G

Vacuums; G

Ventilation Systems; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits and Licenses; G

Notifications; G

Respirator Program Records; G

Rental Equipment; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the PQP selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent.. The PQP and the asbestos contractor must not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 Designated Competent Person Documentation

The Designated Competent Person must be experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, . The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times when asbestos abatement activities are underway.Submit training certification and a current State of Rhode Istland Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License. Submit evidence that the Designated Competent Person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA designated competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current State of Rhode Island Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of Rhode Island. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the

Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within three working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance must levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

Submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities within the last 5 years (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company must be provided.

1.5.8 Preconstruction Conference

Conduct a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan (APP) including the AHAs required in specification Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS . The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP must be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

1.6 SECURITY

Secured Areas must be provided for each regulated area. A log book must be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas must only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas must be trained, medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to current USEPA requirements, contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.2 Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application

Requirement	Test Standard
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.3 Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E119
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.4 Lock-down Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	Warranted by the manufacturer to perform for at least 20 years as a durable barrier in the environment and conditions similar to the planned application
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E119
Bond Strength: 100 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E736/E736M
(Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	

2.2 ENCASEMENT PRODUCTS

Encasement must consist of primary cellular polymer coat, polymer finish coat, and any other finish coat as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.4 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes, and presumed ACM wastes, as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and state and local regulatory requirements. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

a. Disposal Bags

b. Fiberboard Drums

c. Cardboard Boxes

2.5 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be clear, frosted or black and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below

2.5.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be frosted or black and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.5.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between two layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.6 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

Prior to approving the use of mastic removing solvent for renovation projects where a new material is placed on the treated surface, the treated surface with mastic removing solvent must be completely removed. Remaining mastic removing solvent may react with glues and mastic of the new product.

2.7 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.8 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.9 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control

area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment

The Contractor's PQP must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH NMAM Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

3.1.2 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.2.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, encapsulation, removal or demolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.3 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.3.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands.

Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.3.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.3.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Dispose of water as asbestos waste. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.3.4 Eye Protection

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.4 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.5 Load-out Unit

Provide a temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area. Attach the load-out unit in a leak-tight manner to each

regulated area.

3.1.6 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide warning signs printed in English at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable

3.1.6.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Legend	Notation
DANGER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
MAY CAUSE CANCER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

Spacing between lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.6.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS

DO NOT BREATHE DUST
AVOID CREATING DUST

3.1.7 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that provides at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.8 Tools

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.9 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.10 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags do not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.1.11 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

3.1.12 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal.

c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.

d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, NAVFAC P-502, and as specified herein. Use wet removal procedures, encapsulation procedures and negative pressure enclosure techniques as listed in the asbestos hazard abatement plan. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics is permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the encapsulation, removal or demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Shut down the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, cap the openings to the system, prior to the commencement of asbestos work. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when encapsulation or wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water or encapsulant. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs outside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 and isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. The airtight

seals must consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills and two layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.2.4 Precleaning

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.5 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure

Removal of asbestos containing materials expected to release asbestos or where required State of Rhode Island requlations the use of a negative pressure enclosure is required. Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area. Negative pressure enclosure development must include protective covering of uncontaminated walls, and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage. Provide two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors and extend a minimum of 12 inches up walls. Seal all joints with tape. Provide local exhaust system in the asbestos control area. Openings are allowed in enclosures of asbestos control areas for personnel and equipment entry and exit, the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system and the removal of properly containerized asbestos containing materials. Replace local exhaust system filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system.

3.2.5.2 Glovebag

If the construction of a negative pressure enclosure is infeasible for the removal, encapsulation or disturbance of ACM, use alternate techniques as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101, and Title 216 RICR-50-15-1. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated area with the use of rope or other continuous barriers, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control areas. The PQP must conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work) throughout the duration of the project. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is greater, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein.

3.2.5.3 Regulated Area for Class II Removal

Removal of Class II materials and activities shall be performed as indicated in 29 CFR 1926 and Title 216 RICR-50-15-1. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape; install critical barriers, splash guards and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Place impermeable dropcloths on surfaces beneath removal activity extending out 3 feet in all directions. A detached decontamination system may be used. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.6 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.6.1 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a

removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6.2 Presumed ACM

Presumed ACM must be treated as ACM throughout the abatement and disposal process. Testing can be performed by a trained and certified asbestos professional following applicable local, state, and federal regulations to either confirm the material is ACM or non-ACM. If testing proves asbestos is not present, the material can be managed as non-ACM.

3.2.7 Methods of Compliance

3.2.7.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP). Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.7.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.7.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.8 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the installation and operation of the control methods.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems must be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area must be ventilated with a HEPA unit and employees must use PPE.

3.2.9 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

Use Class I work procedures, control methods and removal methods where removal of ACM is expected to release asbestos or where required by State of Rhode Istalnd Regulations.

3.2.9.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The system must provide at least four air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment must be operated 24-hours per day until the containment is removed. The NPE must be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential must be monitored continuously, 24-hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument and records must be provided daily on the same day collected to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The NPE must terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contracting Officer. All filters used must be new at the beginning of the project and must be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.2.9.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebags must be used without modification, smoke-tested for leaks, and

completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags must be used only once and must not be moved. Glovebags must not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags must be collapsed using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation must be wrapped and sealed in two layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least two persons must perform glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas must be established for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work must be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas must be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. Attach HEPA vacuum systems to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes must be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure must be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box must be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.2.9.3 Mini-Enclosure

Single bulkhead containment, Double bulkhead containment, or Mini-containment (small walk-in enclosure) to accommodate no more than two persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure. The mini-enclosure must be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement must be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.2.9.4 Class I Removal Method

Class I ACM must be removed using a control method described above. Prepare work area as previously specified. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area. Spread one layer of 6-mil seamless plastic sheeting on the floor below the work area. Remove asbestos using wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. After removal of the material use a brush to clean the exposed substrate to remove residual material. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Bag all asbestos debris which has fallen to the floor as asbestos-containing debris. Place all debris in plastic disposal bags of 6-mil minimum thickness. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duct tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or the designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work, and immediately correct the situation.

3.2.10 Class II Work Procedures

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.11 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.2.12 Encapsulation Procedures

Use airless spray at the lowest pressure and as recommended by the encapsulant manufacturer. Follow exactly the manufacturer's instructions for thinning recommendations, application procedures and rates. Curing time must be not less than five days or that recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is more. A test patch must be 9 square feet in size.

3.2.12.1 Large-Scale Application

Apply encapsulant using the same equipment and procedures as employed for the test patches. Keep the encapsulant material stirred to prevent settling. Keep a clean work area. Change pre-filters in the ventilation equipment as soon as they appear clogged by encapsulant aerosol or pressure differential drops below 0.02 Hg.

3.2.13 Air Sampling

Perform sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, applicable local, state and federal regulations, and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 must be performed by the PQP. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons must be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. Results of breathing zone samples must be made available to the tested employees and Contracting Officer.. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and air-monitoring results.

3.2.13.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each demolition, removal or encapsulation site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.13.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The PQP must provide personal sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. At the same time the PQP must provide area sampling close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, the PQP must provide area sampling once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's PQP. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

3.2.13.3 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at no additional cost to the Government. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated at no additional cost to the Government. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.13.4 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the five inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the three blank samples must be analyzed. If the three blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling must be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the five outside samples must be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination must be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.13.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne

asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP must perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. Perform final visual inspections and clearance air sampling as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and Title 216 RICR-50-15-1. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples must be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. If any of the final samples indicate a higher value take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and repeat the sampling and analysis at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.13.6 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.2.14 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal, encapsulation, or disturbance of ACM in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers. Spray apply a post removal (lock-down) encapsulant to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed area includes but is not limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decontamination chambers.

3.2.15 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit

is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and host installation environmental function. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids must be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. All persons handling containers with asbestos containing wastes must comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift

with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

Allow the PQP to inspect, record and report the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal on a daily basis. Exclude hazardous waste from waste reduction calculations in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

-- End of Section --

eurofins | Environment Testing ARA

Nov. 14, 2025

Michael Carter
Colby Co. Engineering
47A York St.
Portland, ME 04101

Project ID#: 455-2993
Date of Assessment: Oct. 16, 2025
Type of Assessment: HAZMAT
Colby PO: 297.309.001-3

Project Description: Hazardous materials testing – B.47CC Warehouse Optimization

Project Address: NUWC, B.47CC, Newport, RI

Attached, please find results for the assessment performed on the date referenced above.

Unless otherwise noted in the attached report, the assessment performed met the requirements of Eurofins Portsmouth's Standard Operating Procedures or industry guidelines and standards for the investigation of (ACM) within a building. The Standard Operating Procedures for sampling and investigations are based upon OSHA and EPA standards and adhere to all state regulations. The results in this report pertain only to the samples as indicated on the chain of custody.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide services to you. If you have any questions regarding the enclosed report, please contact us and we will be glad to assist you.

Sincerely,
Eurofins Portsmouth

Jason Muchmore, CIE
Indoor Air Quality Manager
Board-certified Indoor Environmentalist
Licensed Asbestos Inspector
Licensed Lead Inspector
RI Asbestos Inspector# AI01123

Table of Contents

Section 1. Job and Contact Information 3
Section 2. Scope of Work 4
Section 3. Building Overview 5
Section 4. Asbestos Findings 5
Section 5. Lead Findings 8
Section 6. PCB Findings 11
Section 7. Conclusions 11
Section 8. Hazmat Location Diagrams 12
Section 9. References 17
Section 10. Limits of Liability 17
Section 11. Attachments 18

Section 1. Job and Contact Information

Project #: 455-2993

Contact Information:

Contact:	Michael Carter
Firm:	Colby Company, LLC
Address:	47A York St.
Address	Portland, ME 04101
Phone:	207-553-7762
Email:	michaelc@colbycoengineering.com

Site Information:

Contact:	Michael Carter
Firm:	Colby Company, LLC
Address:	Naval Undersea Warfare Center
Address:	Building 47CC
Address	Newport, RI 02841
Phone:	207-553-7762
Email:	michaelc@colbycoengineering.com

Section 2. Scope of Work

A hazardous materials (hazmat) survey was conducted by Eurofins Portsmouth on Oct. 16, 2025, at the request of Colby Co. Engineering. The site of the survey was Building 47CC (warehouse) located at the Naval Undersea Warfare Center (NUWC) in Newport, Rhode Island. The objective of the assessment was to inspect and sample materials that are expected to be impacted by renovations to the interior, as part of the Warehouse Optimization project. Materials were sampled and analyzed for Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM) Lead-based paint (LBP). In addition, fluorescent light fixtures that were accessible in the offices and bathrooms were inspected for PCB-containing ballasts and mercury-containing bulbs. Caulking materials were also taken into consideration for PCB sampling.

The inspection was conducted by the following Rhode Island-licensed Asbestos Inspector:

- Jason Muchmore (RI Asbestos Inspector License# AI01123)

The building assessment was conducted to establish the following:

- Collect environmental samples and analyze via Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) to determine if the material is an Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM). ACM is material containing >1% asbestos.

- Determine if any paint results are lead-based paint (LBP). Paint containing greater than 5,000 ppm or greater than 0.5% by weight is considered LBP paint according to The Dept. of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). However, OSHA does not define lead paint based on content. Any detectable lead in a paint makes it lead paint for purposes of complying with OSHA regulations to determine worker exposure

- Determine if any paint results are greater than 100 ppm, or greater than 0.01% by weight, which is the threshold used by Naval Station Newport to determine if paint contains lead. According to Naval Station Newport Instruction 5090.9, section 5.c, if the analysis indicates that lead levels are greater than 100 ppm, then the paint is considered to contain lead.

- Inspect light fixtures for PCB ballasts and mercury-containing bulbs

- Inspect and sample caulking that may contain PCBs in areas to be impacted by renovations. Materials with greater than or equal to 50 ppm of PCBs are considered to be PCB-containing waste.

Section 3. Building Overview

The building is a large warehouse that is roughly 147,000 square feet. The building primarily contains open warehouse space, offices, restrooms, mechanical rooms, and a lunchroom / cafeteria. The building layout is divided into four separate bays; Bays A, B, C, and D. Bay A is further divided into two separate sections, which Eurofins labelled A1 and A2 in this report.

Section 4. Asbestos Findings

ACM is material containing **greater than 1% asbestos.** Samples were analyzed via Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Asbestos Samples were analyzed via EPA/600/R-93/116 by Asbestos ID Laboratory in Woburn, MA.

A sufficient number of samples were collected from each homogenous material. The type of ACM is categorized as Surfacing (Surf.), Miscellaneous (Misc.), and Thermal System Insulation (TSI). There are six types of asbestos used in building materials. Those types include Chrysotile, Amosite, Crocidolite, Tremolite, Actinolite, and Anthophyllite. Chrysotile was the most common asbestos used in the U.S. The ACM is also determined to be either friable, or Category I or Category II non-friable. The condition of the ACM is categorized as good, damaged, or significantly damaged.

- *Friable= material that when dry, may be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.*
- *Category I non-friable= packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings and associated mastics (asphalt and vinyl floor tile, and sheet vinyl floor coverings), and asphalt roofing products*
- *Category II non-friable= any non-friable materials other than those listed under Category I non-friable.*
- *Condition of ACM (if applicable):*
    - *<u>Good Condition</u>: No visible damage or deterioration, or showing very limited damage or deterioration.*
    - *<u>Damaged</u>: The surface is crumbling, blistered, water-stained, gouged, marred or otherwise abraded over less than one tenth of the surface.*
    - *<u>Significantly damaged</u> (If one or more the following are applicable):*
        - *Surface crumbling or blistering over at least one tenth of the surface, if the damage is evenly distributed.*
        - *One tenth (one quarter if localized) of the material hanging from the surface, deteriorated, or showing adhesive failure.*
        - *Water stains, gouges, or mars over at least one tenth of the surface if damage is even distributed.*

A. Summary of materials that tested positive or are assumed positive for ACM:

The table directly below contains a list of the materials that either tested positive for ACM (materials with greater than 1% asbestos) or are assumed positive based on their physical appearance. All state and federal asbestos regulations must be followed when removing and disposing of ACM.

Sample No.	Material	Location of material (also see sample diagrams in Section 8 of this report)	Type	Condition	Friability	Asbestos analytical result	Estimated Quantity
1-B47 3-B47	Brown 12" x 12" floor tile	Bay A2 office (tiles were underneath carpet at the time of the inspection)	Misc.	Good	Cat. I non-friable	**Asbestos Detected. 2% Chrysotile**	560 SQFT
2-B47 4-B47	Black mastic associated with brown 12" x 12" floor tile		Misc.	Good	Cat. I non-friable	**Asbestos Detected. 5% Chrysotile**	
No sample	Pipe wrap insulation	Vertical pipes along walls of Bay C restrooms	TSI	Good	Friable	**Assumed ACM**	33 LF

SQFT = Square Feet
LF = Linear Feet

B. All materials sampled analyzed for ACM:

The table below contains all results from the materials sampled. A total of 53 samples were collected in areas expected to be impacted during renovations. Per state and federal asbestos regulations, the required number of samples were collected from each homogenous suspect material.

Sample No.	Material	Location of material	Type	Friability	Asbestos analytical result
1-B47 3-B47	Brown 12" x 12" floor tile	Bay A2 office (tiles were underneath carpet at the time of the inspection)	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	Asbestos Detected. 2% Chrysotile.

2-B47 4-B47	Black mastic associated with brown 12” x 12” floor tile	Bay A2 office (tiles were underneath carpet at the time of the inspection)	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	Asbestos Detected. 5% Chrysotile.
5-B47 6-B47	2’ x 2’ ceiling tiles	Bay A2 offices	Misc.	Friable	None Detected
7-B47 8-B47	Yellow cove base mastic on black cove base	Bay A2 offices	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
9-B47 10-B47	Tan 12” x 12” floor tile	Bay A2 Photo Room	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
11-B47 12-B47	Yellow & green carpet mastic	Bay A Shipping Offices	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
13-B47 14-B47	Drywall	Bay A Bathrooms	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
15-B47 16-B47	Joint compound	Bay A Bathrooms	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
17-B47 18-B47	Grey floor grout between ceramic tiles	Bay A Bathrooms	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
19-B47 20-B47	Ceiling tiles	Bay A Shipping Offices	Misc.	Friable	None Detected
21-B47 22-B47	Grey HVAC mastic	Bay A air handling unit	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
23-B47 24-B47	Grey mortar on concrete masonry unit (CMU) walls	Bay A, B, C, D	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
25-B47 26-B47 27-B47 28-B47 29-B47 30-B47 31-B47	Grey fireproofing	Bay A, B, C, D exterior walls	Surf.	Friable	None Detected
32-B47 33-B47	Yellow carpet mastic	Bay B Office area 1	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
34-B47 35-B47	Yellow mastic on black cove base	Bay B Offices	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
36-B47 37-B47	Drywall	Bay B Offices	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
38-B47 39-B47	Joint compound	Bay B Offices	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
40-B47 41-B47	Black tar paper	Sprinkler Riser Room wooden walls	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected

42-B47 43-B47	Yellow cove base mastic on blue cove base	Bay C small office	Misc.	Cat. II non-friable	None Detected
44-B47 46-B47	Green 12” x 12” floor tile	Bay C lunchroom/cafeteria	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
45-B47 47-B47	Black adhesive backing associated with green 12” x 12” floor tile	Bay C lunchroom/cafeteria	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
48-B47 50-B47	Grey 12” x 12” floor tile	Bay C Bathrooms	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
49-B47 51-B47	Black mastic associated with grey 12” x 12” floor tiles	Bay C Bathrooms	Misc.	Cat. I non-friable	None Detected
52-B47 53-B47	2’ x 2’ ceiling tiles	Bay C/D Hallway	Misc.	Friable	None Detected
No sample	Pipe wrap insulation	Vertical pipes along walls of Bay C restrooms	TSI	Friable	Assumed ACM

Section 5. Lead Findings

Paint chip samples were collected and analyzed via laboratory analysis. Paint samples were collected from materials expected to be impacted during renovations. Paint containing greater than 5,000 ppm or greater than 0.5% by weight is considered lead-based (LBP) paint according to the U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). However, paint containing greater than 100 ppm is considered to be a lead-containing paint according to the Dept. of the Navy.

According to the U.S. Dept. of Labor:
The American Society for Testing Materials defines lead paint as paint containing 2 ppm of lead. The Consumer Products Safety Commission determined that paint with greater than 600 ppm of lead may not be used in household applications. Such paint is still sold for marine and other uses. HUD defines lead paint as having greater than 1 microgram per square centimeter of surface or 0.5% by weight (or 5,000 ppm). ***OSHA does not define lead paint based on content. Any detectable lead in a paint makes it lead paint for purposes of complying with OSHA regulations to determine worker exposure***

According to the Department of the Navy:
According to the Dept. of the Navy document, “Naval Station Newport (NSNPT) Instruction 5090.9C, Section 5.c”, If the analysis from paint samples

indicate that lead levels are greater than 100ppm, then the paint is considered to contain lead.

A. Summary of materials that tested positive for lead paint:

Out of the 24 samples collected, 12 components had lead results of 100 ppm or greater. **Therefore, the paint is considered to be lead paint as defined by the Dept. of the Navy.**

Any components that are similar in construction and paint history to those that tested positive for lead paint, should also be assumed to contain lead paint. Lead concentrations greater than 100 ppm were detected in the following components. Please see the diagrams in Section 8 of this report for lead paint locations.

1. White and green painted CMU (concrete masonry unit) block walls in Bay A2

2. Grey painted CMU block walls in Bay A2

3. White painted CMU block walls in the offices of Bay A2

4. Green painted fire door in Bay A1, but assume all fire doors in all bays have lead paint.

5. Blue painted metal stairs that lead to 2nd floor of Shipping Offices in Bay A1.

6. Green painted metal pipes in Bay A1. This includes pipes associated with the sprinkler risers, as well as any additional green painted pipes. Assume all green painted pipes in all bays have lead paint.

7. Green painted vertical steel I-beams in Bay A1. Assume all I-beams in all bays have lead paint.

8. Tan painted metal door frame on entrance to lower office of Shipping Offices in Bay A1. All tan painted metal door frames of Shipping Offices should be assumed to have lead paint.

9. Red painted sprinkler riser pipes in Bay A1. Assume all sprinkler riser pipes in all Bays have lead paint.

10. Black painted CMU block wall on outer walls of the offices, such as the LAN office, in Bay B.

11. White painted walls in Men's and Women's restrooms in Bay C. The paint was in poor, flaking condition.

12. Yellow painted metal door frame to offices in Bay D.

B. A total of 24 samples were collected from painted components in areas expected to be impacted by renovations. **Results in bold red are greater than 100 ppm.**

Sample No.	Painted component	Location	Color	Result (ppm)	Result (%by weight)
1-Pb47	Concrete masonry unit (CMU) walls	Bay A2	White & green	**284.6**	**0.029**
2-Pb47	Metal door frames	Bay A2	Brown	<97.1	<0.010
3-Pb47	CMU wall	Bay A2	Green	<95.5	<0.010
4-Pb47	CMU wall	Bay A2	Grey	**3373**	**0.337**
5-Pb47	Sheetrock walls	Bay A2 offices	White	<95.9	<0.010
6-Pb47	Concrete floor	Bay A2	Grey	<93.8	<0.009
7-Pb47	CMU wall	Bay A2 offices	White	**832.3**	**0.083**
8-Pb47	Metal fire door	Bay A	Green	**99350**	**9.935**
9-Pb47	Metal stair handrail	Bay A shipping offices	Yellow	<98.5	<0.010
10-Pb47	Metal stairs	Bay A shipping offices	Blue	**127.7**	**0.013**
11-Pb47	Metal pipe	Bay A	Green	**124500**	**12.450**
12-Pb47	Metal vertical I-beam	Bay A	Green	**63440**	**6.344**
13-Pb47	Sheetrock walls	Bay A bathrooms	Tan	<95.1	<0.010
14-Pb47	Metal door frame	Bay A shipping office	Tan	**650.9**	**0.065**
15-Pb47	Metal sprinkler pipe riser	Bay A	Red	**19460**	**1.946**
16-Pb47	CMU walls	Bay B office exterior	Blue	<98.5	<0.010
17-Pb47	CMU walls	Bay B office exterior	Black	**120.4**	**0.012**
18-Pb47	Tall plywood walls	Bay B	Grey	<89.8	<0.009
19-Pb47	Sheetrock walls	Bay B LAN office	Blue	<92.9	<0.009
20-Pb47	Sheetrock walls	Bay B offices	Peach	<95.1	<0.010
21-Pb47	Concrete walls	Bay C Men's bathroom	White	**460.4**	**0.046**

22-Pb47	Walls	Bay C lunchroom/ Cafeteria	Pink	<98.3	<0.010
23-Pb47	Metal door frame	Bay D offices	Yellow	**1797**	**0.180**
24-Pb47	Metal doors	Bay D offices	Blue	<80.8	<0.008

Section 6. PCB Findings

Materials such as caulking and fluorescent light ballasts were taken into consideration as components that historically contain Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs). PCBs were domestically manufactured from 1929 until fabrication was banned in 1979 by the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). Certain building materials, such as light ballasts and caulking, installed primarily between 1950-1979 have a likelihood of containing PCBs.

A. Summary of findings:

No PCB light ballasts were observed during the survey. This includes light fixtures expected to be impacted by renovations in the bathrooms and offices. A representative number of fixtures were inspected in those areas. In addition, only low-mercury containing light bulbs were observed in these light fixtures.

There were no suspect caulking materials to sample for PCBs in the areas expected to be impacted by renovations.

Section 7. Conclusions

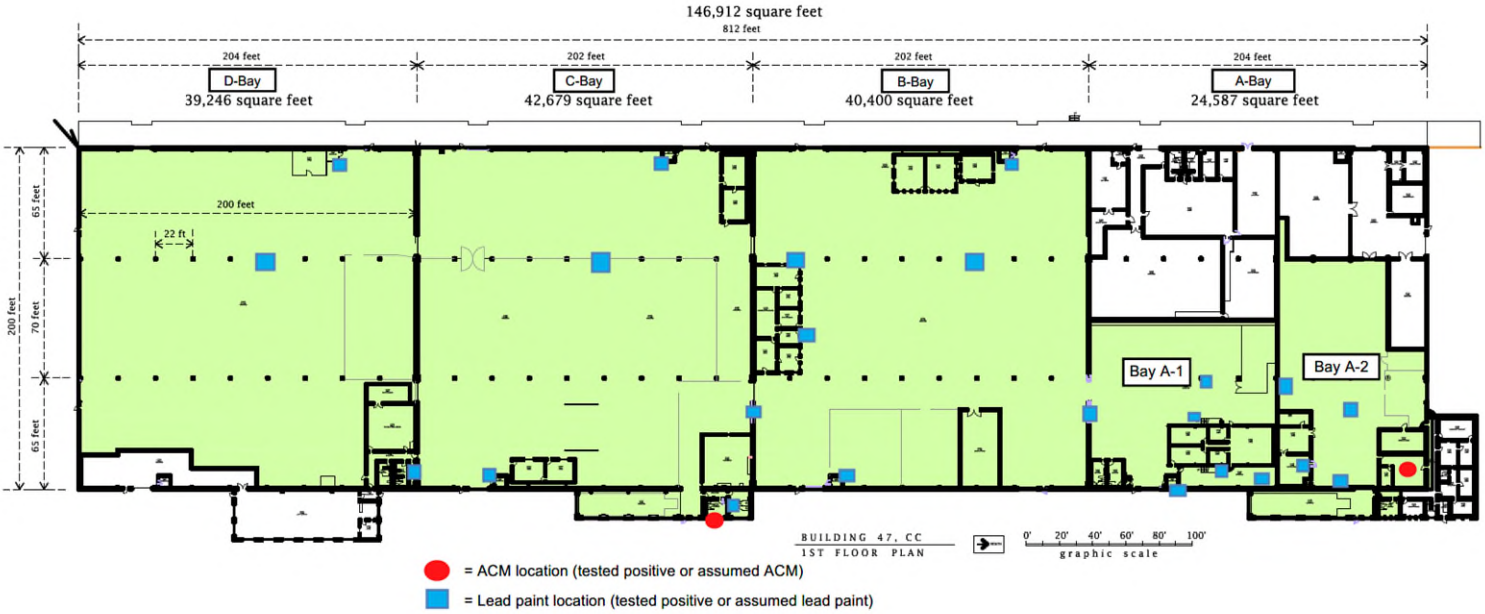
Asbestos was identified in two locations: 1) the brown 12” floor tiles and associated black mastic in the carpeted offices in Bay A2, and 2) the white pipe wrap insulation on the vertical pipes along the walls in the Bay C restrooms.

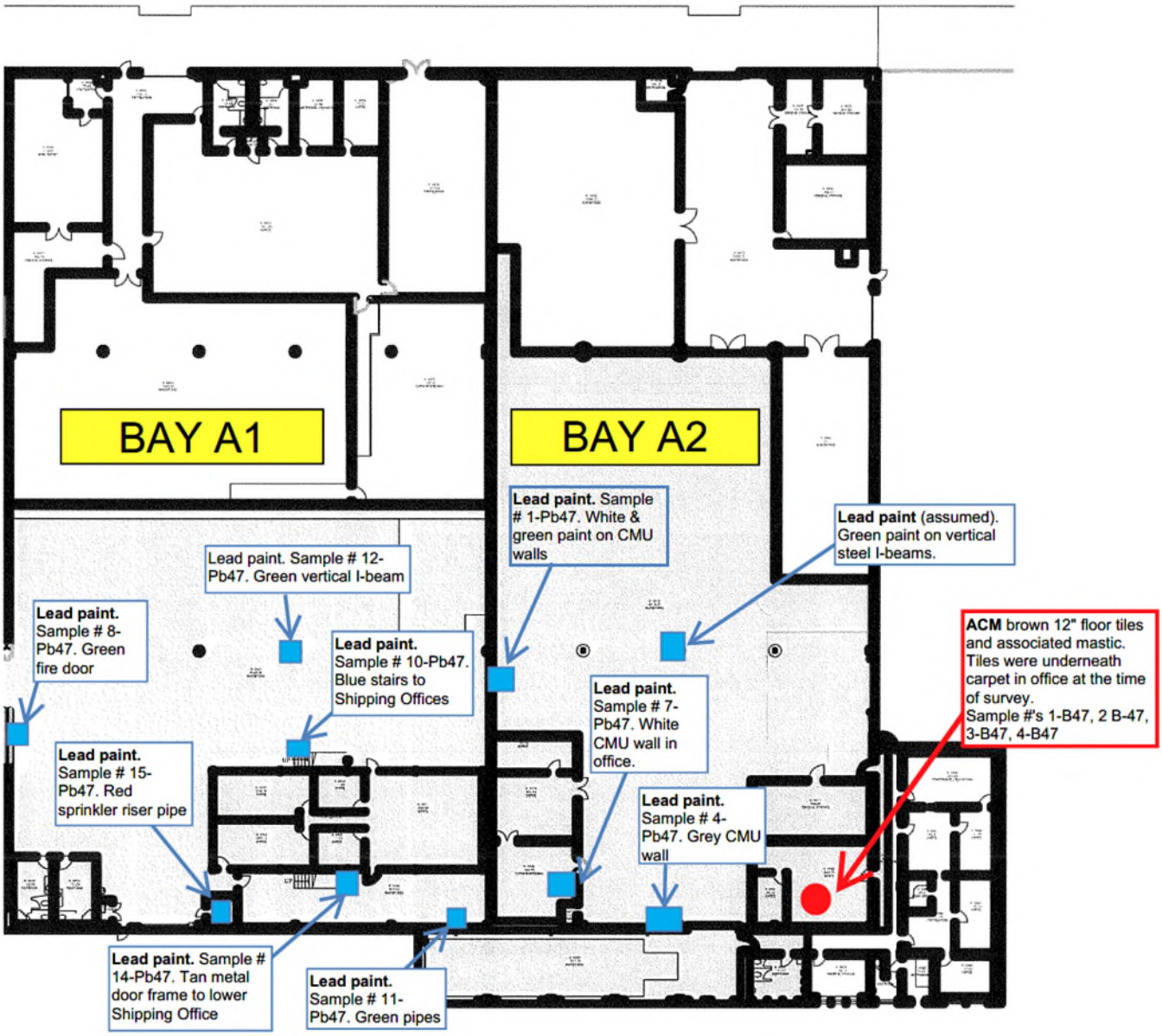
Several painted components were identified to contain lead paint. Such items include CMU block walls with various colors, the stairs to the Shipping Offices in Bay A, sprinkler riser pipes in all bays, vertical I-beams in all bays, fire doors in all bays, metal door frames on the Shipping Offices in Bay A, walls in the Bay C restrooms, and the yellow door frames to the offices in Bay D.

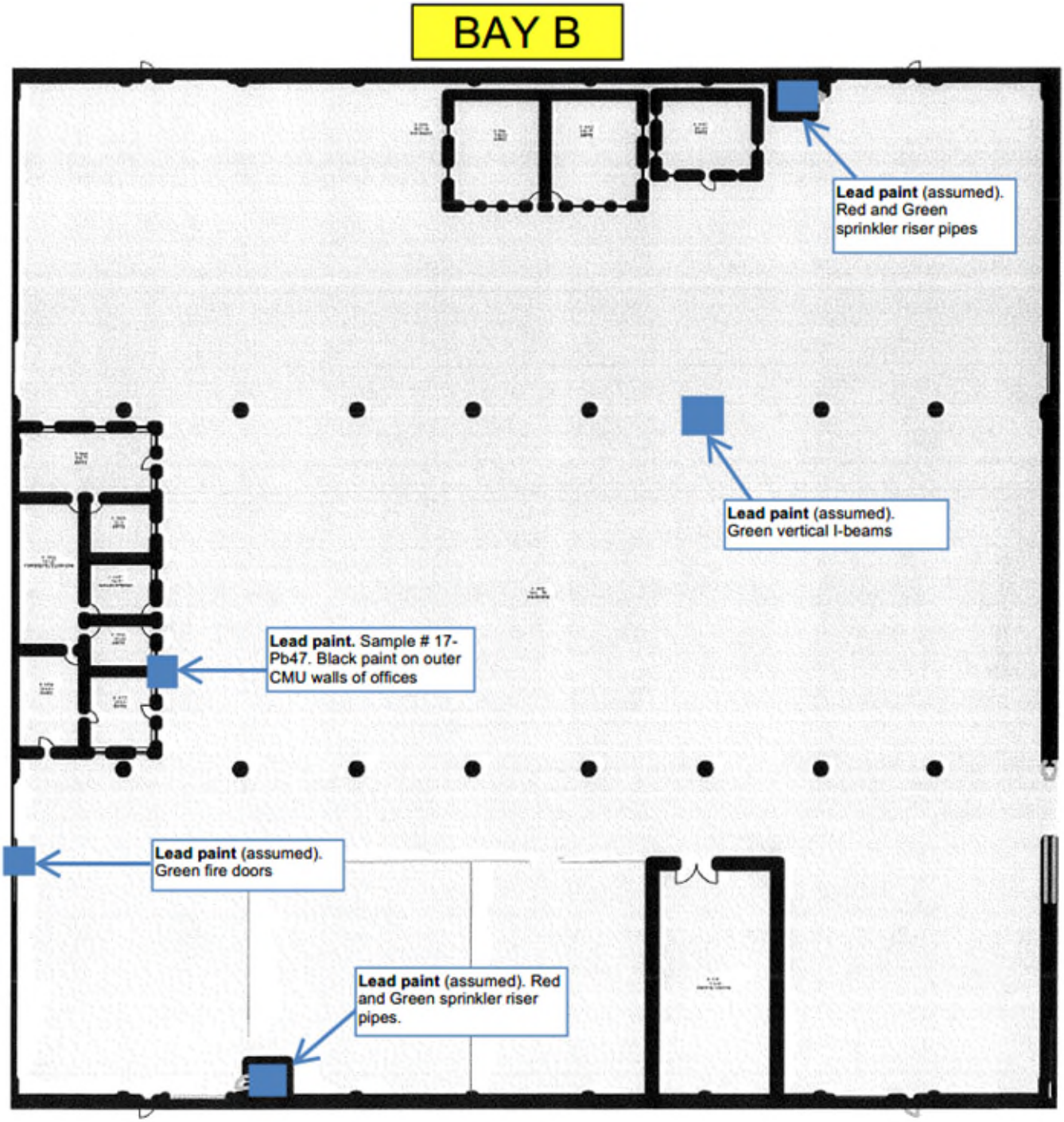
There were no PCB-containing ballasts observed. There were no suspect caulking materials observed to sample for PCBs.

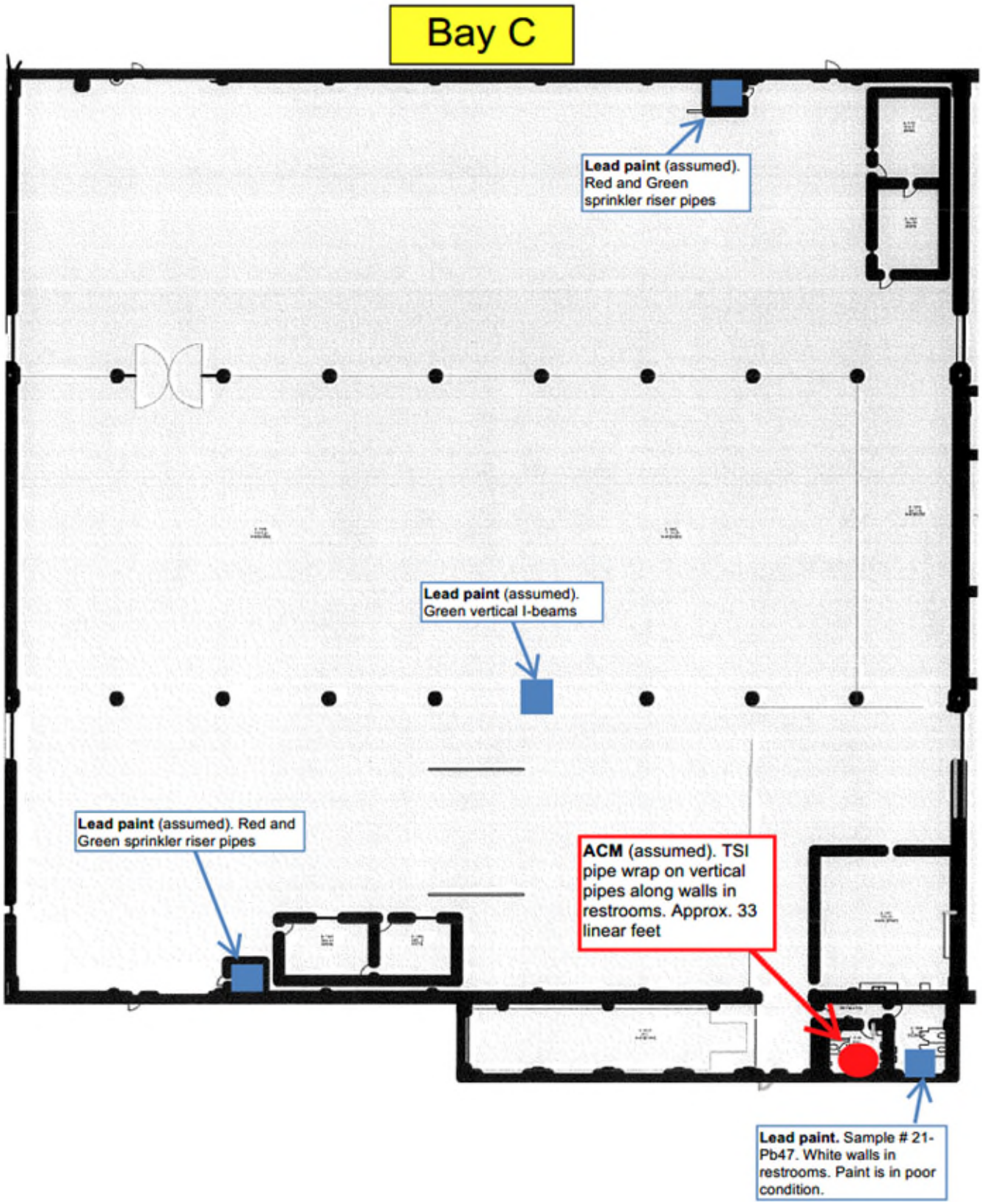
Section 8. Hazmat location diagrams

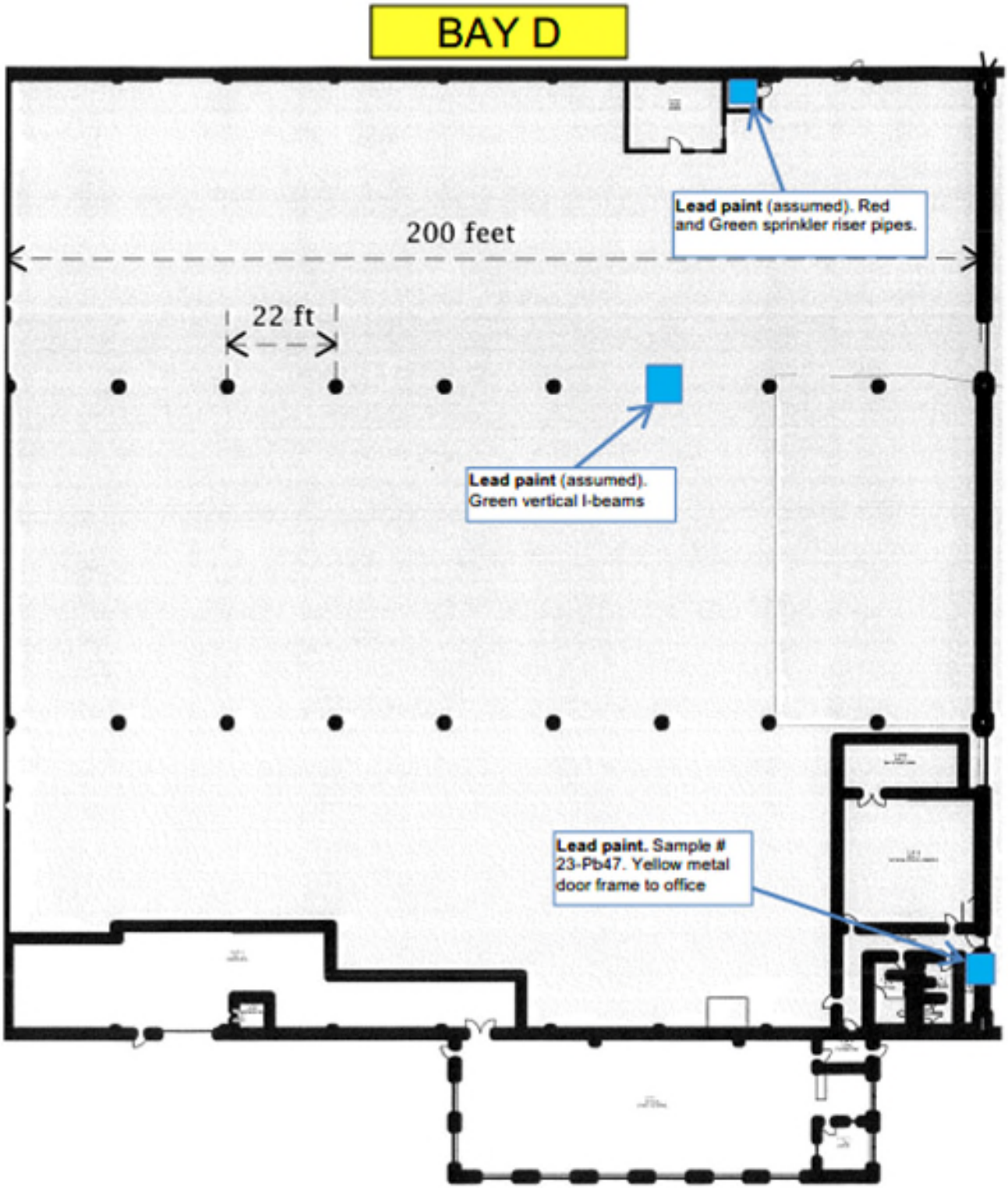
The diagrams below depict the locations where samples tested **positive** for lead paint and ACM or are **assumed** to be positive. The diagrams do not depict the materials that tested negative for hazardous materials. The floor plans were provided to Eurofins by Colby Co. The floor plans for each Bay have been labeled by Eurofins.




BAY A1
BAY A2
Lead paint. Sample # 1-Pb47. White & green paint on CMU walls
Lead paint (assumed). Green paint on vertical steel I-beams.
Lead paint. Sample # 12-Pb47. Green vertical I-beam
Lead paint. Sample # 8-Pb47. Green fire door
Lead paint. Sample # 10-Pb47. Blue stairs to Shipping Offices
ACM brown 12" floor tiles and associated mastic. Tiles were underneath carpet in office at the time of survey. Sample #'s 1-B47, 2 B-47, 3-B47, 4-B47
Lead paint. Sample # 7-Pb47. White CMU wall in office.
Lead paint. Sample # 15-Pb47. Red sprinkler riser pipe
Lead paint. Sample # 4-Pb47. Grey CMU wall
Lead paint. Sample # 14-Pb47. Tan metal door frame to lower Shipping Office
Lead paint. Sample # 11-Pb47. Green pipes


BAY B
Lead paint (assumed). Red and Green sprinkler riser pipes
Lead paint (assumed). Green vertical I-beams
Lead paint. Sample # 17-Pb47. Black paint on outer CMU walls of offices
Lead paint (assumed). Green fire doors
Lead paint (assumed). Red and Green sprinkler riser pipes.


Bay C
Lead paint (assumed). Red and Green sprinkler riser pipes
Lead paint (assumed). Green vertical I-beams
Lead paint (assumed). Red and Green sprinkler riser pipes
ACM (assumed). TSI pipe wrap on vertical pipes along walls in restrooms. Approx. 33 linear feet
Lead paint. Sample # 21-Pb47. White walls in restrooms. Paint is in poor condition.


BAY D
200 feet
22 ft
Lead paint (assumed). Red and Green sprinkler riser pipes.
Lead paint (assumed). Green vertical I-beams
Lead paint. Sample # 23-Pb47. Yellow metal door frame to office

Section 9. References

- ACGIH; American Conference of Governing Industrial Hygienist
- AIHA; American Industrial Hygiene Association
- EPA; Environmental Protection Agency
- EPA; PCB Fact Sheet: PCBs in Building Materials, May 2021
- AIHA/ACGIH; Journal of Occupational & Environmental Hygiene.
- OSHA; Technical Manual
- U.S. DOL; U.S. Dept. of Labor, OSHA Lead in Construction Advisor
- Dept. of Navy; Naval Station Newport (NSNPT) Instruction 5090.9C, Section 5.c

Section 10. Limits of Liability

The IAQ assessment does not cover concealed areas or items not inspected. The extent of the limited area also depends on the building construction and conditions, weather, building usage and other factors. Due to the nature of the investigation and the limited data available, Eurofins Portsmouth cannot warrant against undiscovered environmental liabilities.

Any use which a third party makes of this report, or reliance on decisions made based upon it, is the responsibility of such third parties. Eurofins accepts no responsibility for damages, if any, suffered by any third party as a result of decisions made or actions based on this report.

The conclusions presented in this report represent the best technical judgment of Eurofins Portsmouth based on the data collected from the work. The conclusions are based on the site conditions encountered by Eurofins Portsmouth at the time the assessment was performed. The assessment does not cover concealed areas or items not inspected. The assessment does not cover information that was concealed, or information that was not revealed during the assessment.

Airborne sample collection should be a part of the IAQ assessment when investigating the potential for unwarranted exposure. Limiting the number and/or type of samples collected may limit the defensibility of the data and results of the overall assessment. The consultant cannot be responsible for associated liabilities due to cost restraints or customer requests.

Due to the nature of the investigation and the impact natural conditions may have on the findings and conclusions, the limit of viability for the use of this report to make decisions is limited to 30 days.

Section 11. Attachments

- Test Results
- Chain of Custody

Asbestos Identification Laboratory.

165 New Boston St., Ste 227
Woburn, MA 01801
781-932-9600

Web: www.asbestosidentificationlab.com Email: mikemanning@asbestosidentificationlab.com

Testing
Lab Code: 200919-0

Batch: 144346

Jason Muchmore
Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
124 Heritage Ave
Unit 16
Portsmouth, NH 03801

Project Information

#455-2993 - PO# US0543738315

B.47,
NUWC,
RI

Method: BULK PLM ANALYSIS, EPA/600/R-93/116

Dear Jason Muchmore,

Asbestos Identification Laboratory has completed the analysis of the samples from your office for the above referenced project. The Analysis Method is BULK PLM ANALYSIS, EPA/600/R-93/116The information and analysis contained in this report have been generated using the EPA /600/R-93/116 Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials. Materials or products that contain more than 1% of any kind or combination of asbestos are considered an asbestos containing building material as determined by the EPA. This Polarized Light Microscope (PLM) technique may be performed either by visual estimation or point counting. Point counting provides a determination of the area percentage of asbestos in a sample. If the asbestos is estimated to be less than 10% by visual estimation of friable material, the determination may be repeated using the point counting technique. The results of the point counting supersede visual PLM results. Results in this report only relate to the items tested. This report may not be used by the customer to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other U.S. Government Agency.
The EPA recommends you should assume vermiculite contains asbestos and not to disturb it. Airborne asbestos fibers present a health risk through inhalation, so the first step is to not disturb the material, which could release fibers into the air. If you disturb the insulation, you may inhale some asbestos fibers. The degree of health risk depends on how much and how often this occurred. If you choose to remove the vermiculite insulation, this work should be done by a trained and accredited asbestos abatement contractor that is separate and independent from the company that performed the assessment of the vermiculite insulation to avoid any conflict of interest. Link: "https://www.epa.gov/asbestos/my-attic-has-vermiculite-insulation-it-am-i-risk-should-i-take-it-outld I take it out? | US EPA"
Laboratory results represent the analysis of samples as submitted by the customer. Information regarding sample location, description, area, volume, etc., was provided by the customer. Information provided by the customer can affect the validity of results. Asbestos Identification Laboratory is not responsible for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Unless notified in writing to return samples, Asbestos Identification Laboratory discards customer samples after 30 days. Samples containing subsamples or layers will be analyzed separately when applicable. Reports are kept at Asbestos Identification Laboratory for three years. All customer information will be maintained in confidentiality. This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written consent of Asbestos Identification Laboratory.

- NVLAP Lab Code: 200919-0
- Massachusetts Certification License: AA000208
- State of Connecticut, Department of Public Health Approved Environmental Laboratory Registration Number: PH-0142
- State of Maine, Department of Environmental Protection Asbestos Analytical Laboratory License Number: LB-0078(Bulk) LA-0087(Air)
- State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. Department of Health Certification: AAL-121
- State of Vermont, Department of Health Environmental Health License AL934461

Thank you Jason Muchmore for your business.

Michael Manning
Owner/Director

Jason Muchmore
Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
124 Heritage Ave
Unit 16
Portsmouth, NH 03801

Project Information
#455-2993 - PO# US0543738315
B.47,
NUWC,
RI

Method: BULK PLM ANALYSIS, EPA/600/R-93/116

FieldID LabID	Material	Location	Color	Non-Asbestos %	Asbestos %
1-B47 1629076	Brown 12" Floor Tile	Bay A2 Offices	brown	Non-Fibrous 98	**Detected** **Chrysotile 2**
2-B47 1629077	Associated Black Mastic	Bay A2 Offices	black	Non-Fibrous 95	**Detected** **Chrysotile 5**
3-B47 1629078	Brown 12" Floor Tile	Bay A2 Offices			Not Analyzed
4-B47 1629079	Associated Black Mastic	Bay A2 Offices			Not Analyzed
5-B47 1629080	Ceiling Tiles 2'x2'	Bay A2 Offices	gray	Fiberglass 40 Cellulose 40 Non-Fibrous 20	None Detected
6-B47 1629081	Ceiling Tiles 2'x2'	Bay A2 Offices	gray	Fiberglass 40 Cellulose 40 Non-Fibrous 20	None Detected
7-B47 1629082	Yellow Cove Base Mastic	Bay A2 Office Black C.B.	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
8-B47 1629083	Yellow Cove Base Mastic	Bay A2 Office Black C.B.	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
9-B47 1629084	Tan 12" Floor Tile	Bay A2 Photo Rm	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
10-B47 1629085	Tan 12" Floor Tile	Bay A2 Photo Rm	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
11-B47 1629086	Yellow & Green Carpet Mastic	Bay A Shipping Office	multi	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
12-B47 1629087	Yellow & Green Carpet Mastic	Bay A Shipping Office	multi	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
13-B47 1629088	Drywall	Bay A Bathrooms	gray	Cellulose 3 Non-Fibrous 97	None Detected
14-B47 1629089	Drywall	Bay A Bathrooms	gray	Cellulose 3 Non-Fibrous 97	None Detected
15-B47 1629090	Joint Compound	Bay A Bathrooms	white	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
16-B47 1629091	Joint Compound	Bay A Bathrooms	white	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected

Sampled: October 16, 2025 **Received:** October 27, 2025 **Analyzed:** October 29, 2025

Jason Muchmore
Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
124 Heritage Ave
Unit 16
Portsmouth, NH 03801

Project Information
#455-2993 - PO# US0543738315
B.47,
NUWC,
RI

Method: BULK PLM ANALYSIS, EPA/600/R-93/116

FieldID LabID	Material	Location	Color	Non-Asbestos %	Asbestos %
17-B47 1629092	Gray Floor Grout	Bay A Bathrooms	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
18-B47 1629093	Gray Floor Grout	Bay A Bathrooms	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
19-B47 1629094	Ceiling Tile	Bay A Shipping	tan	Fiberglass 40 Cellulose 40 Non-Fibrous 20	None Detected
20-B47 1629095	Ceiling Tile	Bay A Shipping	tan	Fiberglass 40 Cellulose 40 Non-Fibrous 20	None Detected
21-B47 1629096	Gray HVAC Mastic	Bay A	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
22-B47 1629097	Gray HVAC Mastic	Bay A	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
23-B47 1629098	CMU Mortar	Bay Walls	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
24-B47 1629099	CMU Mortar	Bay Walls	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
25-B47 1629100	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
26-B47 1629101	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
27-B47 1629102	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
28-B47 1629103	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
29-B47 1629104	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
30-B47 1629105	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected

Sampled: October 16, 2025 **Received:** October 27, 2025 **Analyzed:** October 29, 2025

Jason Muchmore
Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
124 Heritage Ave
Unit 16
Portsmouth, NH 03801

Project Information
#455-2993 - PO# US0543738315
B.47,
NUWC,
RI

Method: BULK PLM ANALYSIS, EPA/600/R-93/116

FieldID LabID	Material	Location	Color	Non-Asbestos %	Asbestos %
31-B47 1629106	Gray Fireproofing	Exterior Walls All Bays	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 10 Cellulose 20 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
32-B47 1629107	Yellow Carpet Mastic	Bay B Office Area 1	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
33-B47 1629108	Yellow Carpet Mastic	Bay B Office Area 1	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
34-B47 1629109	Yellow Carpet Mastic	Bay B Offices Black C.B.	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
35-B47 1629110	Yellow Carpet Mastic	Bay B Offices Black C.B.	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
36-B47 1629111	Drywall	Bay B Offices	gray	Cellulose 3 Non-Fibrous 97	None Detected
37-B47 1629112	Drywall	Bay B Offices	gray	Cellulose 3 Non-Fibrous 97	None Detected
38-B47 1629113	Joint Compound	Bay B Offices	white	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
39-B47 1629114	Joint Compound	Bay B Offices	white	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
40-B47 1629115	Black Tar Paper	Sprinkler Riser Room Walls	black	Cellulose 80 Non-Fibrous 20	None Detected
41-B47 1629116	Black Tar Paper	Sprinkler Riser Room Walls	black	Cellulose 80 Non-Fibrous 20	None Detected
42-B47 1629117	Yellow Cove Base Mastic	Bay C Small Office Blue C.B.	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
43-B47 1629118	Yellow Cove Base Mastic	Bay C Small Office Blue C.B.	tan	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
44-B47 1629119	Green 12" Floor Tile	Bay C Lunch Rm	green	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
45-B47 1629120	Associated Black Adhesive Backing	Bay C Lunch Rm	black	Cellulose 70 Non-Fibrous 30	None Detected
46-B47 1629121	Green 12" Floor Tile	Bay C Lunch Rm	green	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected

Sampled: October 16, 2025 **Received:** October 27, 2025 **Analyzed:** October 29, 2025

Jason Muchmore
Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
124 Heritage Ave
Unit 16
Portsmouth, NH 03801

Project Information
#455-2993 - PO# US0543738315
B.47,
NUWC,
RI

Method: BULK PLM ANALYSIS, EPA/600/R-93/116

FieldID LabID	Material	Location	Color	Non-Asbestos %	Asbestos %
47-B47 1629122	Associated Black Adhesive Backing	Bay C Lunch Rm	black	Cellulose 70 Non-Fibrous 30	None Detected
48-B47 1629123	Gray 12" Floor Tile	Bay C Bathrooms	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
49-B47 1629124	Associated Black Mastic	Bay C Bathrooms	black	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
50-B47 1629125	Gray 12" Floor Tile	Bay C Bathrooms	gray	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
51-B47 1629126	Associated Black Mastic	Bay C Bathrooms	black	Non-Fibrous 100	None Detected
52-B47 1629127	2'x2' Ceiling Tiles	Bay C/D Hallway	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 20 Cellulose 10 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected
53-B47 1629128	2'x2' Ceiling Tiles	Bay C/D Hallway	gray	Fiberglass 60 Mineral Wool 20 Cellulose 10 Non-Fibrous 10	None Detected

Sampled: October 16, 2025 **Received:** October 27, 2025 **Analyzed:** October 29, 2025

Analyzed by: David Thomas **Batch:** 144346

Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast LLC

Client: PO# US0543738315 (MUST BE REF'd on INVOICE

Address: 124 Heritage Ave Unit 16 Portsmouth, NH 03801

Project Site & #: B.47, NUWC, RI / 455-2993

Phone / email address: 603-436-2001/

proj # 455-2993

Contact: Jason Muchmore

Relinquish by/date: [signature] / 10-23-25

Received by/date: [signature] 10/27/25

# of Samples Received: 53

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

EPA/600/R-93/116

Asbestos Identification Lab

165 New Boston St.
Suite 227
Woburn, MA 01801
(781)932-9600
www.asbestosidentificationlab.com

Date Sampled: 10/16/2025

BATCH# 144346

Rev 12/24

Page 1 of 11

Turnaround Time		Sample Method	
	Less 3 Hrs	☒	Bulk
	Same Day		Soil
	Next Day		Wipe
	Two Day		Point Count
☒	Three Day		NOB

Stop on 1st Positive? Yes/No

Analyzed By: David Thomas

Date: 10/29/25 QC by: MM

Quick Num

Temp in Celsius = 23

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
1629074	1-B47	Material: Brown 12" Floor tile; Location: Bay A2 offices	O	Br	Y	G	N	Chrysotile	2	W	P	+	L	N	1.556	1.551							
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															98
								Actinolite															
7E	2-B47	Material: Associated black mastic; Location: Bay A2 offices	O	Bk	Y	G	N	Chrysotile	5	W	P	+	L	N	1.556	1.551							
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															95
								Actinolite															
8E	3-B47	Material: Brown 12" Floor tile; Location: Bay A2 offices	~~O~~	~~Br~~	~~Y~~	~~G~~	~~N~~	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															

DNA DT 10/29

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
79	4-B47	Material: Associated Black mastic Location: Bay A2 offices	O	~~BK~~	~~Y~~	~~G~~	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															
80	5-B47	Material: Ceiling tiles 2'x2' Location: Bay A2 offices	O	94	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite									S/E		R/CE				
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite									40		40				20
								Actinolite															
81	6-B47	Material: 〃 〃 Location: 〃 〃	O	94	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite									S/E		R/CE				
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite									40		40				20
								Actinolite															
82	7-B47	Material: Yellow Cove base mastic Location: Bay A2 office black C.B.	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															NW
83	8-B47	Material: 〃 〃 Location: 〃 〃	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															NW

DNA 05 10/20

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
84	9-B47	Material: Tan 12" Floortile Location: Bay A2 photoRm	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
85	10-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
86	11-B47	Material: yellow & green carpet mastic Location: Bay A shipping office	O	M	N	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
87	12-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	M	N	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
88	13-B47	Material: Drywall Location: Bay A Bathrooms	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/TE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite											3				
								Actinolite															97

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
89	14-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	0	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile											R/CE				
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite											3				97
								Actinolite															
90	15-B47	Material: Joint compound Location: Bay A Bathrooms	0	W	Y	G	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															100
								Actinolite															
91	16-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	0	W	Y	G	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															100
								Actinolite															
92	17-B47	Material: Grey Floor grout Location: Bay A Bathrooms	0	GY	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															100
								Actinolite															
93	18-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	0	GY	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															100
								Actinolite															

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
94	19-B47	Material: Ceiling tile Location: Bay A shipping	O	T	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile									N/S		R/CE				
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite									40		40				20
								Actinolite															
95	20-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	T	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile									N/S		R/CE				
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite									40		40				20
								Actinolite															
96	21-B47	Material: Grey HVAC mastic Location: Bay A	O	SY	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
97	22-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	SY	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
98	23-B47	Material: CMU mortar Location: Bay walls	O	SY	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
99	24-B47	Material: 〃 〃 Location: 〃 〃	O	GY	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
00	25-B47	Material: Grey fireproofing Location: Exterior walls all Bays	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite									60	10	20				10
01	26-B47	Material: 〃 〃 Location: 〃 〃	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite									60	10	20				10
02	27-B47	Material: 〃 〃 Location: 〃 〃	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite									60	10	20				10
03	28-B47	Material: 〃 〃 Location: 〃 〃	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite									60	10	20				10

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
04	29-B47	Material " Location "	O	GY	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile Amosite Crocidolite Tremolite Anthophyllite Actinolite									S/T	TS/T	R/TF 60	10	20		10
05	30-B47	Material " Location "	O	GY	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile Amosite Crocidolite Tremolite Anthophyllite Actinolite									S/T	TS/T	R/TF 60	10	20		10
06	31-B47	Material " Location "	O	GY	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile Amosite Crocidolite Tremolite Anthophyllite Actinolite									S/T	TS/T	R/TF 60	10	20		10
07	32-B47	Material Yellow carpet mastic Location Bay B office area 1	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile Amosite Crocidolite Tremolite Anthophyllite Actinolite															100
08	33-B47	Material " Location "	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile Amosite Crocidolite Tremolite Anthophyllite Actinolite															100

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
09	34-B47	Material: Yellow carpet mastic Location: Bay B offices Black C.B.	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
10	35-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	T	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
11	36-B47	Material: Drywall Location: Bay B offices	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/TE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite											3				97
12	37-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/TE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite											3				97
13	38-B47	Material: Joint compound Location: Bay B offices	O	W	Y	G	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
14	39-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	W	Y	S	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
15	40-B47	Material: Black tar paper Location: Sprinkler riser Room walls	O	BK	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/TE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite											80				20
16	41-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	BK	Y	S/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/TE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite											80				20
17	42-B47	Material: Yellow cove base mastic Location: Bay C small office blue CoB.	O	T	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
18	43-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	T	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
19	44-B47	Material: Green 12" Floor tile; Location: Bay C Lunch Rm	O	GN	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
20	45-B47	Material: Associated black adhesive backing; Location: Bay C Lunch Rm	O	BK	Y	S/F	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/CE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite											70				30
21	46-B47	Material: Green 12" Floor tile; Location: Bay C Lunch Rm	O	GN	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
22	47-B47	Material: Associated black adhesive backing; Location: Bay C Lunch Rm	O	BK	Y	S/F	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite											R/CE				
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite											70				30
23	48-B47	Material: Grey 12" Floor tile; Location: Bay C Bathrooms	O	GY	Y	S	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100

B.47

Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	Field ID/ (Client Reference)	Temp in Celcius = ____ Material / Location	Stereomicroscope: % of Asbestos	Color	Homogeneity	Texture	Friable	Asbestos Minerals	Optical Properties: Asbestos %	Morphology	Extinction	Sign of Elongation	Birefringence	Pleochroism	RI: ∥	⊥	Non-Asbestos Percentage (%): Fiberglass	Mineral Wool	Cellulose	Hair	Synthetic	Other	Non-Fibrous
24	49-B47	Material: Associated black mastic Location: Bay C Bathrooms	O	BK	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
25	50-B47	Material: Grey 12" Floor tile Location: Bay C Bathrooms	O	GY	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
26	51-B47	Material: Associated black mastic Location: Bay C Bathrooms	O	BK	Y	G	N	Chrysotile															
								Amosite															
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite															100
27	52-B47	Material: 2'x2' ceiling tiles Location: Bay C/D Hallway	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite									5/2	25/2	R/TE				
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite									60	20	10				10
11029128	53-B47	Material: " " Location: " "	O	GY	Y	G/F	Y	Chrysotile															
								Amosite									5/2	25/2	R/TE				
								Crocidolite															
								Tremolite															
								Anthophyllite															
								Actinolite									60	20	10				10

SanAir Technologies Laboratory

The Identification Specialists

Analysis Report
prepared for
Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC

Report Date: 11/3/2025

Project Name: Colby B.47

Project #: 455-2993

SanAir ID#: 25072309

10501 Trade Court, North Chesterfield, Virginia 23236
888.895.1177 | 804.897.1177 | fax: 804.897.0070 | LabReports@SanAir.com | SanAir.com

SanAir ID Number
25072309
FINAL REPORT
11/3/2025 9:20:46 AM

Name: Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
Address: 343 W. Main Street
Leola, PA 17540
Phone: 603-436-2001

Project Number: 455-2993
P.O. Number: US0543746844
Project Name: Colby B.47
Collected Date: 10/16/2025
Received Date: 10/27/2025 9:25:00 AM

Dear Jason Muchmore,

We at SanAir would like to thank you for the work you recently submitted. The 24 sample(s) were received on Monday, October 27, 2025 via FedEx. The final report(s) is enclosed for the following sample(s): 1-Pb47, 2-Pb47, 3-Pb47, 4-Pb47, 5-Pb47, 6-Pb47, 7-Pb47, 8-Pb47, 9-Pb47, 10-Pb47, 11-Pb47, 12-Pb47, 13-Pb47, 14-Pb47, 15-Pb47, 16-Pb47, 17-Pb47, 18-Pb47, 19-Pb47, 20-Pb47, 21-Pb47, 22-Pb47, 23-Pb47, 24-Pb47.

These results only pertain to this job and should not be used in the interpretation of any other job. This report is only complete in its entirety. Refer to the listing below of the pages included in a complete final report.

Sincerely,

Abisola Kasali
Metals Laboratory Director
SanAir Technologies Laboratory

Final Report Includes:
- Cover Letter
- Chemistry Analysis
- Disclaimers and Additional Information

Sample conditions:
- 24 samples in Good condition.

SanAir ID Number
25072309
FINAL REPORT
11/3/2025 9:20:46 AM

Name: Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
Address: 343 W. Main Street
Leola, PA 17540
Phone: 603-436-2001

Project Number: 455-2993
P.O. Number: US0543746844
Project Name: Colby B.47
Collected Date: 10/16/2025
Received Date: 10/27/2025 9:25:00 AM

Analyst: Baird, Marti
Test Method: SW846/M3050B/7000B

Lead Paint Analysis

PAINT Sample	Description	µg Pb In Sample	Sample Size (grams)	Calculated RL	Sample Results	Sample Results
25072309 - 1	1-Pb47 White & Green Paint / Bay A2 CMU Wall	29	0.1024	97.7	284.6 µg/g (ppm)	0.029 % By Weight
25072309 - 2	2-Pb47 Brown Paint / Bay A2 Door Frame	< 10	0.103	97.1	<97.1 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 3	3-Pb47 Green Paint / Bay A2 CMU Wall	< 10	0.1047	95.5	<95.5 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 4	4-Pb47 Grey Paint / Bay A2 CMU Wall	343	0.1017	98.3	3373 µg/g (ppm)	0.337 % By Weight
25072309 - 5	5-Pb47 White Paint / Bay A2 SR Walls Offices	< 10	0.1043	95.9	<95.9 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 6	6-Pb47 Grey Paint / Bay A2 Concrete Floor	< 10	0.1066	93.8	<93.8 µg/g (ppm)	<0.009 % By Weight
25072309 - 7	7-Pb47 White Paint / Bay A2 Office CMU Wall	90	0.1078	92.8	832.3 µg/g (ppm)	0.083 % By Weight
25072309 - 8	8-Pb47 Green Paint / Bay A Fire Door	11600	0.1168	85.6	99350 µg/g (ppm)	9.935 % By Weight
25072309 - 9	9-Pb47 Yellow Paint / Bay A Stair Handrail	< 10	0.1015	98.5	<98.5 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 10	10-Pb47 Blue Paint / Bay A Shipping Office Stairs	13	0.1002	99.8	127.7 µg/g (ppm)	0.013 % By Weight
25072309 - 11	11-Pb47 Green Paint / Bay A Pipe	12830	0.1031	97	124500 µg/g (ppm)	12.450 % By Weight
25072309 - 12	12-Pb47 Green Paint / Bay A Vert. I-Beam	6490	0.1023	97.8	63440 µg/g (ppm)	6.344 % By Weight

Method Reporting Limit <10 µg/0.1 g paint

Signature: Marti Hibard
Date: 10/31/2025

Reviewed: Alissa Calcaterra
Date: 10/31/2025

SanAir Technologies Laboratory

SanAir ID Number
25072309
FINAL REPORT
11/3/2025 9:20:46 AM

Name: Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
Address: 343 W. Main Street
Leola, PA 17540
Phone: 603-436-2001

Project Number: 455-2993
P.O. Number: US0543746844
Project Name: Colby B.47
Collected Date: 10/16/2025
Received Date: 10/27/2025 9:25:00 AM

Analyst: Baird, Marti
Test Method: SW846/M3050B/7000B

Lead Paint Analysis

PAINT Sample	Description	µg Pb In Sample	Sample Size (grams)	Calculated RL	Sample Results	Sample Results
25072309 - 13	13-Pb47 Tan Paint / Bay A Bathroom SR Wall	< 10	0.1052	95.1	<95.1 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 14	14-Pb47 Tan Paint / Bay A Office Door Frame	67	0.1033	96.8	650.9 µg/g (ppm)	0.065 % By Weight
25072309 - 15	15-Pb47 Red Paint / Bay A Sprinkler Pipe Riser	1985	0.102	98	19460 µg/g (ppm)	1.946 % By Weight
25072309 - 16	16-Pb47 Blue Paint / Bay B Office CMU Wall	< 10	0.1015	98.5	<98.5 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 17	17-Pb47 Black Paint / Bay B Office CMU Wall	13	0.1114	89.8	120.4 µg/g (ppm)	0.012 % By Weight
25072309 - 18	18-Pb47 Grey Paint / Bay B Tall Plywood Walls	< 10	0.1113	89.8	<89.8 µg/g (ppm)	<0.009 % By Weight
25072309 - 19	19-Pb47 Blue Paint / Bay B LAN Office SR Wall	< 10	0.1077	92.9	<92.9 µg/g (ppm)	<0.009 % By Weight
25072309 - 20	20-Pb47 Peach Paint / Bay B Offices	< 10	0.1052	95.1	<95.1 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 21	21-Pb47 White Paint / Bay C Men's Rstrm Wall	47	0.102	98	460.4 µg/g (ppm)	0.046 % By Weight
25072309 - 22	22-Pb47 Pink Paint / Bay C Lunch Room	< 10	0.1017	98.3	<98.3 µg/g (ppm)	<0.010 % By Weight
25072309 - 23	23-Pb47 Yellow Paint / Bay D Office Door Frame	186	0.1036	96.5	1797 µg/g (ppm)	0.180 % By Weight
25072309 - 24	24-Pb47	< 10	0.1237	80.8	<80.8	<0.008 %

Method Reporting Limit <10 µg/0.1 g paint

Signature: Marti Hibard
Date: 10/31/2025

Reviewed: Alissa Calcarulli
Date: 10/31/2025

SanAir ID Number
25072309
FINAL REPORT
11/3/2025 9:20:46 AM

Name: Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast, LLC
Address: 343 W. Main Street
Leola, PA 17540
Phone: 603-436-2001

Project Number: 455-2993
P.O. Number: US0543746844
Project Name: Colby B.47
Collected Date: 10/16/2025
Received Date: 10/27/2025 9:25:00 AM

Analyst: Baird, Marti
Test Method: SW846/M3050B/7000B

Lead Paint Analysis

PAINT Sample	Description	µg Pb In Sample	Sample Size (grams)	Calculated RL	Sample Results	Sample Results
	Blue Paint / Bay D Offices Doors				µg/g (ppm)	By Weight

Method Reporting Limit <10 µg/0.1 g paint

Signature: Marti Hubard
Date: 10/31/2025

Reviewed: Alissa Calcaterra
Date: 10/31/2025

Disclaimer

This report is the sole property of the client account named on the chain-of-custody (COC) submitted to SanAir Technologies Laboratory, Inc. (SanAir). Results in the report are confidential information intended only for the use by the customer listed on the chain of custody. Neither results nor reports will be discussed with or released to any third party without our client's written permission. Final reports cannot be reproduced, except in full, without written approval from SanAir to assure that parts of the report are not taken out of context. This report and any information contained within shall not be edited, altered, or modified in any way by any persons or agencies receiving, viewing, distributing, or otherwise possessing a copy of this final report. The laboratory reserves the right to perform amendments to any finalized report, of which shall supersede and make obsolete any previous editions. Such changes, modifications, additions, or deletions shall be effective immediately upon notice thereof, which may be given by means including but not limited to posting on the SanAir client portal website, electronic or conventional mail, or by any other means.

The information provided in this report applies only to the samples submitted and is relevant only for the date, time, and location of sampling. The accuracy of the results of the analysis is dependent upon the method of sample procurement and information provided by the client on the COC. SanAir is not responsible for the method of sample procurement. SanAir assumes no responsibility for information provided by the client on the COC such as project number, project name, collection dates, po number, special instructions, samples collected by, sample numbers, sample identifications, sample type, selected analysis type, flow rate, total volume or area, and start stop times that may affect the validity of the results in this report. SanAir only assures the precision and accuracy of the data it generates and assumes no responsibility for errors or biasing that occur during collection prior to SanAir's receipt of the sample(s). Evaluation reports are based solely on the sample(s) in the condition in which they are received at the laboratory and on the information provided by the client on the COC. Sample(s) were received in good condition unless otherwise noted on the report. All quality control results are acceptable unless otherwise noted. SanAir does not make contamination corrections to reports based upon analysis of laboratory and/or field blanks. When the client requires samples to be tested that deviate from a specific method or condition, all reported results may be affected by the deviation. SanAir assumes no responsibility or liability for the manner in which the results are used or interpreted. SanAir's Method Detection Limits (MDL) and Reporting Limits (RL) have been derived using various materials meeting each accrediting agencies' standards. All samples are disposed of after 60 days unless otherwise requested by the client. For Lead Exposure Limits, refer to HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards and State and Federal Regulations, where applicable.

SanAir Technologies Laboratory, Inc. participates in the Environmental Lead Accreditation Program (ELAP) administered by AIHA LAP, LLC (Laboratory ID LAP-162952), and has met the EPA's NLLAP program standards. SanAir also participates in the State of New York's DOH-ELAP program (NY Lab Id No. 11983) for lead in paint. This report does not constitute nor shall be used by the client to claim product, process, system, or person certification, approval, or endorsement by AIHA LAP, LLC, NELAC, NIST, and/or any other U.S. governmental agencies. All or some test results contained in this report may not be accredited by every local, state or federal regulatory agency. Refer to the SanAir website at www.sanair.com for copies of current certificates and scopes of various accreditations, certifications, and licenses or contact the laboratory for inquiries regarding the status or scope of an accreditation or certification.

AIHA LAP, LLC Lab ID: LAP-162952
New York State Department of Health Laboratory ID No: 11983
State of Connecticut Department of Public Health Environmental Laboratory Registration Number: PH-0105
Ohio Department of Health Environmental Lead Laboratory Approval Number E10049
State of Rhode Island Department of Health Environmental Lead Laboratory No LAO00371

Revision Date 3/24/2025

SanAir Technologies Laboratory
10501 Trade Ct., Suite 100
N. Chesterfield, VA 23236
804.897.1177 / 888.895.1177
Fax 804.897.0070
sanair.com

Metals & Lead
Chain Of Custody
Form #70, Revision 14, 05/06/24

SanAir ID Number: 25072309

Company: Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast LLC	Project #: 455-2993	Collected By: Jason Muchmore
Address: 124 Heritage Ave Unit 16	Project Name: Colby B.47	Phone #: 603-436-2001
City, St., Zip: Portsmouth, NH 03801	Date Collected: 10/16/2025	Fax #:
State Of Collection: RI Account#: 4558	P.O. Number: US0543746844	Email: jason.muchmore@et.eurofinsus.com

Matrix Types

- ☐ Air (ug/m3) ☐ Wipe (ug/ft2)
- ☑ Paint ☐ Soil ☐ Bulk (ug/g or ppm)
- ☐ Other:

Metals Analysis Types

- ☑ Total Concentration of Lead (AA)
- ☐ Total Concentration of RCRA 8 Metals (RCRA 8)
- ☐ Total Concentration of Mercury (Hg)
- ☐ TCLP for Lead (TCLP)
- ☐ TCLP for RCRA 8 Metals (RCRA)
- ☐ ICP (Total Concentration of Metals) Please list metals:

Turn Around Time	Same Day ☐	1 Day ☐	2 Days ☐	3 Days ☐	4 Days ☐	5 Days ☒

Special Instructions: Need reporting limit of 100 ppm or lower

Sample #	Collection Date & Time	Sample Identification/Location	Flow Rate	Start Time	Stop Time	Volume (L) Area (Sq ft)
1-pb47	10/16/25 1400	white & Green paint / Bay A2 cmu wall				
2-pb47		Brown paint / Bay A2 Door frame				
3-pb47		Green paint / Bay A2 cmu wall				
4-pb47		Grey paint / Bay A2 cmu wall				
5-pb47		white paint / Bay A2 SR walls offices				
6-pb47		Grey paint / Bay A2 concrete Floor				
7-pb47		white paint / Bay A2 office cmu wall				
8-pb47		Green paint / Bay A Fire Door				
9-pb47		Yellow paint / Bay A stair handrail				
10-pb47		Blue paint / Bay A shipping office stairs				
11-pb47		Green paint / Bay A pipe				
12-pb47		Green paint / Bay A Vert. I-beam				
13-pb47		Tan paint / Bay A Bathroom SR wall				
14-pb47		Tan paint / Bay A office Door frame				

Relinquished by	Date	Time	Received by	Date	Time
[signature]	10/23/2025	1200	EDR	10/27/25	9:25 a.m.

If no technician is provided, then the primary contact for your account will be selected. Unless scheduled, the turnaround time for all samples received after 3 pm EST will be logged in the next business day. Weekend or holiday work must be scheduled ahead of time and is charged at 150% of the 3hr TAT or a minimum charge of $150. A courier charge will be applied for same day and one-day turnaround times for offsite work. SanAir covers Ground and Next Day Air shipping. Shipments billed to SanAir with a faster shipping rate will result in additional charges.

SanAir Technologies Laboratory
10501 Trade Ct., Suite 100
N. Chesterfield, VA 23236
804.897.1177 / 888.895.1177
Fax 804.897.0070
sanair.com

Metals & Lead
Chain Of Custody
Form #70, Revision 14, 05/06/24

SanAir ID Number: 25072309

Company: Eurofins Environment Testing Northeast LLC	Project #:	Collected By: Jason Muchmore
Address: 124 Heritage Ave Unit 16	Project Name: Colby B.47	Phone #: 603-436-2001
City, St., Zip: Portsmouth, NH 03801	Date Collected: 10/16/2025	Fax #:
State Of Collection: RI Account#: 4558	P.O. Number: US0543746844	Email: jason.muchmore@et.eurofinsus.com

Matrix Types

- ☐ Air (ug/m3) ☐ Wipe (ug/ft2)
- ☑ Paint ☐ Soil ☐ Bulk (ug/g or ppm)
- ☐ Other:

Metals Analysis Types

- ☑ Total Concentration of Lead (AA)
- ☐ Total Concentration of RCRA 8 Metals (RCRA 8)
- ☐ Total Concentration of Mercury (Hg)
- ☐ TCLP for Lead (TCLP)
- ☐ TCLP for RCRA 8 Metals (RCRA)
- ☐ ICP (Total Concentration of Metals) Please list metals:

Turn Around Time	Same Day ☐	1 Day ☐	2 Days ☐	3 Days ☐	4 Days ☐	5 Days ☑

Special Instructions	

Sample #	Collection Date & Time	Sample Identification/Location	Flow Rate	Start Time	Stop Time	Volume (L) Area (Sq ft)
15-pb47	10/16/25 1400	Red paint / Bay A spinkler pipe riser				
16-pb47		Blue paint / Bay B office CMU wall				
17-pb47		Black paint / Bay B office CMU wall				
18-pb47		Grey paint / Bay B tall plywood walls				
19-pb47		Blue paint / Bay B LAN office SR wall				
20-pb47		Peach paint / Bay B offices				
21-pb47		white paint / Bay C mens Rstrm wall				
22-pb47		pink paint / Bay C Lunch Room				
23-pb47		Yellow paint / Bay D office door frame				
24-pb47		Blue paint / Bay D offices Doors				

Relinquished by	Date	Time	Received by	Date	Time
[signature]	10/23/2025		EDR	10/27/25	9:25 a.m.

If no technician is provided, then the primary contact for your account will be selected. Unless scheduled, the turnaround time for all samples received after 3 pm EST will be logged in the next business day. Weekend or holiday work must be scheduled ahead of time and is charged at 150% of the 3hr TAT or a minimum charge of $150. A courier charge will be applied for same day and one-day turnaround times for offsite work. SanAir covers Ground and Next Day Air shipping. Shipments billed to SanAir with a faster shipping rate will result in additional charges.

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Rev July 2012) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (2nd Edition)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 174	Carriage by Rail
49 CFR 175	Carriage by Aircraft
49 CFR 176	Carriage by Vessel
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAV M-5100.23	(2020; Rev G) Navy Safety and Occupational Health Manual

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

Measures defined in 40 CFR 745, Section 223, designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.2 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 2.0 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC). The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.5 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC) or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a Rhode Island Lead Risk Assessor or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Rhode Island.

1.2.6 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.8 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.9 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.2.10 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead contaminated particulates. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.11 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. For the purpose of the section lead-based paint (LBP) and paint with lead (PWL).

1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.13 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.14 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.15 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.16 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.17 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of material containing lead and as indicated on the drawings. The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the hazard abatement activities.

Lead containing paint sampling data is provided in the eurofins | Environmental Testing ARA report: Hazardous materials testing - B.47CC Warehouse Optimization, dated Nov. 14, 2025. A summary of the lead paint

sampling data from that report concluded that twenty four paint chip samples were collected and analyzed, with lead content ranging between <0.010% by weight (<100 ppm) and 12.45% by weight (124,500 ppm).

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the lead Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor prevents lead exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Competent Person Qualifications; G

Training Certification; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

Medical Examinations; G

Lead Waste Management Plan; G

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G

Occupant Protection Plan; G

Lead Compliance Plan; G

Written Evidence of TSD Approval; G

SD-03 Product Data

Respirators; G

Vacuum Filters; G

Materials and Equipment; G

Expendable Supplies; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Analysis; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

Sampling Results; G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G

Third Party Consultant Qualifications; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest; G

Turn-In Documents or Weight Tickets; G

Nonhazardous Manifest; G

Bill Of Lading; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62)which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead; experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of 3 years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62). Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC) or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a Rhode Island Lead Risk Assessor or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of Rhode Island..

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is

successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve lead Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

i. The CP is responsible for development and implementation of the occupant protection plan and supervise lead hazard renovation/ demolition work activities.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of lead, LBP/PWL or MCL. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

The plan must be developed and signed by the CP. The plan must include the name and certification number of the person signing the plan.

In occupied buildings, the plan must also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that are taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62 the Contractor must provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the lead Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Submit documentation of workers who performed lead activities including the name of each employee, type of exam received, and date of the exam. The documentation must also include a signed statement that the medical examination was reviewed by the contractor's Safety Manager stating that the listed personnel have received the required medical examination in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and the exam results are saved. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (one day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.10. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with

29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62 and State of Rhode Island and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan must comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that transports, stores, treats, or disposes of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA and State hazardous waste permits and USEPA Identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. All drums must meet applicable United Nations (UN) requirements and DOT regulations. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, EM 385-1-1,

ND OPNAV M-5100.23. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements apply. The following State laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:

a. State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Department of Environmental Management, Rules and Regulations for Hazardous Waste Management, Regulation #DEM OWM-HW 01-14.

1.5.3 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that applicable licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.4 Occupant Protection Plan

The CP must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead hazard renovation/ demolition activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead contamination while lead hazard renovation/ demolition activities are performed.

1.5.5 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead Waste Management Plan and the lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead contaminated dust must wear proper disposable and uncontaminated protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 and applicable state and local regulations. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment must include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.8 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to less than 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic

material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water or wetting agents. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards and UN Regulations.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride, n-methylpyrrodlidione, or other regulated solvents, and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any lead work.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead does not escape outside of the lead control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead control areas.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and applicable state and local regulations.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment remaining in the lead control area. Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Provide suitable facilities within the work area for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one is permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained, medically cleared, and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations are performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead in the lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead contaminated dust or other lead contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the leadCompliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and as specified herein. Air sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead and lead-based paint renovation/ demolition activities are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during renovation/ demolition operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62; and that there were no visible

accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization dictates disposal requirements. Separate hazardous waste from non-hazardous waste to be recycled or reclaimed to the greatest extent practicable in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.

c. Dispose of lead contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) compliant container. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 49 CFR 174, 49 CFR 175, and 49 CFR 176 and state and local regulations. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

f. All lead waste generation, management, and disposal must be coordinated with the host installation environmental function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, nonhazardous manifest, or bill of lading, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal. Exclude hazardous waste from waste reduction calculations in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 01 00

REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE: FLOOR LEVELING
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification governs the rehabilitation of structural concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	(2026) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1583/C1583M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

Work Plan; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Floor Leveler

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 General Requirements

a. Follow the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for Work involving portland cement concrete.

b. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety data sheets or local regulations. Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for all polymers as well as other potentially hazardous materials.

c. Submit the floor leveling procedures for executing the work as well as the test data and documentation on materials used for floor leveling. Submittal must include component materials, mixture proportions, and supplier's quality control program.

d. Inspection and testing of surface preparation as well as placement of reinforcing steel must be in accordance with provisions included herein and the Contract Document.

e. Sampling and testing of materials, as well as inspection and testing of work, must be in accordance with established procedures, manufacturer's instructions, specific instructions from the Contracting Officer if given, or recommended practices as referenced herein and the Contract Documents.

f. Trial batches and testing requirements for various floor leveling materials specified are the responsibility of the Contractor.

g. Existing floor must meet requirements of racking manufacturer for proper installation. Contractor must provide existing concrete floor survey, provide and install existing concrete floor repairs as required to receive new floor leveler per mobile racking system requirements. Contractor to provide 3 - 3' x 3' sample areas for testing and approvals prior to installation. Contractor to provide 3rd party inspections, testing and approvals at final installation prior to racking installation.

1.4.2 Quality Control Plan

Submit a quality control plan as specified in Sections 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.4.3 Qualifications

The submittals must where applicable, identify agencies and individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience. Do not make changes in approved agencies or personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.4.3.1 Testing Agencies

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, agencies that test concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077. Submit data on qualifications of Contractor's proposed testing agency for acceptance.

1.4.3.2 Contractor Qualifications

The contractor performing the floor leveling work must have been involved in a minimum of three concrete floor leveling projects similar in size and scope to this project for at least five years.

1.4.3.3 Regulatory Requirements

Perform all work in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local safety, health, and environmental requirements. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all permits required by Federal, State, and local agencies for the performance of the work.

1.4.4 Pre-Construction Conference

Conduct a pre-construction conference to discuss floor leveling materials performance requirements, control provisions, and roles and responsibilities for the Work to ensure that the Contractor's personnel understand all aspects of the floor leveling material, its properties and application procedures. The conference must include the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, the Contractor's field superintendent and foreman, and a competent Technical Representative of the material manufacturer, and other involved trades or supplier representatives. The Technical Representative must be fully qualified to perform the work.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE OF REHABILITATION WORK

1.5.1 General Requirements

a. Completed floor leveler work must conform to applicable requirements of Contract Document and this specification. The Contractor is responsible to bring Work into compliance with requirements of Contract Documents if the floor leveler work fails to meet one or more requirements of racking manufacturer and floor level manufacturer.

b. Correct rejected floor leveler work by removing and replacing or by strengthening with additional construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Use repair methods that meet applicable requirements for function, durability, dimensional tolerances, and appearance.

c. Submit proposed work plan, leveler installation methods, materials, and modifications to the Work needed to correct rejected floor leveler work to meet the requirements of racking manufacturer and floor level manufacturer.

1.5.2 Tolerances

a. Construction tolerances for levelness of the installation of the floor leveler must be coordinated with the levelness requirements of the mobile racking system vendor. Provide a letter from the floor leveler manufacturer as a pre-construction submittal indicating that the floor leveling compound is compatible with and meets the leveling requirements of the racking manufacturer and floor level manufacturer.

1.5.3 Appearance

Concrete surfaces not meeting the requirements of the racking manufacturer

and floor level manufacturer must be brought into compliance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products or materials used must conform to the requirements included herein as well as the Contract Documents. The usage of other products or materials not covered by this requirement or specified in the Contract Documents are permitted upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Additional information and submittals for products and materials not included in this document including product data, samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports must be submitted as requested by the Contracting Officer.

2.1 FLOOR LEVELER

a. The requirements for the properties of floor levelers must meet the requirements specified in this paragraph as well as the properties specified in the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

b. Floor levelers used must be compatible with other polymers and materials used on the project. Unless repair materials are specified in the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for verifying material compatibilities.

c. Submit product data, manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets,samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports for materials as required by this document as well as the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

d. Existing floor must meet requirements of racking manufacturer for proper installation. Contractor must provide existing concrete floor survey, provide and install existing concrete floor repairs as required to receive new floor leveler per mobile racking system requirements. Contractor to provide 3 - 3' x 3' sample areas for testing and approvals prior to installation. Contractor to provide 3rd party inspections, testing and approvals at final installation prior to racking installation.

2.1.1 Floor Leveler

a. Floor leveler to be a high-performance, heavy-duty, self-leveling, polymer-modified cementitious overlayment. Compressive strength to be 4,000 psi minimum, designed to withstand rolling and standing loads.

b. Floor leveler to be capable of tapering down to zero for a feathered edge.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Concrete surface preparation

a. Thoroughly sweep and vacuum the concrete surface. Remove foreign material, such as dirt, oil, grease, or other chemicals. Caulk any penetrations and cracks to prevent leakage.

3.1.2 Safety

a. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products on site reviewing them before work begins.

b. Provide safety guards, maintenance, and warnings for all machinery and equipment.

c. Have personal protection equipment practice in place - eye protection and face guards.

d. Have all workers in contact with wet cementitious material wear protective gloves and clothing.

e. Provide eyewash facilities on-site with location signage.

f. Provide dust masks for workers operating mixers.

g. Have confined space procedures in place including adequate ventilation in closed spaces before operating equipment or using products that emit potentially dangerous or toxic exhaust, fumes, or dust.

h. Provide secured storage available for all hazardous or flammable materials.

i. Conduct safety meetings prior to beginning floor leveling operations.

3.2 OVERLAYS

3.2.1 Preparation

3.2.1.1 Bonded Overlays

a. Provide surface preparation as required in this Section.

b. Apply additional preparation requirements specified by the overlay material manufacturer

3.2.2 Application

3.2.2.1 Polymer-modified Portland Cement Concrete

For polymer modified portland cement concrete overlays follow manufacturer's requirements for placing and finishing the overlay.

3.2.2.2 Bonding Agents

a. Use an epoxy bonding agent to improve the bonding between the overlay and the existing concrete.

b. Follow material manufacturer's instructions for mixing, preparing, and applying bonding agent. Do not exceed the manufacturer’s thickness recommendations.

3.2.3 Quality Control

a. Concrete overlays must meet all the strength and durability

requirements of 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. The bond strength between the existing concrete and the overlay must be a minimum of per ASTM C1583/C1583M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19, CHG 10: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 213R	(2014; E2017) Guide for Structural Lightweight-Aggregate Concrete
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI MNL-2	(2019; 11th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References
ACI SPEC 308.1	>(2023) External Curing of Cast-in-Place Concrete - Specification

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018; Amd 1 2020) Structural Welding Code

- Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A184/A184M	(2024) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A884/A884M	(2025) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A955/A955M	(2020c) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A970/A970M	(2018) Standard Specification for Headed Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1060/A1060M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for

	Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2025b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C595/C595M	(2025) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2025) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1074	(2019; E 2021) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2025a) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2025) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction

ASTM C1567	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2025a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete
CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I	(2024) Manual of Standard Practice

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein includes all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement, and silica fume.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, silica fume, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section

thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Program; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G

Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; S

Joint Filler; S

Formwork Materials

Recycled Aggregate Materials; S

Cementitious Materials; S

Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; S

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Waterstops

Local/Regional Materials; S

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Pumping Concrete

Finishing Plan

Nonshrink Grout

SD-04 Samples

Slab Finish Sample

Surface Finish Samples

SD-05 Design Data

Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details; G

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash; G

Pozzolan; G

Slag Cement; G

Aggregates; G

Portland Cement; G

Blended Cements; G

Tolerance Report

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

Silica Fume Manufacturer's Representative

VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and Concrete Penetrating Sealers

Safety Data Sheets

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants; S

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions, including acetone, formaldehyde, butanol, acetaldehyde, phenol, and BTEX substances. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, fibers, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests must equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record must not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records must not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI SPEC 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Silica Fume Manufacturer's Representative

The manufacturer's representative must be present at mix plant to ensure proper mix, including high range water reducer, and batching methods during the first 3 days of concrete mix preparation and placement. After which the manufacturer's representative must designate a representative at the concrete producer's plant to ensure the concrete mix procedures meet the silica fume manufacturer's recommendations. Representative to attend and advise at finishing of sample slab.

1.6.3.4 Finishing Plan

Submit proposed material and procedures to be used in obtaining the finish for the laboratory floors. Include qualification of person to be used for obtaining floor tolerance measurement, description of measuring equipment to be used, and a sketch showing lines and locations the measuring equipment will follow.

1.6.3.5 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.6 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Field Samples

1.6.5.1 Slab Finish Sample

Install minimum of 10 foot by 10 foot slab. Slab finish sample must not be part of the final project. Finish as required by specification. Silica fume manufacturer's representative must attend and advise.

1.6.5.2 Surface Finish Samples

Provide a minimum of three sample concrete panels for each finish for each

mix design, 3 feet by 3 feet, 3 inches thick. Use the approved concrete mix design(s). Provide sample panels on-site at locations directed. Once approved, each set of panels are representative of each of the finishes specified and of the workmanship and finish(es) required. Do not remove or destroy samples until directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. Provide all quality control reports to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I at project site.

1.6.7 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.7.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

Holds a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.7.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI MNL-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI MNL-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.8 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.9 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities are provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Studies performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer

recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total local material requirements. Concrete materials may be locally available.

1.8.2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code

requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

j. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

k. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or ANSI/CPA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining. Submit data verifying that composite wood products contain no urea formaldehyde resins. Virgin wood used must be FSC-certified.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Plastic Forms

Plastic lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Provide plastic forms that contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 100 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.4 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 350 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and rapeseed oil-based soy oil-based water-based, with a zero VOC content. A minimum of 85 percent of the total product must be biobased material.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.4 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.5 Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide blended cement.

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Store cementitious materials and keep dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

a. Conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IL, portland limestone, or ASTM C1157/C1157M Type GU.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F or Class C, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it must range from 15 to 25 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Do not use fly ash when it cannot meet the minimum level. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

2.3.1.5 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. Use a High Range Water Reducing admixture (HRWRA) when silica fume is the only pozzolan used.

2.3.1.6 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3 greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Provide water from rainwater collection, from graywater, or from recycled water; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

f. When nonpotable source is proposed for use, submit documentation on effects of water on strength and setting time in compliance with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or approved by the contracting officer.

b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent natural sand.

d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with ASTM C330/C330M.

2.3.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: recovered glass, recovered concrete, recovered porcelain, or recovered stone that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures

d. Viscosity modifying admixtures (VMA) must conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI SPEC 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compound s. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components

combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.3.2 Abrasive Aggregate for Nonslip Aggregate Finish

2.4.3.3 Dry Materials for Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

2.4.3.4 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

2.4.3.5 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide emery (or may be traprock or traprock-screenings) fine aggregates, as specified.

Provide emery that is packaged, factory-graded, crushed natural emery ore containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Provide aggregate that is cubical or polyhedral in form and does not change its physical or chemical nature in the presence of moisture. Grade aggregate to a fineness modulus of 3.9 to 4.0, with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on No. 100 sieve. Deliver emery in moisture-resistant bags.

Provide traprock that is packaged, crushed, natural, fine- to medium-grained igneous rock such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Uniformly grade coarse aggregate with 100 percent passing 1/2-inch sieve, 30 to 50 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, 0 to 15 percent passing No. 4 sieve, and 0 to 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

Provide fine aggregate using traprock that conforms to ASTM C33/C33M, except gradation. Grade fine aggregate within the following limits:

SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	65 to 80
No. 16	45 to 65
No. 30	25 to 45
No. 50	5 to 15
No. 100	0 to 5

Deliver traprock coarse aggregate and fine aggregate in moisture-resistant bags.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I, Type II, Type III, or Type IV. Material must be 1/2 inch thick.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements of this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of

forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3, with the total air content in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories[4]**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
		; ; ; ;	
Columns and walls	4500 at 28 days	S0 ; C1 ; W0 ; F1	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 1 in.
Elevated slabs	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W0 ; F0	

	Minimum *f'c* psi	Exposure Categories[4]	Miscellaneous Requirements
Slabs-on-ground	4500 at 28 days	S0 ; C1 ; W0 ; F1	
		; ; ; ;	
Concrete Toppings	4500 at 28 days	S0 ; C1 ; W0 ; F1	Max. slump: 6 in.

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or for highly reactive aggregate. Determine reactivity by testing in accordance with

ASTM C1293 and categorize in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum *f'c*, psi**	**Air content**	**Additional Requirements**
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. Meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	**Total air content, percent*^**	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	**Exposure Class F1**
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	**Total air content, percent*^**	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	**Exposure Class F1**
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	**Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass***
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS or Type IT blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Determine water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement**
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	**Maximum w/cm**	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Required cementitious materials-types**			**Calcium chloride admixture**
			ASTM C150/C150M	**ASTM C595/C595M**	**ASTM C1157/C1157M**	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used must be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used must not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M is required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95 degrees F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Additional minimum requirements**
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None
W2	0.50	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Contractor's Option for Material Only

At the option of the Contractor, those applicable material sections of Rhode Island DOT RBS for Class A strength concrete govern in lieu of this specification for concrete. Do not change the selected option during the course of the work.

2.5.4 Trial Mixtures

In accordance with ACI 301.

2.5.5 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold in the shop to shapes as indicated. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request and procedure to field-bend or straighten reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete at locations not indicated in Contract Documents. Field bending or straightening of reinforcing bars is permitted where indicated in the Contract Documents

g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60 or Grade 80 where indicated in the Contract Documents. Provide reinforcing bars that contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

c. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars

a. Provide epoxy-coated reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A775/A775M, Grade 60 or Grade 100.

b. Apply coatings in plants that are certified in accordance with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Epoxy Coating Plant Certification Program or an equivalent program acceptable to the contracting officer.

c. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material conforming to ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M as applicable and in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged coating area on bars exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot, bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M as applicable. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars.

d. Submit concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Epoxy Coating Plant Certification.

e. Handle and store coated reinforcing bars in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M. If the manufacturer stores bars outdoors for more than 2 months, cover coated reinforcement with opaque protective material.

2.6.1.2 Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars

Meet the requirements of ASTM A955/A955M.

2.6.1.3 Headed Reinforcing Bars

Conform to ASTM A970/A970M including Annex A1, and other specified requirements.

2.6.1.4 Bar Mats

a. Conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.1.5 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.

c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

a. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Wire reinforcement may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface

area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.4 Welded Wire Reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

d. Epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A884/A884M. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement.

e. Stainless steel welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

f. Zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1060/A1060M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1060/A1060M.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b.

c. Legs of supports in contact with formwork may be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

d. Minimum15 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 40 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.6.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Plate dowels must conform to ASTM A36/A36M, and of size and spacing indicated. Plate dowel system must minimize shrinkage restraint by using a tapered shape or by having compressible material on the vertical faces with a thin bond breaker on the top and bottom dowel surfaces.

2.6.7 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M, ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade

surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Clean previously constructed subgrade or fill of foreign materials.

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface, strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces. Do not bevel reentrant corners or edges of formed joints of concrete.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist

anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified

curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of

separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Shop made fittings using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. Use a portable power saw to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. Adhere ends with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, place reinforcement and miscellaneous materials in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	**Member**	**Reinforcement**	**Specified cover, in.**
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Also, coat supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing

Meet the requirements of "Guidelines for Job Site Practices" except as

otherwise specified herein.

3.5.5.1 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Placement and Coating Repair

Carefully handle and install bars to minimize job site patching. Use the same precautions as described in the paragraph titled EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS. Do not drag bars over other bars or over abrasive surfaces. Keep bar free of dirt and grit. When possible, assemble reinforcement as tied cages prior to final placement into the forms. Support assembled cages on padded supports. It is not expected that coated bars, when in final position ready for concrete placement, are completely free of damaged areas; however, excessive nicks and scrapes which expose steel is cause for rejection. Criteria for defects which require repair and for those that do not require repair are as indicated. Inspect for defects and provide required repairs prior to assembly. After assembly, reinspect and provide final repairs.

a. Immediately prior to application of the patching material, manually remove any rust and debonded coating from the reinforcement by suitable techniques employing devices such as wire brushes and emery paper. Exercise cars during this surface preparation so that the damaged areas are not enlarged more than necessary to accomplish the repair. Clean damaged areas of dirt, debris, oil, and similar materials prior to application of the patching material.

b. Do repair and patching in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. Have these recommendations, including cure times, available at the job site at all times.

c. Allow adequate time for the patching materials to cure in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation prior to concrete placement.

3.5.6 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches. AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Approve welded splices prior to use.

3.5.7 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.8 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.9 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.

c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.5.10 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted may be precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Provide black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Accurately place reinforcement, securely tie at intersections, and hold in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.11 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. As indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement

is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.12 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

In accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.13 Welding

In accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Utilize batching equipment such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. If discharge is acceptable after more than 90 minutes the air content, slump, and concrete temperature must be tested and must be within the specified limits. A retarder must be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Dispense fibers into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Place concrete

within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.2.1 Pumping Lightweight Concrete

In accordance with ACI 213R unless otherwise specified. Presoak or presaturate aggregates. Cement content must be minimum of 564 pounds per cubic yard and be sufficient to accommodate a 4 to 6 inch slump. Make field trial run in accordance with ACI 213R.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 5 degrees F in any one hour and 18 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified.Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Roughen and clean surfaces of set concrete at joints of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; dampen but do not saturate roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete immediately prior to placing fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; dampen but do not saturate the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete and cover with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designateon-site area to be paved later in project for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement.

3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier. Institute deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Finish surfaces not otherwise specified with wood floats to even surfaces. Match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.4 Smooth-Rubbed Finish

Provide a smooth-rubbed finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile . Where straightedge measurements are specified, provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Do no use grate tampers ("jitterbugs").

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for surfaces to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes, and exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Concrete Containing Silica Fume

Finish using magnesium floats or darbies. Finish using techniques demonstrated in the sample installation.

3.10.1.4 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.5 Nonslip Finish

Use on surfaces of exterior platforms, steps, and landings; and on exterior and interior pedestrian ramps. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a dry-shake finish. After the selected material has been embedded by the two floatings, complete the operation with a broomed, floated, or troweled finish.

3.10.1.6 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.7 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by a burlap drag. Drag a strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 10 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width across the slab. Produce a fine, granular, sandy textured surface without disfiguring marks. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.10.1.8 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish indicated on the drawings.

b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short

distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 9 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated.

3.10.1.9 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

Apply liquid-chemical floor hardener where indicated after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. Apply first coat at one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow to dry 24 hours between coats.

Apply approved proprietary chemical hardeners in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 10.15.3a, "Slab-on-ground flatness/levelness construction guide" or Table 10.15.3b, "Suspended slab flatness/levelness construction guide" appropriate for the type of construction. ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value (Where Applicable):

Floor Flatness (Ff) 25 minimum

Floor Levelness (FL) 20 minimum

b. Specified Industrial (Where Applicable):

Floor Flatness (Ff) 30 minimum

Floor Levelness (FL) 20 minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which includes:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch

deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue and develop reinforcement across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove

not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, terminate reinforcing bar on either side before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

d. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.12.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.12.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

3.12.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be 1 inch.

3.12.2.2 Base Slab

a. Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below grade of finished floor.

b. Give slab a scratch finish as specified.

c. Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

3.12.2.3 Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

3.12.2.4 Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless

otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including acetone, formaldehyde, butanol, acetaldehyde, phenol, and BTEX substances.

3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.13.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete

placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Aggregate Testing

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there must be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the fine aggregate. If there is another failure on any sieve, immediately report the fact to the Contracting Officer, stop concreting, and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, provide a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations must show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the coarse aggregate. If the second sample fails on any sieve, report that fact to the Contracting Officer.

Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation will be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Stop concreting and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.3 Concrete Testing

3.14.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each 200 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete. If the measured slump at point of delivery is greater than specified, a check test will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the measured slump is less than specified, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the test of slump of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.14.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch or nine 4 inch by 8 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 28 days, and hold two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.14.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for

air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. If the measured air content at point of delivery is greater than the specified upper limit, a check test of air content will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete has failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the measured air content is less than the specified lower limit, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the check test of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete has failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.14.3.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Conduct investigations into non-conforming materials at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.3.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location

of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

e. Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required must be borne by the Contractor.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Prepare a report documenting these defects which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide and repair. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 45 33

PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
05/16, CHG 1: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LRFDCONS	(3rd Edition; 2010, 2011, 2012, 2014, 2015, and 2016 Int) Bridge Construction Specifications
AASHTO M 251	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Plain and Laminated Elastomeric Bridge Bearings

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018; Amd 1 2020) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A615/A615M	(2026) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2026) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94/C94M	(2026) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295/C295M	(2019) Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged

	Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D2240	(2015; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116	(2021) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products, 5th Edition
PCI MNL-120	(2025) PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete, 8th Edition
PCI MNL-124	(2011) Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete, Third Edition
PCI MNL-135	(2000) Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-882	(1989; Rev E) Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend, Synthetic Rubber,

Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil Resistant

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 MODIFICATION TO REFERENCE

In the ACI publications, reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer" and the "Architect/Engineer" must be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings of Precast Members; G

SD-03 Product Data

Anchorage and Lifting Inserts and devices

Bearing Pads

SD-04 Samples

SD-05 Design Data

Precast Concrete Members Design Calculations; G

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

AggregatesWaterSD-07 Certificates

Quality Control Procedures

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Concrete Batch Ticket Information

Recycled Content for Fly Ash and Pozzolan; S

Recycled Content for Ground Iron Blast-Furnace Slag; S

Recycled Content for Silica Fume

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

1.4.1.2 Erector Certification

Erector with erecting organization and all erecting crews certified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance to erect Category S1 (Simple Structural Systems).

1.4.1.3 Welding Qualifications

Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders who are currently certified at contract award date and have maintained their certificates over the past year.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

Provide precast members in conformance with ACI 318 and PCI MNL-120.

1.4.3 Concrete Mix Design

ACI 318. The minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days must be 5000 psi , unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixtures at the mixer to produce between 4 and 6 percent air by volume..

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, complementary cementitious materials, , and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, complementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.4.4 Certificates: Record Requirement

ASTM C94/C94M. Submit mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Transportation

1.5.1.1 Transporting Members

Transport members in a manner to avoid excessive stresses that could cause cracking or other damage.

1.5.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration

Any noticeable indication of lateral deflection or vibration during transportation must be corrected by rigid bracing between members or by means of lateral trussing.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Storage Areas

Storage areas for precast members must be stabilized, and suitable foundations must be provided, so differential settlement or twisting of members will not occur.

1.5.2.2 Stacked Members

Stack members with adequate dunnage and bracing to control cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage. Stack members such that lifting devices will be accessible and undamaged.

1.5.3 Handling of Members

The location of pickup points for handling of the members and details of the pickup devices must be shown in shop drawings. Members must be handled only by means of approved devices at designated locations. Members must be maintained in an upright position at all times and picked up and supported as shown in approved shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work includes the provision of precast. Precast members must be the product of a manufacturer specializing in the production of precast concrete members.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design precast members in accordance with ACI 318 and the PCI MNL-120. Design precast members (including connections) for the design load conditions and spans indicated, and handling and erection stresses, and for additional loads imposed by openings and supports of the work of other trades. Design precast members for handling without cracking in accordance with the PCI MNL-120.

2.1.1.1 Loads

Loadings for members and connections must include all dead load, live load, applicable lateral loads such as wind and earthquake, applicable construction loads such as handling, erection loads, and other applicable

loads.

2.1.1.2 Drawing and Design Calculation Information

Submit drawings and design calculations indicating complete information for the fabrication, handling, and erection of the precast member. Include a cover page with the design calculations, signed and sealed by the registered design professional who prepared the design. Drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Design calculations, drawings of precast members (including connections) must be made by a registered professional engineer experienced in the design of precast concrete members, and submitted for approval prior to fabrication. The drawings must indicate, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Plans, elevations and other drawing views showing the following:

(1) Member piece marks locating and defining products furnished by the manufacturer.

(2) Headers for openings.

(3) Location and size of openings .

(4) Relationships to adjacent material.

(5) Joints and openings between members and between members and other construction.

(6) Location of field installed anchors.

(7) Erection sequences and handling requirements

(8) Lifting and erection inserts

b. Elevations, sections and other details for each member showing the following:

(1) Connections between members and connections between members and other construction.

(2) Connections for work of other trades and cast-in items and their relation to other trades.

(3) Dimensioned size and shape for each member with quantities, position and other details of reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts and other embedded items.

(4) Lifting, erection and other handling devices and inserts.

(5) Surface finishes of each member.

(6) Estimated cambers

c. Strength properties for concrete, steel and other materials.

d. Methods for storage and transportation.

e. Description of loose, cast-in and field hardware.

f. All dead, live, handling, erection and other applicable loads used in the design.

g. Signature and seal of the registered design professional who prepared the design.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

Precast members must have a fire rating as indicated in accordance with UL Fire Resistance, or as designed in accordance with PCI MNL-124.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Material Sustainability Criteria

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING:

a. Recycled content for fly ash and pozzolan

b. Recycled content for Ground Iron Blast-Furnace Slag

c. Recycled content for Silica Fume

2.2.2 Cementitious Materials

For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer and one source for each type of cement, ground slag, fly ash, and pozzolan.

2.2.2.1 Fly Ash

ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed percent.

Add with cement. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permittable that meets the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.2.2.2 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

2.2.2.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3 must be greater than 77 percent.

2.2.2.4 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. A High Range Water Reducer (HRWR) must be used with silica fume.

2.2.2.5 Portland Cement

Provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na_2O_e (sodium oxide) equivalent. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

2.2.3 Water

Water must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading rather than by adding water. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.2.4 Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein. Furnish aggregates for exposed concrete surfaces from one source. Provide aggregates that do not contain any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalies in the cement. Submit test report showing compliance with ASTM C33/C33M.

Fine and coarse aggregates must show expansions less than 0.08 percent at 28 days after casting when testing in accordance with ASTM C1260. Should the test data indicate an expansion of 0.08 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1567 using the Contractor's proposed mix design. In this case, include the mix design low alkali portland cement and one of the following supplementary cementitious materials:

a. GGBF slag at a minimum of 40 percent of total cementitious

b. Fly ash or natural pozzolan at a minimum of total cementitious of

(1) 30 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 65 percent or more,

(2) 25 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 70 percent or more,

(3) 20 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 80 percent or more,

(4) 15 percent if (SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3) is 90 percent or more.

c. Silica fume at a minimum of 7 percent of total cementitious.

If a combination of these materials is chosen, the minimum amount must be a linear combination of the minimum amounts above. Include these materials in sufficient proportion to show less than 0.08 percent expansion at 28 days after casting when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.

Aggregates must not possess properties or constituents that are known to have specific unfavorable effects in concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C295/C295M.

2.2.5 Grout

2.2.5.1 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.2.5.2 Cementitious Grout

Must be a mixture of portland cement, sand, and water. Proportion one part cement to approximately 2.5 parts sand, with the amount of water based on placement method. Provide air entrainment for grout exposed to the weather.

2.2.6 Admixtures

2.2.6.1 Air-Entraining

ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.6.2 Accelerating

ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E.

2.2.6.3 Water Reducing

ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, E, or F.

2.2.7 Reinforcement

2.2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60; ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.2.7.2 Wire

ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2.7.3 Welded Wire Reinforcement

ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2.7.4 Supports for Concrete Reinforcement

Include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars and wire in place.

Ensure legs of supports in contact with formwork for sections that will be exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, plastic coated, or corrosion-resistant steel bar supports.

2.2.8 Metal Accessories

Provide ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M galvanized.

2.2.8.1 Inserts

ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510, or ASTM A27/A27M Grade 60-30. Submit product data.

2.2.8.2 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.8.3 Bolts

ASTM A307; ASTM A325.

2.2.8.4 Nuts

ASTM A563.

2.2.8.5 Washers

ASTM F844 washers for ASTM A307 bolts, and ASTM F436 washers for ASTM A325 bolts.

2.2.9 Bearing Pads

Submit product data for all bearing pads being used.

2.2.9.1 Elastomeric

AASHTO M 251, for plain neoprene bearings.

2.2.9.2 Hardboard (Interior Only)

ANSI/CPA A135.4, class as specified by the precast manufacturer.

2.2.9.3 Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads

Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portion of the pad.

2.2.9.4 Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads

Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer. Surface hardness of 80 to 100 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Conforming to Division II, Section 18.10.2 of AASHTO LRFDCONS

Bridge Design Specifications or Military Specification MIL-C-882.

2.2.9.5 Frictionless Pads

Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plates, or random-oriented, fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads, of type required for in-service stress.

2.2.9.6 High-Density Plastic

Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip capable of supporting loads with no visible overall expansion.

2.3 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

PCI MNL-116 unless specified otherwise. Submit quality control procedures established in accordance with PCI MNL-116 by the precast manufacturer.

2.3.1 Forms

Brace forms to prevent deformation. Forms must produce a smooth, dense surface. Use forms and form-facing materials that are nonreactive with concrete such as wood, metal, plastic, or other approved materials. Conform to the shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated and are within the limits of the specified fabrication tolerances. Chamfer exposed edges of columns and beams 3/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Provide threaded or snap-off type form ties.

2.3.2 Tolerances

Fabricate structural precast concrete members of shapes, lines and dimensions indicated, so each finished member complies with PCI MNL-135 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.3.3 Reinforcement Placement

ACI 318 and PCI MNL-116 for placement and splicing. Place and secure steel bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and other reinforcement by means of metal bar supports and spacers. Reinforcement may be preassembled before placement in forms. Provide exposed connecting bars, or other approved connection methods, between precast and cast-in-place construction. Remove any excess mortar that adheres to the exposed connections.

2.3.4 Built-In Anchorage Devices

Position, anchor, and locate anchorage devices where they do not affect the position of the main reinforcement or placing concrete. Bearing plates; set level, aligned properly, and anchored in the exact location indicated.

2.3.5 Lifting Devices

Provide lifting devices designed for 100-percent impact, and of materials sufficiently ductile to ensure visible deformation before fracture.

2.3.6 Blockouts

Provide blockouts as indicated.

2.3.7 Identification Markings

Clearly mark each structural section in a permanent manner to indicate its location and orientation in the building and the pickup points.

Ensure each structural section has the date of casting plainly indented in the unexposed face of the concrete.

2.3.8 Concrete

2.3.8.1 Concrete Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M. Mixing operations must produce batch-to-batch uniformity of strength, consistency, and appearance.

2.3.8.2 Concrete Placing

PCI MNL-116.

2.3.8.3 Concrete Curing

PCI MNL-116.

2.3.9 Acceptance/Rejection of Defects

2.3.9.1 Minor Defects

All honeycombed areas, chipped corners, air pockets over 1/4 inch in diameter, and other minor defects involve less than 36 square inches of concrete must be repaired. Form offsets of fins over 1/8 inch must be ground smooth. All unsound concrete must be removed from defective areas prior to repairing. All surfaces permanently exposed to view must be repaired by a blend of portland cement and white cement properly proportioned so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete. Precast members containing hairline cracks which are visible and are less than 0.01 inches in width, may be accepted, except that cracks larger than 0.005 inches in width for surfaces exposed to the weather must be repaired.

2.3.9.2 Major Defects

Major defects are those which involve more than 36 square inches of concrete or expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. If one or more major defects appear in a member, it will be rejected. Cracks of a width of more than 0.01 inch will be cause for rejection of the member.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 Chloride Ion Concentration Test

Sampling and determination of water soluble chloride ion content in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M. Maximum water soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days contributed from the ingredients including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must not exceed 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

2.4.2 Factory Inspection

At the option of the Contracting Officer, precast units may be inspected

by the Contracting Officer prior to being transported to the job site. The Contractor must give notice 14 days prior to the time the units will be available for plant inspection. Neither the exercise nor waiver of inspection at the plant will affect the Government's right to enforce contractual provisions after units are transported or erected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to erection, and again after installation, precast members must be checked for damage, such as cracking, spalling, and honeycombing. As directed by the Contracting Officer, precast members that do not meet the surface finish requirements specified in paragraph SURFACE FINISH must be repaired, or removed and replaced with new precast members.

3.2 ERECTION

Precast members must be erected after the concrete has attained the specified compressive strength, unless otherwise approved by the precast manufacturer. Erect in accordance with the approved shop drawings. PCI MNL-135 for tolerances. Provide a 1:500 tolerance, if no tolerance is specified. Brace precast members, unless design calculations submitted with the shop drawings indicate bracing is not required. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for maximum construction loads. Place precast members level, plumb, square, and true within tolerances. Align member ends.

3.3 BEARING SURFACES

Must be flat, free of irregularities, and properly sized. Size bearing surfaces to provide for the indicated clearances between the precast member and adjacent precast members or adjoining field placed surfaces. Correct bearing surface irregularities with nonshrink grout. Provide bearing pads where indicated or required. Do not use hardboard bearing pads in exterior locations. Place precast members at right angles to the bearing surface, unless indicated otherwise, and draw-up tight without forcing or distortion, with sides plumb.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

Provide anchorage for fastening work in place. Conceal fasteners where practicable. Make threaded connections up tight and nick threads to prevent loosening.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding connections and reinforcing splices. Protect the concrete and other reinforcing from heat during welding. Weld continuously along the entire area of contact. Welding of epoxy-coated reinforcing is not allowed.

3.6 OPENINGS

Holes or cuts requiring reinforcing to be cut, which are not indicated on the approved shop drawing, must only be made with the approval of the Contracting Officer and the precast manufacturer. Drill holes less than 12 inches in diameter with a diamond tipped core drill. Ensure cuts are straight and at 90 degrees to the surfaces without breaking or spalling

the edges.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanized surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, bolting, or acid washing. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 GROUTING

Clean and fill keyways between precast members, and other indicated areas, solidly with nonshrink grout or cementitious grout. Provide reinforcing where indicated. Remove excess grout before hardening.

3.9 SEALANTS

Provide as indicated and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

Protect exposed-to-view surfaces against staining and other damage until completion of the work.

Upon completion of installation, swept clean and leave ready slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping, roofing, or other covering.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire

	Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C90	(2024a) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C129	(2023) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2025) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2023) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C1019	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM C1611/C1611M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS 402/602	(2022) Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G

Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G

Cold Weather Procedures; G

Cement; G

Cementitious Materials; G

Embodied Carbon; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G

Joint Reinforcement; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Bracing Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Field Testing of Grout

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 6 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, CMU reinforced relief joint, , flashing, fiberglass j-girts, and metal panel cladding system . Include a a masonry bonded cornera bond beam corner and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes;

support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry construction special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS 402/602.

a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS 402/602 for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS 402/602 Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS 402/602 Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is 2,500 psi (minimum net area compressive strength of units 3,250 psi)..

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS 402/602. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Concrete Units

2.2.2.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641,visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates.

2.2.2.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.2.2.1 Cement

Use only cement that contains supplementary cemetitious materials and is of one brand.

2.2.2.2.2 Recycled Content of Cement

Submit recycled cement content for record.

2.2.2.2.3 Embodied Carbon

Concrete masonry unit embodied carbon must not exceed industry weighted average for the unit product type, as defined by unit weight and strength. Submit third party Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) to demonstrate compliance.

2.2.2.2.4 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 7.625 or 11.625 inches wide (8 inch or 10 inch nominal, as indicated), 7.625 inches high, and 15.625 inches long.

2.2.2.2.5 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.2.2.6 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.2.2.7 Unit Types

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, normal weight. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

2.2.2.2.8 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.2.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate

used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.3.3 Masonry Saws

Masonry saws must have guards with a semi-circular enclosure over the blade. A method for retaining blade fragments must be incorporated into the design of the semi-circular enclosure.

2.3.4 Griders

Masonry grinders you must have appropriate guards, ensure the work rest is set close to the wheel (typically within 1/8 inch).

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture in accordance with ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture in accordance with ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, in accordance with ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures in accordance with ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and in accordance with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type S or M unless specified otherwise herein.

b. Provide mortar that conforms to ASTM C270. Use Type M or S mortar in piers.

c. Provide Type N or S mortar for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry.

d. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

e. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine for high lift grouting and coarse for low-lift grouting. Use conventional grout with a slump between 10 and 11 inches for high-lift grouting and between 8 and 11 inches for low-lift grouting. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 3000 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire in accordance with ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in accordance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as

samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, in accordance with ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Provide reinforcing steel bars and rods in accordance with ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) in accordance with ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride in accordance with ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions in accordance with TMS 402/602, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 36 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of

mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames,rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS 402/602.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS 402/602

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units are to be wet cut. If wet cutting is not possible dry cutting may be performed provided that OSHA compliant respirators are used by employees. . Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by raking out mortar within the head joint, using special control-joint units, using sash jamb units with control joint key, or using open end stretcher units placed with the closed end at the joint in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout in bond beams at the control joint except in bond beams at the floor and roof diaphragms, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Reinforced Relief Joints

Provide reinforced relief joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by greasing 12" of horizontal reinforcement on the same side of the relief joint, full height of the joint. Form a continuous vertical joint on both sides of the concrete masonry. Do not cut, lap, or mechanically splice horizontal reinforcement at reinforced relief joints. Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake reinforced relief joint and

keep free of grout. Install backer rod and sealance on both faces in accordance with 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

3.3.2 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.2.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.

b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.

c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.2.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.3 Anchorage

3.3.3.1 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with reinforced bond beams spaced no more than 4 feet on center, horizontal joint reinforcement spaced as indicated, or at least 50% interlocking masonry units, unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

3.3.4 Lintels

3.3.4.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening as noted or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.5 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.

b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.

c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent

when permitted by TMS 402/602.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units. provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of

the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS 402/602 Table 6, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.

c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by

mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 8 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Tape or seal the joints between the boards.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS 402/602, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Grout

a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: 1 time per truck. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.

b. Sample and test conventional and self-consolidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.

c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately

after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial, scrap, and packaging to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05/22, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This guide specification covers the requirements for all anchors that are

post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick. This guide specification does not cover through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors. Refer to Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for requirements of through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Anchor

"Anchor" includes steel elements post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick and used to transmit applied loads.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

"Periodic Special Inspection" as used herein means that, as a minimum, the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector must perform inspections in accordance with this specification.

1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections

"Continuous Special Inspection" as used herein means that the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector observes the drilling and cleaning of holes, the injection of adhesive into the holes, and the insertion of anchors into the holes. When applicable for the type of installation, or as indicated in the project drawings, "Continuous Special Inspection" also includes observation of measures to secure the anchor during the adhesive curing period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installer Qualifications; G

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Anchors in Concrete; G

Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete; G

Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry; G

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Post-Installed Anchor Certification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions; G

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation. Submit the SDS for epoxies and other potentially hazardous materials.

1.5.1 Qualifications

The submittals must identify individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience and training. Do not make changes in approved personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Each worker engaged in the installation of post-installed anchors must have satisfactorily completed an applicable certification program or equivalent instruction program through the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for all anchoring products they will install. A manufacturer's representative must train all installers per the installation instructions as listed in the ICC-ES Evaluation Report for the anchor being installed. Training must consist of a review and performance test of the complete installation process, including but not limited to:

(1) Hole drilling procedure

(2) Hole preparation & cleaning technique

(3) Adhesive injection technique & dispenser training / maintenance

(4) Anchor/threaded rod preparation and installation

(5) Rebar dowel preparation and installation

(6) Proof loading/torquing

(7) Installation in horizontal and upward orientations

Submit certification for each worker showing that they have completed the above training within three years prior to onsite work. Certification must include organization or manufacturer's name, instructor's name and qualifications, trainee's name, list of instruction received, date of instruction, and confirmation of successful performance tests.

1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications

The Contractor must retain the services of a third party Special Inspector independent of the installing contractor and manufacturer. The

individual(s) who perform special inspections for post-installed anchors must meet all Installer Qualification requirements and have a minimum of 3 years of experience as a Special Inspector on previous projects involving similar scope of work. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, and training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading

Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimal handling.

1.6.2 Storage

Protect, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage or deterioration. Do not allow chemical materials to freeze. Remove materials that have not be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including expired materials, from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide anchors of the type, effective embedment, and diameter indicated on contract drawings. Minimum spacing and concrete edge distances must be as shown on contract drawings. Design values listed must be as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M for the substrate type, substrate moisture condition, concrete aggregate type (normal weight or lightweight concrete), and concrete/masonry strength. Minimum allowable strength/ultimate strength tension and shear values must be as indicated on contract drawings. If more than one type of anchor is to be used on a project, clearly indicate on the submittal where each type of anchor will be used.

2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification

Submit product information with recommended design values and physical characteristics for each type anchor shown on the drawings.

Provide certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Anchors must have one of the following certifications:

(1) ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria

(2) Third party Evaluation Report in conformance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4, as applicable. Third party must be accredited under ISO/IEC 17025 by a recognized accreditation body conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011 in accordance with ACI 355.4."

2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instructions for each anchor type shown on the drawings.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete

Use an adhesive to bond steel anchors to concrete. The adhesive must be a moisture insensitive, structural adhesive. Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete, horizontal and overhead applications, and long term creep in accordance with ACI 355.4.

Threaded rod anchors must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36. Threaded rods must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated. Reinforcing bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60.

Adhesive anchors must have the below characteristic bond strengths for uncracked and cracked concrete in 2500 psi concrete with maximum short term temperatures of 130 degrees F and maximum long term temperatures of 110 degrees F:

ANCHOR	Tau,uncr (characteristic bond strength, uncracked concrete)	Tau,cr (characteristic bond strength, cracked concrete)
	(psi)	(psi)
5/8" diameter threaded rod	2220	1170
3/4" diameter rod	2220	1260

2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry

Anchors must have been tested and qualified, by a third party, specifically for performance in hollow concrete masonry or filled concrete masonry to match the project's actual base material.

Adhesives must be moisture insensitive, low creep, structural adhesive. Threaded rods must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Assemble at the site of the work, sufficient equipment that is dependable, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified. Maintain the equipment in good working condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING

Install anchors in accordance with the spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings. Anchor capacity is also highly dependent on proper installation. Follow all manufacturer and Evaluation Report installation instructions.

3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's published installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 6 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Mechanical anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 7 days old.

Clean holes, install anchors and set anchors in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Aim wedges away from any concrete edges that are less than 9 inches from centerline of hole.

Tighten nuts against smooth washers to the manufacturer's recommended torque, using a calibrated torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or less complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer of Record.

3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions and Evaluation Report installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 10 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Adhesive anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 21 days old.

Clean holes, place grout, and install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Do not disturb or

load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes

Any holes made for anchors that are not used must be filled with non-shrink, non metallic grout suitable for the orientation and size of hole and have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi. Repair must completely fill hole and be flush with existing concrete or masonry. Place in accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions. Final anchor positions must not be within1 inch of repair patches.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Existing reinforcing bars or other embedded items in the structure may conflict with specified anchor locations. Existing reinforcing and embedded items must not be damaged during installation of post-installed anchors.

The contractor must review the project drawings and must use Radar detection systems (such as Hilti Ferroscan), X-Ray, or other appropriate means to accurately locate the position of existing reinforcing bars and embedded items at the locations of the anchors in the field. Scanning method must provide enough accuracy and precision to locate the space between rebar. Structural integrity of existing concrete or masonry must not be impaired by investigating method.

Create a template at each anchor connection location prior to fabricating holes in connection plates. Template must be made by locating existing reinforcing with an approved reinforcement detection system.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors

For mechanical anchors, periodic special inspections are required. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Mechanical Anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, base material age, effective embedment, tightening torque, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is dependent on a minimum installation torque, the installer under the supervision of the Special Inspector must torque test the anchors with a calibrated torque wrench. Perform torque testing immediately on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is not dependent on a minimum installation torque, the Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will

be determined by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor.

3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors

For adhesive anchors, periodic special inspection are required as a minimum. Where adhesive anchors are used to resist sustained tension in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations, or where the findings of the Evaluation Report for the adhesive anchor product require it, continuous special inspection is needed. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, base material age, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, effective embedment, tightening torque, adhesive mixing, filling of the hole with adhesive, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

The Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors must not be torque tested.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor:

3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections

Immediately report failed anchor locations and test results to the Contracting Officer. Anchors that fail to meet proof/torque load or installation requirements must be regarded as malfunctioning. Do not re-use holes unless specifically allowed by manufacturer's published instructions and approved by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits of the contract documents, test a minimum of two adjacent anchors for each anchor that fails.

Continuously special inspect and proof load/torque test any replacement anchors.

Fill unused anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations in accordance with this specification. Prior to performing the repair, the Contractor

must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, the proposed fill and patch materials.

Additional tests, repairs, delays, or modification of work to accommodate failed tests will be at no cost to the Government.

3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report

Report the results of all inspections weekly. Submit report as an electronic PDF file to the Contracting Officer for review by the Engineer of Record. The report must include the following:

(1) Exact locations of the inspected and tested work

(2) Inspector's name

(3) Date of inspection

(4) Summary of work completed during the inspection period

(5) Test results

(6) Statement by the Special Inspector that clearly identifies the tested anchors as being acceptable or rejected.

(7) Statement by the Special Inspector confirming that the materials and installation procedures conform with the approved contract documents and the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

Control dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust and avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, or pollution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 23.13 10

ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 A Scan

Method of data presentation on a electronic screen using rectangular coordinates in which a horizontal base line indicates elapsed time when reading from left to right. A vertical deflection in the base line indicates reflect signal amplitude.

1.2.2 Acoustically Similar Material

Material the same as that to be inspected; or another material proven to have acoustical velocity within plus or minus 3 percent and an attenuation within plus or minus 0.25 dB/inch of the inspected material for the inspection frequency and wave mode, using the same mode as that to be used for inspection.

1.2.3 Amplitude

When referring to an indication in A scan presentation, amplitude is the vertical height of the indication measured from peak-to-peak for radio frequency indications and trace-to-peak for video indications.

1.2.4 Attenuation

Dissipation or loss of energy as ultrasonic vibrations travel through the material. Attenuation is caused almost entirely by scattering of the ultrasonic vibrations generated by the search unit.

1.2.5 Back Reflection or End Reflection

Reflection from the opposite side, end, or boundary of the material into which the ultrasonic energy was introduced.

1.2.6 Calibration

Process of comparing an instrument or device with a standard to determine accuracy or produce a scale.

1.2.7 Couplant

Any material, usually a liquid or semiliquid, used between the search unit and the inspection surface to exclude air and to convey the ultrasonic vibrations between the search unit and the material being inspected.

1.2.8 Digital Display

Display capable of presenting multi-function a-scan, b-scan, c-scan or s-scan responses. This also includes instruments settings and parameters.

1.2.9 Decibel (dB)

Units for the logarithmic expression of the ratio of power levels. Power levels can be functions of voltage, current, or impedance, for example. Decibel units having no values of their own are only significant when a reference is stated, as 10 dB above one reference level or 6 dB below another reference level.

1.2.10 Discontinuity

Anything within a material that causes a detectable interruption in an ultrasonic beam.

1.2.11 Examination

Within the context of this specification, examination is equivalent to the word "inspection."

1.2.12 Hertz

One complete set of recurrent values of a periodic quantity comprises a cycle. In other words, any one set of periodic variations starting at one condition and returning once to the same condition is a cycle.

1.2.13 Immersion Techniques

Test methods in which the part to be tested and the search units are immersed in water or other suitable liquid couplant. A mechanical device is used to firmly hold and direct the wave angle of the search unit. The search unit does not contact the item being inspected.

1.2.14 Indication

Visual presentation on the digital display screen resulting from a sound beam reflection from a boundary surface or discontinuity.

1.2.15 Linearity

Property of an instrument revealed by a linear change in reflected signal or displacement. The vertical linearity is determined by plotting the change in ratios of signal amplitude from two adjacent reflections from an area of known size. The horizontal linearity is determined by plotting the distance the signal is displaced along the sweep against the change in

material thickness or by noting the spacing of multiple back reflections.

1.2.16 Longitudinal or Compressional Waves

Simple compression-rare-fraction waves in which particle motion within a material is linear and in the direction of wave propagation. Also called straight beams, or compressional or normal waves.

1.2.17 Longitudinal Wave Inspection

Ultrasonic technique, normally using straight beam methods, in which longitudinal waves are the dominant form.

1.2.18 Mid-Screen Reflection

Reflection whose amplitude is equal to one-half the useable screen height on the digital display.

1.2.19 Megahertz (MHz)

One million hertz per second frequency.

1.2.20 Pulse Repetition Rate

Number of spaced pulses of sound per second sent into the material being inspected.

1.2.21 Reflector

Boundary, consisting of an opposite side, crack, or separation, or a distinct change in material such as slag or porosity that reflects the ultrasonic energy the same as a mirror reflects light.

1.2.22 Refracted Waves

Waves that have undergone change of velocity and direction by passing from one material to another material with different acoustical properties. Refraction occurs wherever the angle of the incident wave to the interface is other than perpendicular.

1.2.23 Resolution

Ability to clearly distinguish signals obtained from two reflective surfaces with a minimum separation distance. Near-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish a signal from a reflector at a minimum distance under the contact or near surface without interference from the initial pulse signal. Far-surface resolution is the ability to clearly distinguish signals from reflectors displaced at minimum distances from the far or back surface when the sound beam is normal to that back surface.

1.2.24 Search Unit

Device containing a piezoelectric material used for introducing vibrations into a material to be inspected or for receiving the vibrations reflected from the material. The active element of the search unit is defined as the effective transmitting area. Search units are also called transducers or probes. They may be single or dual and contain one or two piezoelectric elements, respectively, for transmission and reception. The single search unit is sometimes enclosed in a transducer wheel or search

unit wheel. The search unit may be manually handled and placed in direct contact with the material to be inspected or may be held in a fixture for immersion techniques.

1.2.25 Sensitivity

Measure of the ultrasonic equipment's ability to detect discontinuities. Quantitatively, it is the level of amplification of the receiver circuit in the ultrasonic instrument necessary to produce the required indication on the scope from the reference hole in the reference block. Also see "Standard Reference Level."

1.2.26 Shear Waves

Waves in which the particles within the material vibrate perpendicularly to the direction in which the wave travels or propagates. Also called transverse waves.

1.2.27 Standard Reference Level

Mid-screen height reflection when beaming at the 0.06 inch hole in the primary reference block or the reference hole in the secondary standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Personnel Qualification; G,

Procedure description; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Qualifications

Inspection Test Reports

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Personnel Qualification

The three levels of responsibility associated with ultrasonic inspection are defined in ANSI/ASNT CP-189. Personnel performing NDT should be level II or Level I with direct supervision. For qualification to perform ultrasonic inspection, certify personnel in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 within a period of 1 year before the date of contract. Submit inspector qualifications per ANSI/ASNT CP-189. Other qualification or certification may be accepted at the Contracting Officer's discretion. Personnel with only an operator or inspector trainee certification will not be considered qualified to pass judgment on the acceptability of

inspected items, but may work under the direct supervision of a qualified ultrasonic inspector. Qualified ultrasonic inspectors must be able to judge the acceptability of the item in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE-REJECTION CRITERIA. Only serialized NIST traceable calibration standards are to be used. The procedures to be used for personnel and equipment qualification, equipment calibration, and inspection, at least 30 days prior to their intended use. Approval by the Government will in no way affect the obligation of the Contractor to employ qualified personnel, equipment, and procedures, and to perform the inspection as specified.

1.4.2 Examinations

If the Contracting Officer doubts an individual's ability as an operator, inspector, or supervisor, recertify the individual in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189, using the practical exam. At the option of the Government, the Contracting Officer may witness the examination and in evaluating the results.

1.4.3 Reference Standards

Use reference standards to calibrate the inspection equipment, test its operating condition, and record the sensitivity or response of the equipment during the inspection in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS. The standards comprise a standard reference block and reference specimens as noted below.

a. Provide the standard reference block or primary standard consisting of the IIW block in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F. Also use the standard reference block in any reinspection on the same basis as the original inspection, even though the reinspection is to be performed by other ultrasonic instruments and accessories.

b. As an option, use other recognized working standards detailed with the IIW block in AWS D1.1/D1.1M such as the Sensitivity Calibration (SC) block. However, reference such blocks to the IIW block as noted in paragraph EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION. Include details of their use in the submitted procedure description. These blocks are the secondary standards. They must be of acoustically similar material to the welds to be inspected. The secondary standards must be suited for the applicable tests specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS and are used as follows, except where the IIW block is specifically required:

(1) To assure adequate penetration of the base material.
(2) To provide a secondary field standard.
(3) To calibrate the equipment and establish the standard reference level.

1.4.4 Resolution Test Block

Furnish a resolution test block in accordance with the details shown in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F.

1.4.5 Equipment Qualifications

Calibrate and recalibrate all NDT equipment in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Procedures and Methods

Use the pulse echo contact method with an A scan presentation for the ultrasonic inspection of welded joints, except that immersion techniques may be used for some applications when approved by the Contracting Officer. Use the procedures, methods, standards, and description of equipment specified herein for inspection of weldments. Include the following in the submitted procedure description:

a. Couplant.

b. Search unit characteristics including angle, size, shape, nominal frequency, type designation.

c. Method and type of wave.

d. Equipment and accessories including manufacturer, model number, date of manufacture, last date of calibration, and the manufacturer's electrical, physical, and performance specifications.

e. Decibel (dB) compensation system for distance-amplitude correction.

2.1.2 Wave Types

The types of waves and the conditions under which they are used are specified below. Unless conditions prohibit, use shear waves. A longitudinal wave procedure may be used instead, if approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2.1 Shear Waves

Use refracted waves between 40 degrees and 70 degrees except where different angles are indicated in approved procedures, such as for materials less than 1/2 inch thick, for materials with sound velocities greater than in steel, when the weldments are not readily accessible, or when existing backing rings or backing strips are not removed. For inspection of weldments containing backing rings or backing strips, adjust the instrument and select the refracted angles in a way to separate the weldment and the backing ring reflections. Establish the search unit angle and the resulting shear wave angle in the material to be inspected for each application and include this information in the procedure submitted for approval.

2.1.2.2 Longitudinal Waves

Specifically develop the procedure to suit the application and attain the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Changes in Procedure

Should application of an approved procedure not provide for good resolution or adequate ultrasonic penetration in the items to be inspected (see paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS), make changes in procedure or equipment such as frequency, pulse repetition rate, angle of search unit, couplant, or oscilloscope. Demonstrate adequacy of the new procedure to

the Contracting Officer. The Government reserves the right to require a change in test equipment during these tests if any of the following test system characteristics fall below the levels listed in paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS: sensitivity, amplitude and distance linearity, signal-to-noise ratio, entry and back surface resolution and penetration.

2.1.4 Ultrasonic Equipment

Provide ultrasonic equipment conforming to the requirements listed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M Clause 6, Part F, with the following exceptions:

a. The ultrasonic test instruments must be able to generate, receive, and to present pulses in the frequency range from 1 to 10 megahertz (MHz).

b. Measure the horizontal linearity of the ultrasonic instrument in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS.

c. In addition to the resolution test specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F, conduct both near- and far-surface resolution tests in accordance with the tests specified for these characteristics in the paragraph EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATIONS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS FOR INSPECTION

Surfaces must be free of the following:

3.1.1 Weld Spatter

Remove spattering or any roughness that interferes with free movement of the search unit or impairs transmission of the ultrasonic vibrations.

3.1.2 Irregularities

Those which could mask or be confused with defect indications.

3.1.3 Weld Backing Strips

Remove strips that are not to remain in place and eliminate all sharp edges and valleys by grinding or other mechanical means.

3.1.4 Dirt

Remove all loose scale, rust, paint, and dirt from the coupling surface.

3.2 EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

Calibrate equipment in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F.

3.3 INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part F.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE - REJECTION CRITERIA

In accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 6.2 .

3.4.1 Inspection Test Reports

Submit test reports containing the following information:

3.4.1.1 Identification and Location of Inspection

Connection identification and location of the inspected item, the person performing the inspection, and the date of inspection.

3.4.1.2 Detail of Inspections

Details of methods, types of waves used, search units, frequencies, inspection equipment identification, and calibration data with enough information to permit duplication of the inspection at a later date.

3.4.1.3 Identification of Unacceptable Areas

Locations, dimensions, types, and area of unacceptable defects and discontinuities giving reflections over 50 percent of the reject/repair line. Note on a sketch or marked-up drawing.

3.4.1.4 Record of Repair Areas

A record of repaired areas must be furnished as well as test results for the repaired areas.

3.4.2 Inspection of Repairs

All repairs undergo the same inspection procedure that originally revealed the discontinuities. Before acceptance, the welds must meet the standards required for the original weld.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LRFD	(8th Edition; 2017) Bridge Design Specifications

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A668/A668M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

ASTM F436/F436M	(2024) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 4, 2025) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections; G

Shoring and Temporary Bracing; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

Pins and Rollers

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Overhead, Underhung Crane Rail Beam1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to ANSI/AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per ANSI/AISC 303, Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.4 Certifications

1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

Overhead, Underhung Crane Rail Beam Submit written field survey results for overhead,underhung crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements per CMAA 74. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 90 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish . The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325, Grade A490M A490, Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish .

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Gr 55, Class 2A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.4.4 Pins and Rollers

ASTM A668/A668M, Class C, D, F, or G; ASTM A108, Grades 1016 to 1030. Provide as specified in AASHTO LRFD, Section 6.4.2, except provide pins in lengths to extend a minimum of 0.25 inch beyond the outside faces of the connected parts.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces to receive epoxy coatings, surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1" of AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, ANSI/AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas. Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a 5/16 inch fillet weld minimum.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.6.1 Welds

3.6.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.6.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 8.2 or 8.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 5 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.6.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.6.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.6.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959/F959M, test all in place direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.6.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to

the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.6.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.6.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.6.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 15	(1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS	(2007; Supplement 1 2010) Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joist Catalog
SJI LOAD TABLES	(2020) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders - 45th Edition
SJI MANUAL	(2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.757	Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection

Welding Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists and joist girders. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

a. SJI MANUAL

b. b. Steel Joist Institute Member Fabricator

c. c. 29 CFR 1926

d. d. 29 CFR 1926.757

e. e. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists and joist girders in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists and joist girders on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS

Provide steel joists and joist girders conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES. Design joists designated K, KCS, LH and DLH to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI LOAD TABLES. Submit design calculations for joist girders, special steel joists, composite steel joists, net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists . Do not camber joists.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than L/360 for roof joists and L/360 for floor joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES with steel angle or channel members.

2.2.4 Composite Steel Joists

Provide composite steel joists conforming to SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS.

2.2.5 Joist Girders

Provide joist girders capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than L/360 for roof girders and L/360 for floor girders.

Camber joist girders . Do not camber joist girders.

2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products of postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI LOAD TABLES for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.4.2 Bearing Plates

Fabricate steel bearing plats from ASTM A36/A36M steel of size and thickness indicated.

2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Clean joists in accordance with SSPC SP 2 before priming. Do not prime joists to receive sprayed-on fireproofing. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists and joist girders which require finish painting under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists and joist girders in conformance with SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1926.757. Handle and set joists and joist girders avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded.

Remove damaged joists and joist girders from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists or joist girder without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Provide bedding mortar and grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists and joist girders, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists and joist girders requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.

b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.

c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.

d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists and joist girder during erection.

e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.

f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.

g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.

h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the

bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS
05/15, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100	(2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM D746	(2024) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Cracking in an Ozone Controlled Environment

ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

ANSI/SDI C	(2017) Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck - Slabs
ANSI/SDI NC	(2017) Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck
ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
ANSI/SDI RD	(2017) Standard for Steel Roof Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 4, 2025) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Mechanical Fasteners

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units

Flexible Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

Stud Manufacture's Certification

Stud Manufacture's Test Reports

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.
Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. Test specimens shall be made in the presence of Contracting Officer and shall be tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store

and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and galvanized . Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

2.1.2 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.3 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units , and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content . Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of floors, parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions. Provide minimum one inch thick soft composition rubber closures above walls and partitions contiguous to acoustical steel deck. Provide sheet steel closures above fire-resistant interior walls and partitions located on both sides of wall or partition. Provide glass fiber blanket insulation in the space between pairs of closures at acoustical partitions.

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

Support and retain concrete at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Provide metal closures for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over.

2.2.6 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.7 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gagethick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.8 Roof Sump Pans

Sump pans must be provided for roof drains and must be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, recessed type. Shape sump pans to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Provide bearing flanges of sump pans to overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inch. Shape, size, and reinforce the opening in bottom of the sump pan to receive roof drain.

2.2.9 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.10 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.11 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.

b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.

c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.

d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.12 Shear Connectors

Provide shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M headed stud Type B. Submit stud manufacture's certification that the studs delivered conform to the material requirements. Submit stud manufacture's test reports for the last completed in-plant quality control mechanical tests.

2.2.13 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.14 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.15 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.16 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.17 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated fasteners, pneumatically driven fasteners or self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units that are designed to meet the loads indicated.

2.2.18 Miscellaneous Accessories
Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R – Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI RD, and SDI DDM04 and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment

or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inchdiameter puddle welds,or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI NC or ANSI/SDI RD. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do not use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. . Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M .

3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive the powder-actuated fasteners with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the powder-actuated tool. Drive pneumatically driven fasteners with a low-velocity fastening tool and comply with the manufacturer's recommendations. Drive screws to properly clamp deck to supporting steel.

3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce

holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 6 inch in diameter prior to drilling or cutting.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide sheet metal closures above fire-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with fiberglass insulation. Provide flexible rubber closures above acoustic-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with blanket insulation.

3.2.5.4 Cover Plates

Provide metal cover plates, or joint tape, at joints between cellular decking sheets to be used as electrical raceways.

3.2.5.5 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

3.2.5.6 Access Hole Covers

Provide access hole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.5.7 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings. Space devices as indicated .

3.2.6 Preparation of Fire-Proofed Surfaces

Provide deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, galvanized and free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Complete any required cleaning prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection

In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.9.3 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2016) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S110	(2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S213	(2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A370	(2024) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2023; E 2024) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2024) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020; R 2024) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2025a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

ASTM F1941/F1941M	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 4, 2025) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads.

Design framing in accordance with AISI S100. Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD. Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A370.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.

b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

(3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing

- Product Data".

(5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".

(8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".

(9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

(1) Grade: As required by structural performance.

(2) Coating: G90 (Z275).

c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: As required by structural performance.

d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: As required by structural performance and for deflection.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G90.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941/F1941M or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION

a. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

b. Truss must be fabricated either on site or off site prior to erection.

c. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.

d. Splices can only occur at joints.

e. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing: do not torch cut.

f. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.

g. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

h. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

3.2 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.3.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.3.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing

both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.3.3 Joists and Trusses

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2024) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A276/A276M	(2025) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C1513	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel Door Frames, Fabrication Drawings; G

Floor Gratings, Installation Drawings; G
Bollards/Pipe Guards; G

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G

CORNER GUARDS; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Floor Gratings; G

Structural Steel Door Frames; G

Each Downspout Terminations Type; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Mill Test Reports for Chemistry and Mechanical Properties; G

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code - Steel.

b. AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for sustainable design requirements for the following, except as modified here:

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied. Submit the manufacturer's certified mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied materials.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304,Type 316L.

2.2.3 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.4 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.5 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2.6 Gratings

a. Provide metal plank grating, non-slip requirement, steel in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90.

2.2.7 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.7.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.7.2 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.7.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.7.4 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.2.7.5 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.7.6 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.8 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions, and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M, or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints.

Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.3.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

For jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms provide steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end-weld stud anchors. Where indicated, form corner guards with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls with 0.0625 inch thick corrosion-resisting steel withpolished or satin finish, extend 5 feet above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and securely anchor to the supporting wall. Provide hot-dipped galvanized corner guards at locations exposed to the elements unless noted otherwise. Provide interior corner guards as indicated in Section 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

2.5 FLOOR GRATINGS

Design steel grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 for bar type gratings, or in accordance with manufacturer's charts for plank grating. Galvanize steel floor gratings.

a. Design floor gratings to support a stress live load of 125 pounds per square foot for the spans indicated, with maximum deflection of L/240.

b. .

c. Anchor gratings to structural members with bolts, toggle bolts, or

expansion shields and bolts.

d. Provide slip resistant surface finishes, e.g. Serrated.

e. Provide openings perpendicular to path of travel no greater than 1/2-inch.

2.6 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Provide 6 inch galvanized, prime coated standard weight steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete.

2.7 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide 4 by 6 inch aluminum downspout tile adapter with manufacturer's standard powder coated finish. Weld all seams for units.

.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Submit installation drawings for and provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, and miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners or welds. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Hot dip galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M unless noted otherwise.

2.9 SECURITY GRILLES

Fabricate of channel frames with not less than two masonry anchors at each jamb and 1/2 inch hardened steel bars spaced not over 4 inches both ways and welded to frame. Provide 18 by 16 mesh screen and two layers of 1/4 inch hardware cloth clamped to frame unless specified otherwise.

2.10 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

a. Provide frames as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, construct frames of structural shapes, or shape and plate composite, to form a full depth channel shape with at least 1-1/2 inch outstanding legs. For single swing doors, provide continuous 5/8 by 1-1/2 inch bar stock stops at head and jambs.

b. Provide support where track, guides, hoods, hangers, operators, and other accessories are required.

c. Provide jamb anchors near top, bottom, and at not more than 24 inch intervals. Provide the bottom of each jamb member with a clip angle welded in place with two 1/2 inch diameter floor bolts for adjustment.

Provide frames of rolled shapes as indicated. Miter and weld heads to

jambs, or provide riveted clip angle connections concealed in the finished work. Provide frames for swinging doors with 5/8 by 1-1/2 inch solid bar stops secured to the frame by welding or by 1/4 inch diameter countersunk machine screws spaced not more than 12 inches on centers. Stiffen head openings greater than 3 feet as necessary to limit deflection to not more than 1/16 inch. Secure frames to masonry with zinc-coated metal anchors spaced not more than 30 inches on centers. Where necessary to engage the threads of machine screws for fastening hardware, back frames on inside faces with steel plates of suitable thickness. Tap frames and reinforcing plates as necessary for the installation of hardware and other work. Countersink rivets and screw heads where they will be exposed in the finished work. Grind welds smooth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps. Do not weld, cut or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are bolted or screwed field connections.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Secure door frames to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Provide any necessary reinforcements and drill and tap frames as required for hardware. Clean metal shavings from finished surfaces at the end of each work day.

3.11 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and welds. Construct to

have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

3.12 REPAIRS

a. Touchup Painting:

(1) Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

b. Galvanized Surfaces:

(1) Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2024) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe,

	Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A568/A568M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,

Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips; G

Metal Stair System; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Protective Coating; G

Steel Pan Stairs; G

Steel Stairs; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations For Steel Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Mill Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G

Welder Qualification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Protective Coating; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit welding procedures in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Make test specimens in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and have the specimens tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

Certify welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those

actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, ensure that two test welds are retested immediately and that each test weld is made and passes. Failure in the immediate retest requires that the welder be retested after further practice or training and a complete set of test welds be made.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 325, AISC 326, ASCE 7-22, and State of Rhode Island Building Code. Fabrication drawings will not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.2 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 360. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this section.

2.2 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning and treating surfaces and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2.1 General Fabrication

Prepare and submit metal stair system shop drawings with detailed plans and elevations at scales not less than 1 inch to 1 foot and with details of sections and connections at scales not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail the placement drawings, diagrams, and templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchorage devices.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce a finished product that is

strong enough and durable enough for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven methods of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and with straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated for the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, and space them as indicated and as necessary to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.2.2 Steel Pan Stairs

2.2.2.1 General

Joining pieces by welding. Fabricate units so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finished surfaces. Make joints true and tight, and connections between parts lighttight. Grind continuous welds smooth where exposed.

Construct metal stair units to sizes and arrangements indicated to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Provide framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

2.2.2.2 Stair Framing

Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of strings.

Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt headers to stringers and newels, and bolt framing members to stringers and headers.

2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans

Form metal pans of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 36. Shape the pans to the configuration indicated.Form metal pans of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) galvanized structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A, with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Shape the pans to the configuration indicated.

Construct risers and subtread metal pans with steel angle supporting brackets, of the size indicated, welded to stringers. Secure metal pans to brackets with rivets or welds. Secure subplatform metal pans to platform frames with welds.

2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings

Between stringers, provide abrasive cast metal safety nosings, 4 inches wide by the full length of the step. Fabricate nosings to the thickness, profile, and surface pattern indicated. Equip each nosing with integral anchors for embedding in the pan fill material, and space the anchors not more than 4 inches from each end and not more than 15 inches on center.

2.2.2.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms

Provide raised-pattern steel floor plate fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Provide the pattern indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from the manufacturer's standard patterns.

Form treads of 1/4-inch thick steel floor plate with integral nosing and back-edge stiffener. Weld steel supporting brackets to strings, and weld treads to brackets.

Fabricate platforms of steel floor plate to the thickness indicated. Provide nosing that match treads at landings. Secure floor plates to platform framing members with welds.

2.2.2.6 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads

Provide safety nosings of cast aluminum abrasive surfaces, or extruded aluminum with abrasive inserts, at least 4 inches wide and 1/4 inch thick for metal-pan cement-filled treads extending the full length of the tread for stairs and for platforms and landings. Provide safety nosings with anchors embedded a minimum of 3/4 inch in the concrete and with tops flush with the top of the traffic surface.

2.2.3 Protective Coating

Hot-dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Stairs

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, metal-pan concrete-filled treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. Shop-paintsteel stairs and accessories.

2.3.1.1 Design Loads

Design stairs to sustain a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 pounds applied where it is most critical. Except for a commercial product, design and fabricate steel stairs to conform to AISC 360.

2.3.1.2 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Do not use screw or screw-type connections.

a. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A500/A500M, ASTM A992/A992M.

b. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.

c. Clean metal surfaces free of mill scale, flake rust, and rust pitting before shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Select galvanized zinc-coated fasteners conforming to ASTM A153/A153M for exterior applications or where the fasteners are built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select the fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items:

a. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

b. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

c. Cadmium-plated steel machine screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

d. Flat-head carbon steel wood screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

e. Plain, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers, conforming to ASME B18.21.1.

f. Helical-spring, carbon steel lockwashers, conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Structural size shapes and plates, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted, except bent or cold-formed plates.

Steel plates - bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted for steel bars and bar-size shapes.

2.4.2 Structural Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

a. Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide the following:

a. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide the following:

a. Cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips

Provide the following:

a. Hot-rolled carbon sheets and strips conforming to ASTM A568/A568M and ASTM A1011/A1011M, pickled and oiled.

2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

a. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M.

2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

a. Galvanized carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with galvanizing conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

a. Cold-drawn steel tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.4.9 Steel Pipe

Provide the following:

a. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.5 Mill Test Reports

Provide mill test reports for structural steel plates, shapes, and bars structural steel tubinghot-rolled carbon steel bars. Mill test report will include but is not limited to material heat number, material grade, edition year and type of specification met, material dimension, mechanical properties, chemical analysis, heat treatment (if applicable), and certified inspector signature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch up, repair or replace, damaged products before substantial completion

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Ensure that exposed fastenings are compatible with generally match the color and finish of, and harmonize with the material to which they are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Select thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports that adequately strengthen and stiffen the construction. Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water.

3.2.1 Field Preparation

Remove rust-preventive coating just before field erection, using a remover approved by the coating manufacturer. Provide surfaces, when assembled, free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.2.2 Field Welding

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M in executing manual shielded-metal arc welding, (for appearance and quality of new welds) and in correcting existing welding.

3.2.3 Touchup Galvanize Painting

Immediately after installation, clean all field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop-painted material, and repaint exposed areas with the same paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314	(1990; R 2013) Standard Specification for Steel Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc

	(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B429/B429M	(2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521	(2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings

Within 30 days of contract award, submit fabrication drawings to the Contracting Officer for the following items:

a. Iron and steel hardwareb. Steel shapes, plates, bars and strips
c. Steel railings and handrails

d. Aluminum railings and handrails

e. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Cold-finished steel bars

d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars

e. Cold-drawn steel tubing

f. Concrete inserts

g. Masonry anchorage devices

h. Protective coating

i. Steel railings and handrails

j. Aluminum railings and handrails

k. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Inserts; G

Masonry Anchorage Devices; G

Protective Coating; G

Steel Railings and Handrails; G

Aluminum Railings and Handrails; G

Anchorage and Fastening Systems; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations For Steel Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Welding Inspections; G

Mill Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welder Qualification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Submit results of welding inspections testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense. Provide laboratory welding inspection results to Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 325, AISC 326, ASCE 7-22, and State of Rhode Island Building Code. Fabrication drawings will not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any

deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.2 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 360. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or

cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Aluminum Railings

Fabrication: Provide fabrication jointing by one of the following methods:

a. Use flush-type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed-head set screws.

b. Ensure that mitered and welded joints made by fitting; post to top rail; intermediate rail to post; and corners, are groove welded and ground smooth. Where allowed by the Contracting Officer, provide butt splices reinforced by a tight-fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Tack-weld or epoxy-cement the dowel or sleeve to one side of the splice.

c. Assemble railings using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fasten fittings to pipe or tube with 1/4 or 3/8 inch stainless-steel recessed-head setscrews. Provide assembled railings with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Provide expansion joints at the midpoint of panels. Provide a setscrew in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Provide alloy fittings to conform to ASTM B26/B26M.

Provide removable railing sections as indicated. Provide toe-boards and brackets where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.1.2 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

Provide removable sections as indicated.

2.1.3 Protective Coating

Shop-prime the steelwork as indicated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS except the following:

a. Steel surfaces encased in concrete

b. Steel surfaces for welding

c. High-strength bolt-connected contact surfaces

d. Crane rail surfaces

Provide hot-dipped galvanized steelwork as indicated in accordance with

ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.2.4 Concrete Inserts

Provide threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4 inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.2.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Provide masonry anchorage devices consisting of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E488/E488M and ASTM C514 as follows:

Provide lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts 1/4 inch and smaller; head-out embedded nut type, single-unit class, Group I, Type 1, Class 1.

Provide tumble-wing-type toggle bolts conforming to ASTM F3125/F3125M, ASTM A449 and ASTM C636/C636M, type, class, and style as required.

2.2.6 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

Provide standard hexagon-head bolts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

2.2.7 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts.

2.2.7.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M . Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 inch nominal size, hot-dip galvanized and shop-painted.

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

Galvanize exterior railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings.

Provide galvanized exterior and interior railings where indicated, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings not indicated as galvanized.

2.2.8 Aluminum Railings And Handrails

Provide railings and handrails consisting of 1 1/2 inch nominal schedule 40 pipe ASTM B429/B429M. Provide powder coated finish selected from standard color railings. Ensure that all fasteners are Series 300 stainless steel.

2.3 Mill Test Reports

Provide mill test reports for structural steel plates, shapes, and bars hot-rolled carbon steel bars. Mill test report will include but is not limited to material heat number, material grade, edition year and type of specification met, material dimension, mechanical properties, chemical analysis, heat treatment (if applicable), and certified inspector signature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than 5 feet on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete unless indicated otherwise in drawings. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater

than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than 1 inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.

b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.

c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.

d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.

Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.

b. For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.

Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel stair railing and hand rail work:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars

d. Protective coating

e. Masonry anchorage devices

f. Steel railings and handrails

g. Aluminum railings and handrails

h. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

3.2.1 Steel Handrail

Install handrail by means of base plates bolted to stringers or structural-steel frame work. Secure rail ends by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts. Ensure all metal fabrications are properly grounded with the building grounding system.

3.2.2 Aluminum Handrail

Affix to base structure by fbase plates or flanges bolted to stringers or structural-steel framework. Provide Series 300 stainless-steel bolts to anchor aluminum alloy flanges, of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or concrete, coat the contact surface with a heavy coating of bituminous paint. Ensure all metal fabrications are properly grounded with the building grounding system.

3.2.3 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16, CHG 3: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2018) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2	(2025) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2024) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials
AWPA P49	(2015; R 2021) Standard for Fire Retardant FR-1
AWPA T1	(2025) Use Category System: Processing and

	Treatment Standard
AWPA U1	(2025) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2019) PS 2-18, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fire-retardant Treatment

SD-07 Certificates

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and

glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with AWPA M6, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber must be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of AWPA M6.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum

c. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood must be pressure treated with fire retardants conforming to AWPA P49. Fire retardant treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA U1, Commodity Specification H and AWPA T1, Section H. Treatment and performance inspection must be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting must be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, must receive exterior fire-retardant treatment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 PLYWOOD

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.2.1 Other Uses

2.2.1.1 Plywood

Plywood for equipment backing boards. C-D Grade, Exposure 1.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

2.3.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.3.1.1 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the

type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.4.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.4.2 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.4.3 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.4 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.4.5 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove

and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. .

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.2 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips must be nominal 1 by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring must be plumb, rigid, and level and must be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements. Typical conversion is as shown:

PRODUCTS	INCH-POUND Nominal	METRIC Conversion
Sawn lumber	2 by 4	38 by 89 mm
	1 by	19 mm by
Stud spacing	16 inches	400 mm
	If not 48 inches panel	406 mm
Plywood	48 by 96 inches	1200 mm by 2400 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI AWS	(2nd Edition) Architectural Woodwork Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework as indicated on the drawings and as described in this Section. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content; G

Regional Materials; G

Certified Wood; G

Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants; G

Low-Emitting Composite Wood or Agrifiber; G

Wood Materials; G

Cabinet Hardware; G

High Pressure Decorative Laminate; G

Thermally Fused Laminates; G

SD-04 Samples

Cabinet Hardware; G

High Pressure Decorative Laminate; G

Thermally Fused Laminates; G

Edge Banding; G

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance

Fabricator and Installer Qualifications

Fabricator Shop Certification

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Sustainable Design Requirements

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication must conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards in accordance with AWI AWS, Section for laminate clad

cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI AWS requirements, in general, and the specific AWI AWS requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication, construction and installation. In the quality control statement, provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4.2 Fabricator and Installer Qualifications

Shop that employs skilled workers and installers who custom fabricate and install products similar to those required for this Project.

a. Fabricator Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Include plan views, elevations, sections and attachment details. Show large-scale details. Show dimensions and locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Install floor cabinets after finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

a. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent

2.1.1 Lumber

a. Provide kiln-dried Grade III framing lumber to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

b. Standing or running trim casework components, which are specified to

receive a transparent finish, must be hardwood species, plain sawn. AWI grade must be custom. Indicate location, shape, and dimensions on the drawings. To prevent telegraphing, provide wood trim with similar moisture content as panel core.

2.1.2 Panel Core Products

2.1.2.1 Veneer Core Plywood

Plywood panels used for framing purposes must be veneer core hardwood plywood, AWI AWS Grade AA with non-telegraphing grain manufactured with Type II adhesive. Nominal thickness of plywood panels must be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings to meet AWS Quality grade specified. Minimum of 5 ply unless otherwise noted. Exterior grade moisture resistant veneer core plywood must be used at wet locations.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components must be in accordance with Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 ARCHITECTURAL GRANITE

Architectural Granite must meet the requirements of: ASTM C 97-02: Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone. ASTM C 119-04: Terminology Relating to Dimension Stone ASTM C 170-90 (1999): Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone ASTM C 615-03: Specification for Granite Dimension Stone ASTM C 880-98: Test Method for Flexural Strength of Dimensional Stone. Granite shall comply with ASTM C 615, "Standard Specification for Granite Dimension Stone" for material characteristics, physical requirements, and sampling for selection of granite.

2.3.1 Architectural Countertops

Source of Supply All granite shall be obtained from quarries having adequate capacity and facilities to meet the specified requirements. Fabrication shall be by a firm equipped to process the material promptly in accordance with specifications. Provide sufficient sample sets including three samples, showing anticipated range of color, natural variations of grain structure, inclusions and any other visual characteristics to be expected in the final installation. Approved sample set shall establish the standard by which stonework will be judged. Provide shop drawings for approval. Finish to be Honed: dull sheen, without reflections. Dress joints straight and at 90 degree angle to face. Grade and mark stone to achieve uniform appearance when installed. Inspect finished stone units at fabrication plant. Replace defective units. Proceed with the installation of the stonework in accordance with Drawings and using skilled mechanics capable of proper handling of the setting of the stone and able to field cut where necessary with sharp and true edges. Set stone with joints uniform in appearance and stone edges and faces aligned to tolerances indicated. Clean surfaces that are dirty or stained. Scrub with fiber brushes, and then rinse with clear water. Granite shall be shop cleaned at the time of final fabrication. After installation and pointing or caulking are completed, the contractor shall carefully clean the granite, removing all dirt, excess mortar, weld splatter, stains, and/or other site incident defacements Stainless steel wire brushes or wool may be used, but the use of other wire brushes or of acid or other solutions which may cause discoloration is expressly prohibited.

2.4 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATES (MELAMINE)

Provide Thermally Fused Laminate decorative overlays (melamine panels) for casework cabinet interior surfaces.2.5 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern and finish. Submit two samples of each edge band color. Edge banding types and nominal minimum thickness to be as indicated.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, and . Hardware must be in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Grade 2 requirements at a minimum.

2.6.1 Door Hinges

a. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 120 degrees of opening, self-closing.

2.6.2 Back Mounted Pulls

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

a. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

2.6.3 Drawer Slide

ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Side mounted, Full extension type with positive stop; Material: Epoxy Coated.

2.6.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System

Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. BO4071. Support clips for the standards to be open type, BHMA No. B04091, finish: stainless steel.

2.6.5 Door and Door Silencers

ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

2.6.6 Hardware Finishes

For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9. For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

a. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.7 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.8.1 Adhesives

Provide adhesives of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance.

2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members must be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding must be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.8.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces must be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.8.3 Sealant

Provide sealant of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.9 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible.

2.9.1 Plastic Laminate Casework

Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

a. Grade: AWS Custom

b. Type of Construction: Frameless

c. Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay

d. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): ANSI/NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by AWS quality standard.

e. Exposed Surfaces meeting requirements of AWS grade specified: HPDL

(1) Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS

(2) Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS

(3) Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

f. Exposed Interior Surfaces: LPDL (melamine) of a color and pattern compatible with exposed surfaces.

g. Semi-exposed Surfaces: HPDL (high pressure decorative laminate, VGS, Vertical Grade laminate

h. Edges: Grade HGSPVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

i. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL), ANSI/NEMA LD 3, Grade BK.

2.9.2 Drawers

a. Sides and Backs: Particle board with HPDL surfaces

b. Bottoms: MDF with melamine surface.

c. Joinery: Meeting requirements of AWS for Grade specified.

2.9.2.1 Wall Anchor Strips

Provide Wall Anchor Strips for cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips must consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.9.3 Cabinet Floor Base

Mount floor cabinets on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Provide base assembly components that are a moisture-resistant panel product. Make finished height for each cabinet base no less than the full height of the installed, specified wall base. Make bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face flush with top of base.

2.9.4 Shelving

2.9.4.1 General Requirements

Fabricate shelving from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF. Finish all shelving top and bottom surfaces with thermoset decorative overlay (melamine). Finish shelf edges in a thermoset decorative overlay (melamine).

a. Shelving to be a thickness of 1 inch minimum when unsupported for 42 inches or more.

b. Panel cores to be subject to a 40 lb per sq ft load capacity with the exception of 50 lbs per sq ft at schools, hospitals and library bookshelves.

c. Shelving over 48 inches in length will be secured to back of cabinet and have a center support.

2.9.5 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2.

2.9.6 Finishing

2.9.6.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours. Installation will comply with applicable requirements for AWI AWS custom quality standards. Install cabinets level, plumb and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

3.1.1 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.2 Countertop

Install countertop in locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate function and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 53 23

ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4073/D4073M	(2006; E 2019; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Tensile-Tear Strength of Bituminous Roofing Membranes
ASTM D4637/D4637M	(2015) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
ASTM D4811/D4811M	(2016) Standard Specification for Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber Sheet Used as Roof Flashing
ASTM E108	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470	(2022) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA RoofMan	(2025) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1	(2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 790	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods

for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

UL RMSD (2012) Roofing Materials and Systems Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan Drawing

SD-03 Product Data

Cement

EPDM Sheet; G

Seam Tape

Bonding Adhesive

Lap Splice Adhesive

Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block

Lap Cleaner, Lap Sealant, and Edge Treatment

Membrane Flashings

Flashing Accessories

Flashing Tape

Fasteners and Plates

Roof Insulation

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Sample Warranty Certificate; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that the manufacturer of the roof membrane meets requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Qualification of Manufacturer."

Qualification of Applicator

Certify that the applicator meets requirements specified under

paragraph entitled "Qualification of Applicator."

Qualification of Licensed EngineerWind Uplift Resistance classification, as applicable; G

Fire Resistance classification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application; G

Application Method; G

Membrane Flashing; G

Seam Tape

Tape Seams / Lap Splices

Perimeter Attachment

Primer

Fasteners

Protection Mat

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Cold Weather Installation; G

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's printed instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Instructions To Government Personnel

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Submit information demonstrating EPDM sheet roofing membrane manufacturer has at least 20 year's experience in manufacturing EPDM roofing products.

1.3.2 Qualification of Applicator

Submit information demonstrating roofing system applicator is approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the roof membrane manufacturer and is required to have a minimum of 5 year's experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator is required to supply the names, locations, and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has

constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous 3 years.

1.3.3 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly is required to:

a. Be Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790; and

b. Be listed as part of Fire-Classified roof deck construction in the UL RMSD or Class I roof deck construction in the FM APP GUIDE.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly is required to bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

Submit the roof system assembly wind uplift and fire rating classification listings.

1.3.4 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7-22 and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit licensed engineer's wind uplift calculations and substantiating data to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements based on a design wind speed in accordance with ASCE 7-22 and other applicable building code requirements

Provide Engineering calculations, signed, sealed, and dated by a qualified Engineer validating the wind resistance per ASCE 7-22, ASTM D4073/D4073M, and ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 of non-rated roof system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers or wrappings with labels intact and legible. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification number, ensure the labels bear the specification number, type, class, and shelf life expiration date where applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of work.

1.4.2 Storage

Store and protect materials from damage and weather in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, except as specified otherwise. Keep materials clean and dry. Store and maintain adhesives, sealants, primers, and other liquid materials above 60 degrees F. Utilize insulated hot boxes or other enclosed warming devices in cold weather. Mark and remove damaged materials from the site. Use pallets to support and canvas tarpaulins to completely cover material materials stored outdoors. Locate materials temporarily stored on the roof in approved areas, and distribute the load to stay within the live load limits of the roof construction.

1.4.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials. Select and operate material handling equipment so as

not to damage materials or applied roofing. Do not use materials contaminated by exposure or moisture. Remove contaminated materials from the site. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to the special precautions of the manufacturer. Adhesives may contain petroleum distillates and may be extremely flammable; prevent personnel from breathing vapors, and do not use near sparks or open flame.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install EPDM sheet roofing during high winds or inclement weather, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or visible dampness on the substrate surface, or when condensation develops on surfaces during application. Unless recommended otherwise by the EPDM sheet manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, do not install EPDM sheet when air temperature is below 40 degrees F or within 5 degrees F of the dewpoint. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation during cold weather conditions.

Submit detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's printed instructions and the specified requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

Submit all data required together with requirements of this section. Include a written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the insulation and other products and accessories provided. List products in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Description of Roof Membrane System

Fully adhered EPDM roof membrane system applied over insulation substrate.

2.1.2 Conformance and Compatibility

Provide the entire roofing and flashing system in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance requirements. Perform work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA RoofMan, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

2.2 MATERIALS

Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Protect materials provided from defects and make suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation.

2.2.1 EPDM Sheet

Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM), ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type III, fabric or fleece backed, 0.090 inch nominal thickness over fleece for fully adhered application. Provide membrane with minimum thickness not less than minus 10 percent of the specified thickness value. EPDM membrane thickness specified is exclusive of backing material on the EPDM membrane. Ensure principal polymer used in manufacture of the membrane sheet is greater than 95 percent EPDM. Provide width and length of sheet as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.2 Seam Tape

Double-sided synthetic rubber tape, minimum 0.03 inch thick, minimum 3 inch wide. Utilize seam tape as recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for forming watertight bond of EPDM sheet materials to each other for the application specified and conditions encountered. 6 inch wide tape is required for seam seals along lines of mechanical attachment of membrane.

2.2.3 Lap Splice Adhesive

Low volatile organic compound (VOC) Synthetic rubber adhesive as supplied by roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for forming watertight bond of EPDM sheet membrane materials to each other in areas of membrane flashing. Do not use splice adhesive to form membrane seams in field of roof or at standard base flashing conditions.

2.2.4 Bonding Adhesive

Low volatile organic compound (VOC) synthetic rubber adhesive as supplied by roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for bonding EPDM membrane materials to insulation, wood, metal, concrete or other substrate materials. Do not use bonding adhesive to bond membrane materials to each other.

2.2.5 Lap Cleaner, Lap Sealant, and Edge Treatment

As supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.2.6 Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block

As supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.2.7 Membrane Flashings and Flashing Accessories

Provide membrane flashing, including self-adhering membrane flashing, perimeter flashing, flashing around roof penetrations, and prefabricated pipe seals, that is minimum 0.060 inch cured EPDM, as recommended by the

roof membrane manufacturer or minimum 0.060 inch thick uncured EPDM sheet in compliance with ASTM D4811/D4811M, Type I. Use cured EPDM membrane to the maximum extent recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Limit uncured flashing material to reinforcing inside and outside corners and angle changes in plane of membrane, and to flash scuppers, pourable sealer pockets, and other formed penetrations or unusually shaped conditions as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer where the use of cured material is impractical.

2.2.7.1 Flashing Tape

EPDM-backed synthetic rubber tape, minimum 6 inch wide as supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.2.8 Membrane Fasteners and Plates

Coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. As supplied and warranted for the substrate type(s) by EPDM sheet manufacturer and recommended by EPDM sheet manufacturer's printed data.

2.2.8.1 Stress Plates for Fasteners

Flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Provide pre-formed discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.2.8.2 Auxiliary Fasteners

Corrosion resistant screws, nails, or anchors suitable for intended attachment purpose and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

2.2.8.3 Powder-Driven Fasteners

Powder-driven fasteners may be used only when approved in writing.

2.2.8.4 Metal Disks

Provide flat metal disks of minimum 1 inch in diameter, made of nonferrous material compatible with the nails or fasteners.

2.2.9 Protection Mat / Slip Sheet

Minimum 4.5 ounce per square yard 6 ounce per square yard ultraviolet resistant polypropylene, non-woven, needle punched fabric for use as protection mat under ballast system and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

2.2.10 Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Provide pre-manufactured accessories that are manufacturer's standard for intended purpose, comply with applicable specification section, compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the roof membrane manufacturer.

2.2.11 Wood Products

Do not allow fire retardant treated materials be in contact with EPDM membrane or EPDM accessory products, unless approved by the membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer.

2.2.12 Membrane Liner

Self-adhering EPDM membrane liner conforming to ASTM D4637/D4637M, or other waterproof membrane liner material as approved by the roof membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer.

2.2.13 Flashing and Cement

Provide a self-vulcanizing butyl compound flashing cement for splicing laps and for flashings workable at 20 degrees F. Obtain a recommendation for such flashing cement from the roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.2.14 Insulation

Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 25 pounds per square inch (psi).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

b. Roof penetrating components are in place.

c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation.

d. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inch within an area 10 by 10 feet when checked with a 10 foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.

e. Substrate is sloped to provide positive drainage.

f. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counterflashing, and permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.

g. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.

h. Wood nailers are fastened in place at intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures.

i. Avoid contact of EPDM materials with fire retardant treated wood,

except as approved by the roof membrane manufacturer and Contracting Officer.

j. Cants are securely fastened in place in the angles formed by walls and other vertical surfaces. The angle of the cant is 45 degrees and the height of the vertical leg is not less than 3-1/2 inch.

k. Exposed nail heads in wood substrates are properly set. Warped and split boards have been replaced. There are no cracks or end joints 1/4 inch in width or greater.

l. Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is being roofed over on the same day the insulation is installed.

3.2 APPLICATION

Apply entire EPDM sheet utilizing fully adhered application method. Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Special Precautions

a. Do not dilute coatings or sealants unless specifically recommended by the materials manufacturer's printed application instructions. Do not thin liquid materials with cleaners used for cleaning EPDM sheet.

b. Keep liquids in airtight containers, and keep containers closed except when removing materials.

c. Use liquid components, including adhesives, within their shelf life period. Store adhesives at 60 to 80 degrees F prior to use. Avoid excessive adhesive application and adhesive spills, as they can be destructive to some elastomeric sheets and insulations; follow adhesive manufacturer's printed application instructions. Mix and use liquid components in accordance with label directions and manufacturer's printed instructions.

d. Provide clean, dry cloths or pads for applying membrane cleaners and cleaning of membrane.

e. Do not use heat guns or open flame to expedite drying of adhesives or primers.

f. Require workmen and others who walk on the membrane to wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damage to roofing materials.

g. Do not use equipment with sharp edges which could puncture the EPDM sheet.

h. Shut down air intakes and any related mechanical systems and seal open vents and air intakes when applying solvent-based materials in the area of the opening or intake. Coordinate shutdowns with the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 EPDM Sheet Roofing

Provide a watertight roof membrane sheet free of contaminants and defects

that might affect serviceability. Provide a uniform, straight, and flat edge. Unroll EPDM sheet roofing in position without stretching membrane. Inspect for holes. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing that are damaged. Allow sheets to relax minimum 30 minutes before seaming. Lap sheets as specified, to shed water, and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's published installation instructions for the application required but not less than 3 inch in any case.

3.2.2.1 Application Method

Submit Application Method Plan including pattern and frequency of mechanical attachments required in the field of roof, corners, and perimeters to provide for the specified wind resistance.

3.2.2.1.1 Fully Adhered Membrane Application

Layout membrane and side lap adjoining sheets in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Allow for sufficient membrane to form proper membrane terminations. Remove dusting agents and dirt from membrane and substrate areas where bonding adhesives are applied. Apply specified adhesive evenly and continuously to substrate at rates recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. When a foam type adhesive is used, apply the adhesive at the required spacing, bead thickness or application rate required. When adhesive is spray applied, roll with a paint roller to ensure proper contact and coverage. Do not apply bonding adhesive to surfaces of membrane in seam or lap areas. Allow adhesive to flash off or dry to consistency prescribed by manufacturer before adhering sheets to the substrate. Roll each sheet into adhesive slowly and evenly to avoid wrinkles; broom or roll the membrane to remove air pockets and fishmouths and to ensure full, continuous bonding of sheet to substrate. Form field lap splices or seams as specified. Check all seams and ensure full lap seal. Apply lap sealant to all adhesive formed seams and all cut edges of reinforced membrane materials.

3.2.2.2 Tape Seams / Lap Splices

Field form seams, or lap splices, with seam tape in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and as specified. Clean and prime mating surfaces in the seam area. After primer has dried or set in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions, apply seam tape to bottom membrane and roll with a 3 inch to 4 inch wide smooth silicone or steel hand roller, or other manufacturer approved rolling device, to ensure full contact and adhesion of tape to bottom membrane. Tape end laps minimum 1 inch. Roll top membrane into position to check for proper overlap and alignment. Remove release paper from top of seam tape and form seam splice. Ensure top membrane contact with seam tape as release paper is removed. Roll the closed seam with a smooth silicone or steel hand roller, rolling first across the width of the seam then along the entire length, being careful not to damage the membrane. Apply minimum 9 inch long strip of membrane-backed flashing tape over T-intersections of roof membrane. Roll tape to ensure full adhesion and seal over T-joint.

3.2.2.3 Perimeter Attachment

Adhesive bond and mechanically secure roof membrane sheet at roof perimeter in a manner to comply with wind resistance requirements and in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. When adhesively bonding a mechanically fastened system in perimeter areas,

ensure the perimeter boundary of the adhesive bond is the same as the boundary required for additional perimeter mechanical fastening to meet wind resistance requirements.

3.2.2.4 Securement at Base Tie-In Conditions

Mechanically fasten the roof membrane at penetrations, at base of curbs and walls, and at all locations where the membrane turns and angle greater than 4 degrees (1:12). Space fasteners a maximum of 12 inch on center, except where more frequent attachment is required to meet specified wind resistance or where recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Flash over fasteners with a fully adhered layer of material as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed data.

3.2.3 Flashings

3.2.3.1 General

Provide flashings in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces and where required to make the work watertight, except where metal flashings are indicated.

Provide a one-ply flashing membrane, as specified for the system used, and install immediately after the roofing membrane is placed and prior to finish coating where a finish coating is required. Install stepped flashings where vertical surfaces abut sloped roof surfaces. Provide sheet metal reglet in which sheet metal cap flashings are installed of not more than 16 inch nor less than 8 inch above the roofing surfaces. Exposed joints and end laps of flashing membrane must be made and sealed in the manner required for roofing membrane.

3.2.3.2 Membrane Flashing

Install flashing and flashing accessories as the roof membrane is installed. Apply flashing to cleaned surfaces and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer and as specified. Utilize cured EPDM membrane flashing and prefabricated accessory flashings to the maximum extent recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Limit uncured flashing material to reinforcing inside and outside corners and angle changes in plane of membrane, and to flashing scuppers, pourable sealer pockets, and other formed penetrations or unusually shaped conditions as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer where the use of cured material is impractical. Extend base flashing not less than 8 inch above roofing surface and as necessary to provide for seaming overlap on roof membrane as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

Seal flashing membrane for a minimum of 3 inch on each side of fastening device used to anchor roof membrane to nailers. Completely adhere flashing sheets in place. Seam flashing membrane in the same manner as roof membrane, except as otherwise recommended by the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Reinforce all corners and angle transitions by applying uncured membrane to the area in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer recommendations. Mechanically fasten top edge of base flashing with manufacturer recommended termination bar fastened at maximum 12 inch on center. Install sheet metal flashing over the termination bar in the completed work. Mechanically fasten top edge of base flashing for all other terminations in a manner recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and

blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components.

3.2.3.3 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories, or isolated paver block, are set on the membrane, adhere reinforced membrane or walkpad material, as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer, to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Install set-on accessories to permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.2.4 Correction of Deficiencies

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.5 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.3 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied membrane roofing system from water intrusion.

3.3.1 Water Cutoffs

Straighten insulation line using loose-laid cut insulation sheets and seal the terminated edge of the roof membrane system in an effective manner. Remove the water cut-offs to expose the insulation when resuming work, and remove the insulation sheets used for fill-in.

3.3.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashings can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.3.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats, or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, Contractor is required to make visual

inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.

b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.

c. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.

(1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

(2) Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

(3) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

Materials comply with the specified requirements.

(4) All materials are properly stored, handled, and protected from moisture or other damages. Liquid components are properly mixed prior to application.

(5) Membrane is allowed to relax prior to seaming. Adhesives are applied uniformly to both mating surfaces and checked for proper set prior to bonding mating materials. Mechanical attachments are spaced in accordance to the tested and approved assembly.

(6) Membrane is properly overlapped.

(7) Membrane seaming is as specified and seams are hand rolled to ensure full adhesion and bond width. In-seam sealant is applied when adhesive seams are used in the field of the roof. All seams are checked at the end of each workday.

(8) Applied membrane is inspected and repaired as necessary prior to ballast installation.

(9) Membrane is fully adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths.

(10) Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

(11) Associated flashings and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

(12) Ballast is within the specified weight range.

(13) Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A792/A792M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2023) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2025) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2025) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit

continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.2.1 General Material Requirements

All materials specified in this Section installed in conjunction with the roofing system must be provided by the roofing system manufacturer, or by a manufacturer approved by the roofing system manufacturer for use in the roofing system, and must form a part of the Warranty as required by the applicable roofing system Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section.

Different items need not be of the same metal, except thatcontact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.1.1 Steel Sheet, Aluminum Zinc-Coated

Provide in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, a minimum of 24 gauge.

2.1.2 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M anodized clear form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.065-in in thickness.

2.1.3 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating or approved equal siliconized polyester coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.1.4 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.1.5 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.1.6 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type I.

2.1.7 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.1.8 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing is not permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.3 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.7.1 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.1.7.2 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7.3 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint dissimilar sheet metals in contact to separate and deter

galvanic interactions.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Clean with solvent and apply one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the Contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the Contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00.00 22

FIRESTOPPING
07/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed complete firestopping systems, or systems certified by engineering judgement, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, barriers, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement. Firestopping material must not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

Engineering judgements must be provided for systems that do not meet all construction component requirements of the tested and listed system. If the thickness of floor slab or wall is less than the minimum thickness required by the listed system, an engineering judgement must be provided for the specific firestopping system.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E814	(2023a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for

	Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices must be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles must be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and Certificates (SD-07) must be prepared by the firestopping contractor, combined and submitted as one complete package. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS; G

Include Manufacturer's installation instructions with the UL Listing details and Engineering Judgements.

SD-03 Product Data

FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection Forms; G

Inspection Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Installer Qualifications; G

Firestopping Inspector Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Firestopping Installer Qualifications

The Firestopping Installer must meet the requirements of item a or b below:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor.

b. The Firestopping Installer must:

1) Be Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training; and

2) Have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. The documentation must include at least three projects (one per year) with the types of firestopping systems installed, and identify manufacturer of the products used. The Installer must have been certified during performance of those installations; and

3) Trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures of the manufacturer's products. The Firestopping Installer must obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestopping installation. The credentials must reflect that the individual is trained and certified for installing products. Basic training in firestopping systems, materials or selection does not satisfy these requirements. A “wallet card” provided by the manufacturer after 1-2 hours of training does not establish qualifications or credentials. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer Firestopping Installer Qualifications

on the buyer.

There must be a single qualified Installer for the entire project. Multiple qualified Installers employed by the same organization will be permitted. Each Installer's qualifications must be approved by the Government. When multiple Installers are submitted, identify the systems by trade or discipline for which each Installer will be responsible.

1.5.2 Firestopping Inspector Qualifications

The Firestopping Inspector must meet all of the following:

a. Be completely independent of, and divested from, the Firestopping Installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected; and

b. Not be a competitor of the Firestopping Installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected; and

c. Regularly employed by a firm meeting ASTM E329 for agencies involved Special Inspections; and

d. Have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. Provide proof of experience.

In addition, the Firestopping Inspector must meet one of the following::

a. Passed the UL Firestop exam within the last three years; or

b. Passed the FM Firestop exam within the last three years; or

c. Passed the International Firestop Council (IFC) exam within the last three years; or

d. Completed the International Code Council (ICC) Firestopping Credential of Learning Achievement within the last three years; or

e. Be a registered Professional Engineer who has passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) Fire Protection Engineer exam. Submit documentation demonstrating experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies for a minimum of 3 relevant projects. Include a description of the project and date of construction completion.

Qualifications must be valid throughout the entirety of the project inspections. Include in the qualifications submittal a signed statement asserting compliance with the requirements stated in this paragraph. If meeting the requirements outlined herein, the project Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) provided in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, may serve as the Firestopping Inspector. However, these are additional duties for the FPQC, and a complete firestopping report must be submitted in accordance with ASTMs.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing

name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Firestopping systems noted on contract drawings are schematic only to indicate that engineeringing judgements for similar firestopping systems may be required. Engineering judgements may require modifications to the noted listed systems in order to provide appropriate protection for installed construction elements. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide Shop Drawings that indicate location of each penetration and joint, its "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of firestopping system.

Submit floor plans indicating locations of joint systemsand types of penetrations, and types of firestopping used at each location. Record type by UL list printed numbers or Engineering Judgement (EJ) reference number. Separate plans may be required to depict joint systems and penetrations for clarity, depending on the complexity of the project. Penetration system drawings must show penetrants of rated assemblies by all trades, including but not limited to, structural, mechanical, controls, plumbing, fire alarm and mass notification, electrical, telecommunications, audiovisual, security, industrial/process systems, and compressed air. Joint system drawings must include all head of wall, base of wall and vertical joints systems for rated assemblies.

2.2 Firestopping Materials

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material must be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Materials must have a Health Rating of 0 or 1, as indicated in the product Material Safety Data Sheet. Products must not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls, Barriers and Partitions.

F Rating = Rating of wall, barrier, or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies.

F Rating = Rating of wall, barrier, or assembly being penetrated, T Rating = Rating of wall, barrier, or assembly being penetrated. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps must be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints must be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly must provide a minimum Class II movement capability as defined and tested in accordance with ASTM E1399/E1399M.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer must provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

All materials must bear a Listing Label. Manufacturer's container labels must include the manufacturer's name, product name and product description. Other components of the firestop must also be identifiable by labeling or other method by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The installer must notify the inspector of the arrival of the materials. Prior to installation, the Inspector must verify that all materials received for the installation meet the requirements of the approved FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS.

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, barriers, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls, barriers, and partitions, such as the bottom of walls and floor slabs and between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation must be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications must be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products must allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.2.4 Identification Labels

At each through penetration or joint system, attach identification labels on both sides in location where label will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping.
a. Install identification Labels for Through Penetration: Pressure sensitive self-adhesive vinyl labels, preprinted with the following information:
1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Listing agency's system number or designation.
3. System manufacturer's name, address, and phone number.
4. Installer's name, address, and phone number.
5. General contractor's name, address, and phone number (if applicable).
6. Date of installation.

3.2.5 Marking and Identification of Rated Assemblies

Where there is an accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or attic space, fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations must be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling in the concealed space. Such identification must:

1. Be located within 10 feet of the end of each wall and at intervals not exceeding 10 feet measured horizontally along the wall or partition.
2. Include lettering not less than 3 inches in height with a minimum 3/8-inch stroke in a contrasting color, similar to “2-HOUR FIRE BARRIER—PROTECT ALL OPENINGS” with the appropriate type (fire and/or smoke) and hourly rating.

3.3 INSPECTION

Install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations by one of the following:

a. The Midlant Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

b. The Firestopping Inspector, witnessed by a designated Government representative.

c. The Firestopping Inspector, with a detailed Inspection Form submitted to the Midlant Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) for review and approval within two days of the inspection. The Inspection Form must include:

1) General project identification information.

2) Name of Firestopping Inspector.

3) Location of system with a partial floor plan to highlight location.

4) UL system or Engineering Judgement and rating.

5) Description of rated assembly being penetrated and type of penetran.t

6) Photographs of destructive samples taken or photographs of steps taken during the installation.

7) Measurement of cut samples must be shown in photographs with a ruler. Provide photographs of the joint or penetration prior to firestopping, after firestopping, and intermediate steps. Photographs may be provided in electronic (.jpeg or .pdf) format. Photographs must provide sufficient angles and detail to show conformance with requirements of the system.

8) General observations.

9) Statement of compliance or non-compliance.

The means of inspection must be coordinated with the DFPE prior to the inspection. The manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material must be present at the inspection. The manufacturer's technical representative may be the Firestopping Installer.

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the remainder of the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The Firestopping Inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location. Record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

3.3.1.1 The Firestopping Inspector must be regularly employed by a firm meeting ASTM E329 for agencies involved in Special Inspections.

3.3.1.2 The Firestopping Inspector must verify materials and systems used for firestopping and fire resistive joint systems are listed and labeled for the use intended.

3.3.1.3 The Firestopping Inspector must verify that the required firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems have been installed.

3.3.1.4 The Firestopping Inspector must verify compliance of the firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems by observing the installation process and by taking and recording measurements of the substrates and materials being installed or by destructive examination of completed installations.

3.3.1.5 Inspection frequency of firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems will depend on the method of inspection and the scope of the project.

3.3.1.5.1 The method of inspection for firestop systems must be one of the following:

a. The Firestopping Inspector must be on site during installation and randomly witness a minimum of 10% of each type of firestop system being installed; or

b. The Firestopping Inspector must conduct a post installation inspection, which requires destructive type verification of the firestop system and repair of the firestop system. A minimum of 2%, but not less than one, of each type of firestop system must be inspected per floor or for each area of a floor when a floor is larger than 10,000 SF. An area consists of 10,000 SF or less.

3.3.1.5.2 The method of inspection for fire resistive joint systems must be one of the following:

a. The Firestopping Inspector must be on site during installation and randomly witness a minimum of 5% of total lineal feet of each type of fire resistive joint system being installed; or

b. The Firestopping Inspector must conduct a post installation inspection in accordance with one of the following:

1) Destructive type verification of the fire resistive joint system and repair of the joint system; or

2) Disassembly and verification of the components and re-installation of the joint system; or

3) Visual inspection and verification of the component or entire joint system, where a visual inspection establishes conformance; or

4) Other appropriate methods showing compliance with the approval process or the manufacturers' instructions.

Inspection must consist of a minimum of one sampling per type of joint system per 500 lineal feet.

3.3.1.6 Prior to construction, the Firestopping Inspector must coordinate with the DFPE to determine the types of firestop systems and subsequently

the number of each type that is to be inspected. The determination of a "type" will typically be a function of a unique combination of parameters, including penetrant type (for example, metal pipe, plastic pipe, cabling), firestop material or device (for example, intumescent caulk, collar, sealant), penetrated substrate (for example, gypsum wall, concrete floor, composite floor deck), and rating of penetrated item.

3.3.1.7 Any type of firestop system that does not comply with this specification will require repair or replacement and re-inspection of that firestop system plus one full additional inspection, of the number specified herein, of that type firestop system. If non-compliance occurs on 10% or more of the quantity of firestop products or firestop systems, then inspection of those particular type firestop systems must cease. The Firestopping Installer must inspect their own work, and repair or replace those like firestops within the area prior to re-commencement of inspections by the Firestopping Inspector.

3.3.1.8 The Firestopping Inspector must maintain inspection forms. All observed deficiencies must be documented and marked on the inspection forms. The Firestopping Inspector must identify the location where a required firestop system has been omitted or where the inspection results indicate non-compliance. The Inspection Forms must include the following:

a. General project identification information

b. Name of Firestopping Inspector

c. Location of system with a partial floor plan to highlight location

d. UL system or Engineering Judgement and rating

e. Description of rated assembly being penetrated and type of penetrant

f. Photographs of destructive samples taken or photographs of steps taken during the installation

g. Measurement of cut samples must be shown in photographs with a ruler. Provide photographs of the joint or penetration prior to firestopping, after firestopping, and intermediate steps. Photographs may be provided in electronic (.jpeg or .pdf) format. Photographs must provide sufficient angles and detail to show conformance with requirements of the system.

h. General observations

i. Statement of compliance or non-compliance

Submit the inspection forms to the DFPE for surveillance within two days of the inspection.

3.3.2 Inspection Report

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

3.3.2.1 The report must contain a cover page with the following:

a. The project name, location, and contract number; and

b. The name and address of the Firestopping Inspector; and

c. The name and address of the Firestopping Installer(s), as well as the prime contractor, if different; and

d. Report date.

3.3.2.2 The report must include drawings indicating locations and types of all penetrations and fire resistive joint systems and types of firestopping used at each location. Type must be identified by UL listed numbers. Annotate inspected systems with a unique designator that correlates with the Inspection Forms. The drawings must include smoke barriers and partitions and indicate the methods and materials used to protect penetrations.

3.3.2.3 Include UL system details or Engineering Judgements, annotated to identify specific ratings and assembly components.

3.3.2.4 The report must contain a summary page with the following:

a. Types and quantity of each firestop system and fire resistive joint system on the project.

b. The verification method used to ascertain compliance.

c. The quantity of each firestop system and fire resistive joint system inspected on the project and a written statement by the Firestopping Inspector that the number of firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems inspected comply with this specification.

d. Percentages of deficiencies for each type of firestop system and fire resistive joint system referenced.

e. A total number of deficiencies, expressed as a percentage of the total number of firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems inspected.

f. Narrative of inspection observations and description of means and methods used to correct deficiencies. Include a description of deviations from the design documents.

g. Additional information, as determined by the Firestopping Inspector, required to adequately convey compliance.

3.3.2.5 The report must contain copies of all Inspection Forms generated during the inspection process, arranged chronologically.

3.3.2.6 Submit the Inspection Report at least 14 days prior to Government acceptance testing for review and approval.

3.3.3 Acceptance

The Government may require additional destructive testing at the time of Government acceptance testing. Systems that are subject to destructive testing must be replaced, at no cost to the Government, by the project's qualified Firestopping Installer. Confirmation that the system replaced

complies must be provided by the Firestopping Inspector.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C734	(2015; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2024) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

Caulking; G

Cleaning Solvents; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

In areas with ambient temperatures that exceed 110 degrees F, do not use polybutene, bituminous, acrylic-latex, polyvinyl acetate latex sealants,

polychloroprene (neoprene), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), and polyurethane foams, and neoprene, PVC, and styrene butadiene rubber extruded seals and closure strips due to these materials having maximum recommended surface temperature ranges from 130 to 180 degrees F.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As Selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 50, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of

SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.1.3 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum, or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 neoprene backing.

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453 for oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, or masonry:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents

requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent,

and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G,

Frames; G,

Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G,

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G,

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit shop drawings showing each type of door. Provide a schedule of doors within the shop drawing submittal identifying door number, door and frame types and construction, dimensions, thickness, methods of assembly, door louvers, fire ratings, hardware sets, accessories, and glazing size and type. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level C, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required by the manufacturer. Provide where shown.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated. Submit shop drawings showing each type

of frame. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.3.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.3.2 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.3.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.3.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or weldingc. .

2.3.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.4 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and this specification. Include insulated core materials in fire doors where indicated in the door schedule.

2.4.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels

that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.6 FINISHES

2.6.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08/20, CHG 2: 02/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain

	Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

ANSI/DASMA 105	(2017) Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Sectional Doors

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 400	(2017) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Bottom Bars; G

Guides; G

Mounting Brackets; G

Hood; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Fire-Rated Door Assembly; G
Recycled content for steel curtain slats; S

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Manual Door Operators; G

Fire-Rated Door; G

SD-07 Certificates

Air Leakage Test Reports

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 2; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide fire-rated door assemblies bearing the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for the rating listed on the drawings. Provide a permanent label for each door showing the manufacturer's name and address, and the model/serial number of the door.

Provide oversized fire-rated door assemblies with a listing agency oversize label, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator are designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than two years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

1.3.2 Operation And Maintenance Submittals

Submit 6 copies of the operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to cContract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

Electric Door Operators

Hood

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling. Handle doors carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition and provide new items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Air Leakage: Exterior overhead coiling doors forming part of the building thermal envelope must have a maximum air leakage rate of 0.4 cfm/ft^2 of door area at a minimum static air pressure differential of 1.57 psf when tested in accordance with ANSI/DASMA 105, NFRC 400, or ASTM E283/E283M. Testing must be performed on the complete door assembly, including guides, curtain, hood, and perimeter seals, in the fully closed and latched position.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide overhead coiling doors with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Doors must be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, and designed for use on interior openings, as indicated. Doors must be operated by electric-power with auxiliary hand chain operation. Doors to be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. For motor-operated doors include supporting brackets for motors, location, type, and ratings of motors, and safety devices. Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Fire-Rated Doors, Frames, and Hardware

Provide fire-rated doors, frames, and hardware that are tested, rated, and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or Warnock Hersey. Fire doors must be complete with hardware, accessories, and automatic closing device as required by NFPA 80. Indicate on the labels the rating in hours, per NFPA 80, of fire exposure duration. Additionally, ensure a letter follows the hourly rating to designate the location for which the assembly is designed and the temperature rise on the unexposed door face at the end of 30 minutes of fire exposure is required. The construction details necessary for labeled doors take precedence over details indicated or specified for non-labeled doors.

Provide and attach metal UL labels to the bottom bar.

2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Grade A steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi. Provide 18 gauge sheets, Grade 40 steel with galvanized steel zinc coating in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Provide steel curtain slats containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel curtain slats.

2.2.1.2 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles or using extrusions from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0 inches by 0.188 inch. Do not use aluminum on doors more than 16 feet wide. Ensure steel extrusions conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Stainless steel extrusions conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide two minimum 2 inch by 2 inch by 1/8 inch structural steel angles.

2.2.1.3 Endlocks

Provide endlocks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat.

2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure that all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, and ASTM F568M.

2.2.2.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth or incorporate a steel locking bar to retain the curtain in place under the wind pressure specified. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 3/8 inch diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 30 inches apart.

Ensure guides are roll-formed steel channel bolted to angle or structural grade, three angle assembly of steel to form a slot of sufficient depth to retain curtains in guides to achieve 20 psf windload standard. Guides may be provided with integral windlock bars and removable bottom bar stops.

Fabricate with structural steel angles. Provide windlock bars of same material when windlocks are required to meet specified wind load. Flare the top of inner and outer guide angles outwards to form bellmouth for smooth entry of curtain into guides. Provide removable guide stoppers to prevent over travel of curtain and bottom bar.

2.2.2.2 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum 24-gauge sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

Hoods for openings more than 12 feet in width must have intermediate support brackets to prevent excessive sag.

2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M. Provide brackets of hot-rolled steel.

Brackets will be of 1/4 inch minimum thick steel plates, with permanently sealed ball bearings. Designed to enclose ends of coil and provide support of counterbalance pipe at each end.

2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Curtain must roll up on a barrel supported at head of opening on brackets and be balanced by a torsion spring system in the barrel. Fabricate

spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or equivalent. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed 25 lbs. At least 80 percent of the door weight must be counterbalanced at any position. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.3.3 Spring Balance

Install one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs within the barrel, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Provide and size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting the curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that maximum effort to operate does not exceed 25 pounds. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.4 Manual Door Operators

2.2.4.1 Manual Crank-Hoist Door Operators

Provide door operators which consist of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 30 lbf force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oil tight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Gears must be high-grade gray iron, cast from machine-cut patterns.

2.2.5 Fire-Rated Door Assembly

Provide fire-rated door assemblies with the dimensions, fire rating, and operating type indicated with electric operators and assemblies that do not interfere with manufacturer's standard interconnecting fusible links. Equip fire doors with an automatic closing mechanism. Doors must be forced into a closed position at a rate of descent of not more than 2 feet per second and not less than 6 inches per second without impact. The curtain must be held against the sill until the release mechanism has been reset. The automatic closing mechanism must not interfere with normal operation of the door.

Provide the door manufacturer's standard interconnecting fusible links for door assemblies on both sides of the wall opening.

2.2.5.1 Fire Ratings

Provide fire-rated door assemblies complying with NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives. Fire doors must be complete with hardware, accessories, and automatic closing device as required by NFPA 80.

2.2.6 Surface Finishing

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.2.6.1 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with the coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.2.7 Air Infiltration Performance

Provide exterior overhead coiling doors in accordance with the air leakage requirements of paragrapgh PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Supply doors with perimeter and guide seals as required to achieve specified performance. Submit certified laboratory air leakage test reports for the complete assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the Contract Documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.1 Field Painted Finish

Ensure field painted steel doors and frames are in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and the manufacturer's written instructions. Protect the weather stripping from paint. Ensure that the finishes are free of scratches or other blemishes.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust the hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide a weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls or alarm-connected fire-release system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset the door-closing mechanism after a successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2022) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-1; TIA 25-2; TIA 25-3; TIA 25-4; ERTA 25-1; ERTA 25-2) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of

existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and

all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges. Provide wide throw hinges at doors shown to open 180 degrees on plans.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

a. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide construction interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.6.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.7 Keys

Provide one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Provide one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group.Provide a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.9 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.9.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors.

2.3.10 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.11 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.12 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.12.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.13 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.14 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, E8351 (150 hooks).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core

construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Lightproofing

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section as indicated on the dfawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM E1300	(2024) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

Joint Backer

SD-04 Samples

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install glazing systems to withstand gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 90 percent light transmittance, 0.90 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical

conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

PRODUCTS	INCH-POUND	METRIC
Glass	1/8 inch	3 mm
	3/16 inch	4.5 mm
	7/32 inch	6 mm
	1/4 inch	6 mm
	3/8 inch	10 mm
Interlayer	0.015 inch	0.38 mm
Glazing Channels	1/4 inch	6 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S220	(2020) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC98	(2021) Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.2.1 Sustainable Design Submittals

a. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

b. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.

c. Construction and Demolition Waste Management: For each product.

d. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Provide documentation confirming product compliance with one of the following:

(1) Option 1: Material Ingredient Reporting: Use at least 20 different permanently installed products from at least five different manufacturers that use one of the qualifying programs to demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

(2) Option 2: Material Ingredient Optimization: Use products that have a compliant material ingredient optimization report or action plan. Use at least five permanently installed products sourced from at least three different manufacturers.

SD-04 Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with either a EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating or a galvanized coating AISI S220 G-60 or equivalent; aluminum coating T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating AZ50.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

AISI S220.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

a. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 for conditions indicated.

(1) Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

(2) Protective Coating: AISI S220, provide EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating, galvanized coating G-60 or equivalent. G40 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of G40. Provide G-90 coating in high-humidity environments.

b. Studs and Runners: AISI S220. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.

c. AISI S220, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness.

d. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

(1) Slotted Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

(2) Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing minimum vertical movement.

(3) Single Long-Leg Track System: Top track with 2 inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging and spacer bar located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

e. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

f. Backing Plate: Fire-retardant-treated wood blocking used for fixture attachment.

g. Sound Isolation Clips: Used with 18 mil, (25 gauge), drywall furring channels to provide acoustical separation.

h. Framed Openings: Galvanized-steel, one-piece header and jamb studs in lieu of built-up members.

i. Partial Wall Framing Connection: Stud connector designed to support out-of-plane loading of cantilevered partial wall systems that are unsupported at the top track.

j. Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh: Supply and install security mesh, as a penetration barrier behind gypsum wallboard walls and/or ceilings, where indicated on Drawings.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

AISI S220. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 25 gauge galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Structural Classification

a. Main Beam/ Tee is to be Fire-Rated Heavy Duty classification in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.

b. Classification can require wires to be closer together for additional loading when used to support double layer gypsum, verticals, slopes, circles, soffits, canopies, and step conditions which call for loading or unusual designs and shapes in drywall construction.

c. Deflection of fastening suspension system supporting light fixtures, ceiling grilles, access doors, verticals and horizontal loads are to have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2.2 Components

a. Main Beam/ Tee: Is to be commercial quality, cold-rolled steel, double-web construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, AISI S220), hot dipped galvanized (per ASTM A653/A653M) and 1-1/2 inch high minimum with knurled face.

b. Drywall Grid Cross Tees: Are to be commercial quality, cold-rolled steel, double-web steel construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, AISI S220), hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40 or G90 in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M) and 1-1/2 inch high minimum with knurled face.

c. Wall Molding/ Channel:

(1) 2 inch by 2 inch, knurled surface, pre-punched holes in top flange 4 inch on center, 33 mil (20 gauge)

(2) Locking Angle Molding, 1-1/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch with pre-engineered locking tabs punched 8 inches on center, knurled surface, screw stop hem, pre-punched holes in top flange, 4 inch on center, 18 mil. (25 gauge)

(3) Knurled Angle molding, 1-1/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch, knurled surface, screw stop hem, pre-punched holes in top flange, 4 inch on center, 18 mil. (25 gauge)

(4) Knurled Angle molding, 1-1/2 inch by 1-1/2 inch, knurled surface, screw stop hem, pre-punched holes in top flange 4 inch on center, 18 mil. (25 gauge)

(5) Simple Curve Knurled Angle Molding, 1-1/2 inch by 1-1/2 inch,

knurled face radius 37 inch, screw stop hem, pre-punched holes in top flange, 4 inch on center, 28 mil. (22 gauge)

d. Support Hanger:

(1) Strong Back Support Hanger

(2) Channel beam splice 6 inch used to suspend main beams to 1-1/2 inch black iron carrying channels.

(3) Hanger Wire 12 gauge, galvanized or as noted on drawings.

e. Accessories

(1) Radius Clip

(2) 90 Degree Drywall Angle/ Transition Clip

(3) 45 Degree Drywall Angle/ Transition Clip

(4) 30 Degree Drywall Angle/ Transition Clip

(5) Double Drywall Clip

(6) Wall Attachment Clip

(7) Splice Plate

(8) Dome Hub

(9) Close Mount Attachment clip

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches on center unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise. Provide a sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated on the drawings.

3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches on center. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten

furring channels to concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches on center.

3.1.1.5 Firestop Tracks

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, applicable building code and UL assembly.

3.1.1.6 Backing Plates

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.1.7 Framed Openings

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved design.

3.1.1.8 Partial Wall Framing Connection

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Anchor to floor as designed by Engineer of Record. Provide a sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation.

3.1.1.9 Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh

Per manufacturer's instructions. Installation and layout of the panels to be approved by General Contractor prior to installation, with the intent to attached panels on vertical framing members. Panels may be installed in either direction. Attachment with approved clips and threaded fasteners.

3.1.1.10 Suspension Systems

a. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, in compliance with ASTM C635/C635M installation standard, and with applicable codes as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Install according to approved Pre-construction drawings recommended for complex projects. Contact your local manufacturer representative for support.

c. Drywall Grid System can be installed in interior or exterior applications.

d. Install hanger wire as required with necessary on center spacing to support expected ceiling load requirements, following local practices, codes and regulations. Provide additional wires at light fixtures, grilles, and access doors where necessary. A pigtail knot is to be used with three tight wraps at top and bottom fastening locations.

e. Main tees/ beams are to be suspended from the overhead construction with hanger wire, spaced as required for expected ceiling loads, along the length of the main beams.

f. Install cross tees at on center spacing as specified by the drywall manufacturer. Typical drywall cross tee spacing:

(1) 16 inches on center with 5/8 or 1/2 inch gypsum board.

(2) 24 inches on center with 5/8 inch gypsum board.

g. Use channel molding or angle molding to interface with Drywall Grid System to provide perimeter attachment or to obtain drop soffits, verticals, slopes.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative and must not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C557	(2003; R 2026) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C840	(2025) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2024) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E336	(2025) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control Joint Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

SD-06 Test Reports

ASTM E90 Factory Test Report; G

ASTM E336 Field Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide adhesive products certified to meet ASTM C557. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units outside, store flat and off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Remove plastic wrapping that may inhibit ventilation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels where temperatures may exceed 125 deg F. Do not store gypsum wallboard with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas

or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not stack panels higher than manufacturer's recommendations, and no higher than 17 feet.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces. Handle per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wallboard must either be taped, finished and primed before the installation of the highly-emitting materials, including or the gypsum wallboard must be installed after the installation and ventilation period of the highly-emitting materials.

Commence application only after the area scheduled for gypsum board work is completely weathertight. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems must be complete and in operation prior to application of the gypsum board. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before gypsum board is begun, the gypsum board work may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply gypsum board prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.8 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Gypsum Board must not contain asbestos. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.3 Type C (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered tapered and featured edges.

2.1.1.4 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Joint materials must not contain asbestos. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.2.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.2.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate, and fasteners.

2.1.2.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.2.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.3 Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S", or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members, and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be

bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with moisture-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat moisture-resistant gypsum tile backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.3 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Joints in fire-rated and sound-rated ceiling and walls to maintain the fire and sound rating. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firestopping insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214, and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. When walls are to be finished and painted from true floor to true ceiling, provide the same finish level from true floor to true ceiling. Finish and paint walls required to be sound rated assembly field tested from true floor to true ceiling to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Finish moisture-resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions, and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for moisture-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss, or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.4.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Do not place construction and materials behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.8 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLY FIELD TESTING

Provide third party testing of sound rated assemblies tested in accordance with ASTM E336. Provide the ASTM E336 Field Test Report verifying that the installed assemblies perform no less than five ASTC rating points below the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Examine, modify adjust, and retest any installation not meeting the STC Rating until compliance is obtained.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.3/A108.19	(2017) American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tile and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C144	(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014; R 2022) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C373	(2018; R 2023)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C1027	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Setting-Bed; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

Cementitious Backer Units; G

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G

Accessories; G

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Grout; G

Porcelain Floor Tile, PRT-1; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

Water Absorption Rates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1; G

Transition Strips, Data Package 1; G

Metal Strips, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. PorcelainTile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

d. Ceramic WallTile (Non-Vitreous): Provide maximum water absorption (wa) of 7.0 percent.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a

company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide Porcelain Tile that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class V-Heavy Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, and porcelain tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramicand porcelaintiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Floor Tile, PRT-1

Provide through body glazed color body (body of tile is stained to match the glaze color),rectified porcelain tile and bullnose base at locations without wall tile and trim pieces. Provide tile with a V3 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 2 by 2 inch and 3/8 (9mm) inch thick.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.2 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.3 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Furan Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free, high-performance cement grout

(latex-portland cement grout).

2.4.4 Urethane Grout

TCNA Hdbk; premixed, urethane, water-based grout with color consistency and antimicrobial protection; no color fading, streaking or shading, chemical and stain resistant; and UV stable.

2.4.5 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

Refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD for cementitious backer units.

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Provide cementitious backer unit, for use as tile substrate as indicated, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 5/8 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.6.1 Transition Strips

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile, carpet, resinous coating, sealed concrete or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements. Provide transition trim as indicated on transition details drawings.

2.6.2 Metal Strips

Provide Cove, Angle,and L-shape trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide extruded, clearanodized aluminumcove strip where floor tile abuts wall tile for sanitary transition and elimination of cove tile base. Provide extruded squareclearanodized aluminumedging at tile surfaces with exposed outside and insidecorners. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated. Provide transition trim as indicated on transition details drawings.

2.7 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated on the drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevationsand floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method specified herein F-series and EJ-seriesand with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.3.1 Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tile

Install porcelain tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk methodF-series and EJ-series and ANSI A137.3/A108.19 for thin-bed method bonded with modified dry-set cement mortar over improved modified dry-set cement mortar.

3.3.2 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method F-series and EJ-seriesfor workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method F-series and EJ-seriesfor cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.3.3 Latex-Portland Cement

Use latex-portland cementmortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method F-series and EJ-series. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method F-series and EJ-series. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.Color match sealant with tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.4.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening, as indicated on drawings. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.4.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.1 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 8 to 12 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout

manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2025) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023; E 2024) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound

	Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2024a) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S

Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S

Acoustical Performance; G

Recycled Content For Type IX Ceiling Tiles; S

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, and concrete work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

2.2.1.1 Type

III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

Type III, Form 2 Water Felted

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

ACT1; 0.75 NRC, ACT2; 0.75 NRC when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND STANDARDS.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

ACT 1; 35 CAC

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-gridas indicated suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner capsstandard corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M and as indicated.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter. ASTM A580/A580M, composition 302 or 304, condition annealed stainless steel, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated eyebolts.

2.5 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as indicated on drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit the requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding

capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack completely dry ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D5603	(2001; R 2008) Rubber Compounding Materials - Recycled Vulcanizate Particulate Rubber
ASTM E648	(2025) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1482	(2025) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2025) Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor in Modular Format such as Tile(s) or Plank(s)
ASTM F1861	(2021; R 2025) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

Adhesives

Luxury Vinyl Tile

Recycled content for Luxury Vinyl Tile; S

Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity, and Bond Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Luxury Vinyl Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G

Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Rubber Tile, Luxury Vinyl Tile, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking, and Sealants

Provide asbestos-free products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions, including rubber and vinyl materials. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store rubber and vinyl materials near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE

Conform to ASTM F1700 Class III printed film with a minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch (20 mil) and minimum overall thickness 0.197 inch with non slip/skid backing, Type B (embossed). Provide 19.69 by 19.69 by 5/32 inch tile. Provide tile with a factory protective finish that enhances cleanability and durability.
Provide Luxury Vinyl Tile containing a minimum of 35 percent recycled content.
Provide certification of indoor air quality for Luxury Vinyl Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 6 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color. install preformed corners with a distance of 36 inches between corner and closest seam. With Vulcanizate Particulate Rubber, use recycled tire treads in accordance with ASTM D5603, fine mesh size particulate, Grade 1, 2, or 3.
Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide asbestos-free adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air

quality for adhesives.

2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide asbestos-free surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, leveling compounds, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM D5603 and ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide asbestos-free caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories necessary to complete transitions, coves, terminations, caps, accent bands, and trim as recommended by the resilient flooring and accessories manufacturers in writing.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN, AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawingsand selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 6 by 9 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's printed instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by

the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY, AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring and for unrolling and stabilizing flooring materials prior to installation. Minimize the number of seams in sheet flooring, especially in high traffic or conspicuous locations. Avoid cross seams.

3.5 PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES

Install luxury vinyl tile flooring using installation. Install flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions for installation method specified. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Tighten base joints and

make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16.1	(2023) Test Method for Colorfastness to Light: Outdoor
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2021; E 2024) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C423	(2023; E 2024) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2646	(2024) Standard Guide for Backing Fabric Characteristics of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D3936	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering
ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2020) Standard Test Method for Mass Per

	Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales
ASTM E648	(2025) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual
CRI Test Method 103	(2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 253	(2011) Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Textile Composite Carpet; G

Recycled Content for Carpeting; S

Recycled Content for Textile Composite Carpet; S

Moldings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

Textile Composite Carpet; G

Moldings; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

Indoor Air Quality for Textile Composite Carpet; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection

Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet or modular carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants, including paints and adhesives. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for a.) Carpet, b.) Moldings, c.) Carpet Cushion, and d.) Textile Composite Carpet. Also, submit Samples of the following:

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

b. Moldings: Two samples of each type minimum 12 inches long
c. Textile Composite Carpet: Two samples minimum 18 by 18 inches

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 40 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting and recycled content for textile composite carpet.

2.1.2 PFOS/PFOA Requirements

Provide materials free from perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS) or perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA).

2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet indoor air quality for textile composite carpet.

2.1.4 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.4.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.1.4.2 Type

Modular carpet tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.4.3 Pile Types

Multilevel pattern loop

2.1.4.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) 100 % solution-dyed nylon continuous filament.

2.1.4.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.4.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 8.5 per square inch

2.1.4.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 16 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.4.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.076 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.4.9 Pile Density

Minimum 6,128 oz/yd3

2.1.4.10 Dye Method

100% Solution dyed

2.1.4.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like synthetic material. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts Class I per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16.1, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 gray scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Breaking Strength

ASTM D2646 dry breaking strength, not less than 100 lbf.

2.2.9 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination ASTM D3936 strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 3.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.10 Noise Reduction Coefficient

Provide noise reduction coefficient (NRC) of per ASTM C423.

2.2.11 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.4 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide a heavy-duty rubber molding designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide floor flange of a minimum wide. Provide color per drawings, designed for the type of carpet being installed.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Use autofoam mothproofing system for wool carpets. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of Installation Drawings for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with releasable adhesive and snug joints. Use 1/4

turn installation method. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required. Modular carpet tile on stairs and sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for this application. Install broadloom version of modular tile when available from the same manufacturer for use on stairs and sloped surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.4.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.4.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Set aside and return non-retained scraps to manufacturer for recycling into new product.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

3.6.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut modular carpet tiles, and textile composite carpet for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of three percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

3.6.2 Maintenance Service

Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement and green lease options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Service must reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Service must not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation of manufacturer's maintenance agreement, take-back program, green lease for carpet. Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon

Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 17	(2016) Primer, Bonding, Water Based
MPI 31	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 39	(2018) Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 54	(2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 56	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Gloss
MPI 57	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin
MPI 71	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance

	Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference

	Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C; Notice 1 2025) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.7 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.8 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.9 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.10 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.11 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.12 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including carpets, textiles, unprimed gypsum wallboard and acoustical ceiling panels.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.6.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.6.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.6.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.6.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.6.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.6.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.6.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.6.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer.

No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.6.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.6.5 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.6.5.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.6.5.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.7 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to absorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.8.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application

from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.9.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.9.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated or specified. Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces damaged during construction of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4; Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 degree of cleanliness.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Surface Cleaning: Clean wood surfaces of foreign matter. Verify that surfaces are free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, one ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Do not exceed 12 percent moisture content of the wood as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Prime or touch up wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to

a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 FIRE RATED CONSTRUCTION IDENTIFICATION

Mark fire rated construction with identifying stenciling that indicates the fire resistance rating and type of construction per contract documents. For example: "ONE HOUR FIRE BARRIER- PROTECT ALL OPENINGS." Provide stenciled text within 10 feet of each wall end, spaced no further than 10 feet apart, with lettering at least 3 inches high in a contrasting color.

3.12 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.13 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use

kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, contact local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.14 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E1 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.14.1 Interior Paint Tables

3.14.1.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. New and uncoated existing Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise

Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G5	MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils

MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G4	MPI 3	MPI 140	MPI 140	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G4	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Uncoated existing Concrete in high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.14.1.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. Existing Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex

New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2D-G2 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 138	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

3.14.1.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils

MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.14.1.4 MPI Division 6: Interior Wood Paint Table

A. Interior Wood and Plywood

(1) New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)	MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3V-G2 (Flat)	MPI 39	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils

MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 6.3V-G4 (Satin)	MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

B. Interior New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained

Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4J-G4	MPI RIN 6.4L-G4	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils

Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New	Existing	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4E-G4	MPI RIN 6.4G-G4	MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils

Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane						
New	Existing	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)	MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31	4 mils

3.14.1.5 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex

New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard in toilets, restrooms, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified

Epoxy, New, uncoated Existing

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy, Existing, previously painted

Epoxy				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 17	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems
DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and

Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

Door Tags; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide (6) six extra signage backers, per sign type. Provide software and documentation laser print templates for reproduction on standard letter size paper 8-1/2 inches to support end-user printing copy of inserts after project completion and equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: all sign types included in project. Approved samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.4.3 Sign Fabricator

Sign Fabricator to follow room number strategies created by designer. The

room numbering system to be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and command end users during the shop drawing phase, and prior to fabrication.

1.4.4 Cybersecurity

a. The cybersecurity process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 and DODI 8500.01 for additional requirements.

b. All control systems or information technology equipment require certification to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cyber Security requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional building letters that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems

Provide direct print acrylic with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of 0.375 inch acrylic in two layers with smooth edge conforming to ANSI Z97.1 decorative face with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of a balanced core sandwiched between 0.035 inch standard grade high pressure acrylic faces. Provide signs that can accept raised copy and Braille with printable message inserts printable message inserts. Provide paper or acetate inserts with a 0.080 inch thick non glare acrylic window to allow sign to be updated Provide exterior grade photopolymer, UV stable materials, chemically bonded copy and graphics on exterior signage.

2.1.2 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include tactile letters, symbols and Braille for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over

time. Tactile text descriptions are required for pictograms that are provided to identify a permanent room. Examples include interior signs that label restrooms, stairs, room numbers or letters, and room names. These permanent room signs can include paper inserts for updatable information.

2.1.2.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Provide ADA compliant material per 36 CFR 1191 which is raised 1/32 inch from the first surface, has a minimum 5/8 inch in height and is an ADA acceptable font. The color of the tactile letters is required to contrast with the sign face color per ADA standards. The ADA required Braille has a minimum durometer reading of 90. All raised letters, numbers and symbols are to comply.

2.1.3 Directional Signs

Directional signs provide arrows with messages which point to critical destinations such as departments, offices, or other pertinent destinations. These can be a panel sign system with a series of permanently attached messages or a modular system with updatable inserts. Directional signs have header panels with applied or direct print messages.

2.1.4 Message Inserts

Provide updatable message inserts covered with a clear matte 0.015 inch vinyl protective overlay. The insert is direct printed clear acetate over large format color print on white photo paper. Provide paper and software with message template for creating text and symbols for computers identified for Government production of paper inserts after project completion. Manufacturer is required to offer online ordering capabilities to facilitate and expedite ordering packages of replacement, color-coated paper inserts. Furnish three suction device to assist in removing face sheet. Provide sliding inserts that slide horizontally exposing different graphic information as identified on the drawings.

2.1.5 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with concealed mechanical fastening through the holders. Secure inserts in holders when captured by side profiles of extruded aluminum holders. Mount framed plaques with manufacturer's standard (1/6 inch) 1.59 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Double-faced tape consisting of acrylic adhesive on polyurethane foam used in conjunction with silicone adhesive magnetic tape. Provide clear adhesive strips when mounting on glass.

2.1.6 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN

Provide tactile sign with the message EXIT at each exit door that requires an exit sign to conform with NFPA 101. Sign tactile message is to comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.3 DOOR TAGS

Provide one door tag plate for each room entry door. In size as indicated on drawings. Provide room number as determined by Contracting Officer.

2.3.1 Engraved Copy

Machine engrave letters, numbers, symbols, and other graphics into panel sign on face to produce precisely formed copy and sharp images, incised to uniform depth. Melamine plastic engraving stock used for ADA compliant graphic is three-ply lamination contrasting color core meeting ASTM D635.

2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Ensure that vinyl letter edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.4.2 Size

Letter size: as indicated.

2.5 MATERIALS

2.5.1 Plastic Laminate Sheet

ANSI/NEMA LD 3, general purpose HGS grade, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.

2.5.2 Fabrication and Manufacture

2.5.2.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws are drilled or punched. Drilling and punching produces clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work have a smooth finish; exposed riveting is flush. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.5.2.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.5.3 Typeface

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs Helvetica Neue.

2.6 GRAPHICS

Provide signage graphics for modular signs to the following:

2.6.1 Subsurface Copy

Copy is transferred to the back face of clear acrylic sheeting forming the panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. This method bonds all sign elements (color, graphics, lettering, Braille and substrate) into a single unit.

2.6.2 First Surface Copy Direct Print (Non-Tactile)

Message may be applied to panel using a direct print process. Original art is defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Provide clean edges and corners.

2.6.3 Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Provide photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics are raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

As indicated on drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Provide each set permanently bound with a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Install required blocking. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2.1 Anchorage

Provide anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown includes slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Provide exposed anchor and fastener materials compatible with metal to which applied with matching color and finish.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for

painting maintenance.

b. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

c. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

d. Install signs to workstation panels with panel clips.

e. Install signs mounted on glass surfaces with clear double stick tape.

f. Install signs mounted on solid, non-porous surfaces with double stick foam tape.

3.2.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2023) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B456	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D7611/D7611M	(2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460	(2023; Rev B) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system

from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide one continuous panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide continuous stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide chrome-plated steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A

Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 302

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide chrome plating that complies with ASTM B456.

b. Provide finish that complies with SAE AMS2460, Class I, Type I.

c. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with AA DAF45.

d. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.

e. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

f. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are surface-mounted typehave the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide concealed latch.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage. Panels to be 58" high, mounted 12" off the floor.

2.4 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide

stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.5 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast continuous hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; chrome plated aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and chrome-plated steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, aluminum, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.6.1 Colors

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

Pilaster shoes matches the core of solid plastic compartments and screens. Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.6.2 Finishes

2.6.2.1 Finish No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than

1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.5 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, W/C Accessible; G

Item A6 Mirror, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., W/C Accessible; G

Item A6 Mirror, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes. Sizes: 42 inches, 36 inches, 18 inches.

2.1.4 Item A6 Mirror, SS, Surface Mounted

Mirror shall have a one-piece, stainless steel angle frame, 3/4" x 3/4" with continuous integral stiffener on all sides and beveled front to hold frame tightly against mirror; corners shall be heliarc welded, ground, and polished smooth; all exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Reflective surfaces shall be guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. All edges shall be protected by plastic filler strips and the back shall be protected by full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16" thick polyethylene padding. Galvanized steel back shall have integral horizontal hanging brackets located at top and bottom for mounting on concealed wall hanger and to prevent the mirror from pulling away from the wall.

Approximate size: 18 inches wide by 30 inches high.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2024) Fire Code
NFPA 10	(2026) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.106	Flammable Liquids
29 CFR 1910.157	(2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Brackets; G

SD-03 Product Data

Wall Brackets; G

Replacement Parts List; G

SD-04 Samples

Equipment Samples; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.3.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: One of each type of fire extinguisher being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 101, NFPA 99, NFPA 241, NFPA 303, NFPA 385, NFPA 409, NFPA 418, 29 CFR 1910.106 and 29 CFR 1910.157.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Wall Brackets

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.1.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter signs applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguisher brackets where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

Tag all fire extinguishers with current inspection tags.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.01

SELECTIVE & DOUBLE DEEP PALLET RACKING
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Description

Pallet racking will be erected throughout the facility in various configurations. System shall be designed for storage of palletized loads. Disassembly and relocation of reusable racking and Procurement and installation of new pallet racking to match existing. Anchoring, leveling, and alignment per manufacturing standards

Rack infrastructure planned to be reused features - 9' beams with the different payload capacities. Below is the count of beams available in Bay C for re-use:

Beam Width	Capacity (lbs)	Beam Thickness (in.)	Count Available
9'	3,260	3.5	1306
9'	5,440	4.5	440

Existing rack infrastructure planned to be reused features - 16' tall by 42" deep uprights. Below is the count of uprights available in Bay C for re-use:

Upright Height	Upright Depth	Count Available
16'	42"	256

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units

Installation instructions

SD-05 Design Data

Load Calculations; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Shelving Units

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide shelving units indicated. Provide Anchoring, leveling, and alignment per manufacturing standards

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. All racking to be cold rolled-formed steel, with welded construction.
b. Load calculations: All computations for safe loads, stresses, and deflections must be made with conventional methods of design, in accordance with standards
c. Design and components must comply with Seismic Zone and Building Code requirements.
d. All connections to be rust resistant friction type connections or bolts with lock washers.
e. There shall be no gap between the beam connector plate and the upright post.
f. Bolt together uprights and splices to increase height, are not acceptable.
g. Contractor to supply all bolts, connection pins, lock washers, and hardware required to assemble racking and mount rack structures to mobile bases. Contractor to supply all anchor bolts and hardware required for rail system installation.
h. Contractor to provide sufficient back-to-back ties for the system to assure rack stability.
i. Contractor to provide capacity labels for storage system as indicated.
j. Contractor will not be required to provide or install location labels.

2.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

a. Pallet Detail
   (1) Width x Depth x Height (in.): Refer to drawings
   (2) Max Weight (lbs.): 2,000 lbs.
b. Racking General
   (1) Operation: Must accommodate stand up counterbalance truck and deep reach truck for pallet retrieval
   (2) Height to Depth Ratio: No more than a 6 to 1 ratio, unless seismic allows
   (3) Bracing / Connections / Base Plates: Should not interfere with intended use or mobile system operation
   (4) System Type: Mobile racking (powered carriage system on floor rails)
   (5) Aisle Configuration: Single operating aisle with movable rack rows
c. Upright Frame
   (1) Type: Uniformity throughout system preferred (minimize upright types)
   (2) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated

(3) Depth x Height (in x ft): Refer to drawings
(4) Lagging: 2 bolts / upright minimum, defer to seismic calculations
(5) Footplate: Should not protrude into aisle or rack bay by more than 1"
(6) Adjustability: Upright to allow for beam adjustability every 2" or less

d. Beams
(1) Type: Uniformity throughout system preferred (minimize beam types)
(2) Connection: Must be independently adjustable with connection pins, bolts, or equivalent
(3) Length: Refer to drawings
(4) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated
(5) Deflection: Shall not exceed L/180 of span

e. Decking
(1) Decking Type: Wire Mesh
(2) Location: Refer to drawings
(3) Wire Mesh Detail: Plated or painted with waterfall edges and welded braces
(4) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated

f. Upright Protection
(1) Post Protector Location: Every exposed upright not protected by end of row guarding
(2) Post Protector Detail: 12"H, independently bolted to the floor
(3) End of Row Guard Location: Every exposed end of row, including tunnels and any non-standard rows
(4) End of Row Guard Detail: 12"H at upright, min. 4"W x 6"H angle, must provide full coverage (no gaps)

g. Capacity Signage
(1) Location: End of every aisle, both sides, tunnel not required
(2) Type: Placard mounted to the upright preferred, contractor to specify
(3) Information Minimum: Pallet rack system maximum load capacity, load limits per level

h. Longitudinal Flue Keepers
(1) Location: All back-to-back locations with a flue space not maintained by structure
(2) Detail: Minimum 6" clear flue required (must consider pallet overhang)
(3) Type: Factory welded pallet stops preferred, contractor to specify

i. Transverse Flue Keepers
(1) Location: One per upright typical for each storage level, contractor to specify
(2) Detail: Minimum 6" clear flue required (may include upright width)
(3) Type: Bolt on units preferred, contractor to specify

j. Netting
(1) Location: All exposed backs to top of load; Refer to drawings
(2) Attachment: Directly to upright where possible, offset where pallet overhang is expected
(3) Extensions: Full height uprights preferred
(4) Capacity: Netting to handle maximum loads as indicated above

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Make wall and floor connections as indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove protection prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.02

MOBILE PALLET RACKING
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Description

Mobile pallet racking system shall be provided throughout the facility on powered mobile bases operating on floor-mounted rails in various configurations.System shall be designed for storage of palletized loads. Procurement and installation of mobile carriage bases and rail systems. Integration of pallet racking onto mobile carriages. Electrical connection and commissioning of mobile system. Installation of safety features including aisle entry sensors, emergency stops, and anti-tip systems.
System testing and operational verification. Disassembly and relocation of reusable racking and Procurement and installation of new pallet racking to match existing.

Rack infrastructure planned to be reused features - 9' beams with the different payload capacities. Below is the count of beams available in Bay D for re-use in Bay D:

Beam Width	Capacity (lbs)	Beam Thickness (in.)	Count Available
9'	3,260	3.5	320
9'	5,440	4.5	86

Existing rack infrastructure planned to be reused features - 16' tall by 42" deep uprights. Below is the count of uprights available in Bay D for re-use in Bay D:

Upright Height	Upright Depth	Count Available
16'	42"	95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units

Installation instructions

SD-05 Design Data

Load Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Shelving Units

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide shelving units indicated. Provide Anchoring, leveling, and alignment per manufacturing standards

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. All racking to be cold rolled-formed steel, with welded construction.
b. Load Calculations: All computations for safe loads, stresses, and deflections must be made with conventional methods of design, in accordance with standards
c. Design and components must comply with Seismic Zone and Building Code requirements.
d. All connections to be rust resistant friction type connections or bolts with lock washers.
e. There shall be no gap between the beam connector plate and the upright post.
f. Bolt together uprights and splices to increase height, are not acceptable.
g. Contractor to supply all bolts, connection pins, lock washers, and hardware required to assemble racking and mount rack structures to mobile bases. Contractor to supply all anchor bolts and hardware required for rail system installation.
h. Contractor to provide sufficient back-to-back ties for the system to assure rack stability.
i. Contractor to provide capacity labels for storage system as indicated.
j. Contractor will not be required to provide or install location labels.
k. Mobile bases shall be designed to support full rack loads and dynamic forces during movement.
l. Rail system shall be embedded in the floor and installed level to manufacturer tolerances.
m. System shall include integrated safety systems (photo eyes, obstruction detection, and emergency stops) compliant with applicable codes and fire safety requirements

2.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

a. Pallet Detail
   (1) Width x Depth x Height (in.): Refer to drawings
   (2) Max Weight (lbs.): 2,000 lbs.
b. Racking General
   (1) Operation: Must accommodate stand up counterbalance truck for

pallet retrieval
(2) Height to Depth Ratio: No more than a 6 to 1 ratio, unless seismic allows
(3) Bracing / Connections / Base Plates: Should not interfere with intended use or mobile system operation
(4) System Type: Mobile racking (powered carriage system on floor rails)
(5) Aisle Configuration: Single operating aisle with movable rack rows

c. Upright Frame
(1) Type: Uniformity throughout system preferred (minimize upright types)
(2) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated
(3) Depth x Height (in x ft): Refer to drawings
(4) Mounting: Rack uprights to be mounted to mobile bases; contractor to provide all required hardware. Rail system to be anchored to floor per manufacturer requirements and seismic calculations
(5) Footplate: Should not protrude into aisle or rack bay by more than 1"
(6) Adjustability: Upright to allow for beam adjustability every 2" or less

d. Beams
(1) Type: Uniformity throughout system preferred (minimize beam types)
(2) Connection: Must be independently adjustable with connection pins, bolts, or equivalent
(3) Length: Refer to drawings
(4) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated
(5) Deflection: Shall not exceed L/180 of span

e. Decking
(1) Decking Type: Wire Mesh
(2) Location: Refer to drawings
(3) Wire Mesh Detail: Plated or painted with waterfall edges and welded braces
(4) Solid Perforated Detail: 50% minimum perforation with uniform flat surface
(5) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated

f. Upright Protection
(1) Post Protector Location: Every exposed upright not protected by end of row guarding
(2) Post Protector Detail: 12"H, independently bolted to the floor
(3) End of Row Guard Location: Every exposed end of row, including tunnels and any non-standard rows
(4) End of Row Guard Detail: 12"H at upright, min. 4"W x 6"H angle, must provide full coverage (no gaps)

g. Capacity Signage
(1) Location: End of every aisle, both sides, tunnel not required
(2) Type: Placard mounted to the upright preferred, contractor to specify
(3) Information Minimum: Pallet rack system maximum load capacity, load limits per level

h. Longitudinal Flue Keepers
(1) Location: All back-to-back locations with a flue space not maintained by structure
(2) Detail: Minimum 6" clear flue required (must consider pallet overhang)
(3) Type: Factory welded pallet stops preferred, contractor to specify

i. Transverse Flue Keepers
(1) Location: One per upright typical for each storage level, contractor to specify
(2) Detail: Minimum 6" clear flue required (may include upright width)

(3) Type: Bolt on units preferred, contractor to specify

j. Mobile System
   (1) Drive Type: Electrically powered mobile bases with push-button or remote operation
   (2) Controls: On-aisle push button stations with emergency stop at each carriage
   (3) Safety Sensors: Full-length photoelectric sweep and obstruction detection required
   (4) Guide System: Rail-guided system with embedded floor rails
   (5) Floor Requirements: Contractor to specify required slab flatness, levelness, and load capacity for rail installation
   (6) Speed: Contractor to state travel speed and start/stop characteristics
   (7) Manual Override: Required in case of power failure
   (8) Load Capacity: Mobile bases to support full rack load including dynamic forces during movement

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Make wall and floor connections as indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove protection prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.03

CANTILEVER RACKING
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Description

Cantilever racking will be used throughout the facility for storage of store wood for crating and packaging operations and for unique item storage. Procurement of 43 new racking bays.Confirmation of arm capacity and structural compliance based on assumed loads. See below for the expected maximum payloads for each of the elevations:

Elevation Tag	Bays in Plan	Max Weight (lbs)
C1	3	900
C2	24	900
C3	4	2,800
C4	3	2,800
C5	6	9,600
C6	1	5,000
C7	2	5,000

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units

Installation instructions

SD-05 Design Data

Load Calculations; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Shelving Units

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide shelving units indicated. Provide Anchoring, leveling, and alignment per manufacturing standards.

2.2 PRODUCT/ LOAD DETAILS

Load Type	Depth (in)	Width (in)	Height (in)	Weight (lbs)
Min Load	36	120	24	385
Long Load	24	192	24	900
Max Load	60	192	48	9,600

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. All racking to be cold rolled-formed steel, with welded construction.
b. Load calculations: All computations for safe loads, stresses, and deflections must be made with conventional methods of design, in accordance with standards
c. Design and components must comply with Seismic Zone and Building Code requirements.
d. All connections to be rust resistant friction type connections or bolts with lock washers.
e. There shall be no gap between the beam connector plate and the upright post.
f. Bolt together uprights and splices to increase height, are not acceptable.
g. Contractor to supply all bolts, connection pins, lock washers, and anchor bolts to properly assembly racks and lag to floor.
h. Contractor to provide capacity labels for storage system as indicated.
i. Contractor will not be required to provide or install location labels.

2.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

a. Racking General
   (1) Operation: Must accommodate single deep reach truck for pallet retrieval
   (2) Height to Depth Ratio: No more than a 5 to 1 ratio
   (3) Bracing / Connections / Base Plates: Should not interfere with intended use
b. Upright Frame
   (1) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated above
   (2) Depth: Not specified
   (3) Height: Refer to elevation drawings for upright height
   (4) Lagging: 2 bolts / upright minimum
   (5) Adjustability: Each level must be independently adjustable
   (6) Spliced / Welded Uprights: Not acceptable

c. Support Arms
   (1) Connection: Must be independently adjustable with connection pins, bolts, or equivalent
   (2) Depth: Not specified
   (3) Capacity: Contractor to state arm capacities
   (4) Stops: Pipe stops with chains

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Make wall and floor connections as indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove protection prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.04

CASE STOCK RACKING
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Description

Case stock racking will be used throughout the facility for storage of hand stocked parts. Case stock racking will be installed in a configuration to be picked from both sides. Procurement of 73 new case stock racking bays with 20 beam levels per bay with 8" vertical openings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units

Installation instructions

SD-05 Design Data

Load Calculations; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Shelving Units

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide shelving units indicated. Provide Anchoring, leveling, and alignment per manufacturing standards

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. All racking to be cold rolled-formed steel, with welded construction.
b. Load calculations: All computations for safe loads, stresses, and deflections must be made with conventional methods of design, in accordance with standards

c. Design and components must comply with Seismic Zone and Building Code requirements.
d. All connections to be rust resistant friction type connections or bolts with lock washers.
e. There shall be no gap between the beam connector plate and the upright post.
f. Bolt together uprights and splices to increase height, are not acceptable.
g. Contractor to supply all bolts, connection pins, lock washers, and anchor bolts to properly assembly racks and lag to floor.
h. Contractor to provide sufficient back-to-back ties for the system to assure rack stability.
i. Contractor to provide capacity labels for storage system as indicated.
j. Contractor will not be required to provide or install location labels.

2.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

a. Case Detail
   (1) Width x Depth x Height (in.): 18"W x 12"D x 6"H
   (2) Max Weight (lbs.): 60 lbs.
b. Racking General
   (1) Operation: Parts picked from stock pickers (above 6') and stock chasers (below 6')
   (2) Height to Depth Ratio: No more than a 6 to 1 ratio, unless seismic allows
   (3) Bracing / Connections / Base Plates: Should not interfere with intended use
c. Upright Frame
   (1) Type: Uniformity throughout system preferred (minimize upright types)
   (2) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated above
   (3) Lagging: 2 bolts / upright minimum, defer to seismic calculations
   (4) Footplate: Should not protrude into aisle or rack bay by more than 1"
   (5) Adjustability: Upright to allow for beam adjustability every 2" or less
d. Beams
   (1) Type: Uniformity throughout system preferred (minimize beam types)
   (2) Connection: Must be independently adjustable with connection pins, bolts, or equivalent
   (3) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated above
   (4) Deflection: Shall not exceed L/180 of span
e. Decking
   (1) Decking Type: Solid Perforated
   (2) Solid Perforated Detail: 50% minimum perforation with uniform flat surface
   (3) Capacity: All storage to handle maximum loads as indicated above
f. Upright Protection
   (1) Post Protector Location: Every exposed upright not protected by end of row guarding
   (2) Post Protector Detail: 12"H, independently bolted to the floor
   (3) End of Row Guard Location: Every exposed end of row, including tunnels and any non-standard rows
   (4) End of Row Guard Detail: 12"H at upright, min. 4"W x 6"H angle, must provide full coverage (no gaps)
g. Capacity Signage
   (1) Location: End of every aisle, both sides, tunnel not required
   (2) Type: Placard mounted to the upright preferred, contractor to specify

(3) Information Minimum: Pallet rack system maximum load capacity, load limits per level

h. Longitudinal Flue Keepers
   (1) Location: All back-to-back locations with a flue space not maintained by structure
   (2) Detail: Minimum 6" clear flue required (must consider pallet overhang)
   (3) Type: Factory welded pallet stops preferred, contractor to specify

i. Transverse Flue Keepers
   (1) Location: One per upright typical for each storage level, contractor to specify
   (2) Detail: Minimum 6" clear flue required (may include upright width)
   (3) Type: Bolt on units preferred, contractor to specify

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Make wall and floor connections as indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove protection prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.06

STAND-UP COUNTERBALANCE FORKLIFT
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The Stand-up Counterbalance will be performing trailer loading, unloading and pallet handling. For the purposes of this specification the clear height, and top of beam will be as follows.

Stand-up Counterbalance Trucks will operate in the warehouse with a clear height of 21'-4".

Equipment will interface with high bay storage with a max 15'-1" top of beam.

1.1.1 Load Details

The follow is the details of the loads to be handled by the Stand-up counterbalance

Load Details					
	Depth (in)	Width (in)	Height (in)	Overhang (in)	Weight (lbs)
Min Pallet Size	48	40	24	<1	500
Max Pallet Size	48	40	96	<1	2,000

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Requirements; G

Warranty; G

Equipment And Performance; G

SD-07 Certificates

Factory Acceptance

1.3 Safety Standards

All equipment, materials, and installation must be in compliance with all local, state, federal, and industrial safety codes, laws, standards, and seisemic requirepments

1.4 Equipment And Performance

Contractor must provide written assurance that material handling equipment specified can interface and work in accordance with storage equipment, aisle widths, right angle turning radius, and elevation plans.

Contractor to provide written assurance that material handling vehicles specified can accommodate the full range of Load to be Handled indicated within this specification. Contractor to assure that maximum load can be handled safely and with a minimal amount of deflection at a height of 8" above the top beam level. Contractor to confirm that all operating and height clearances will not limit the full use of the truck.

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and verifying all dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Equipment Requirements

a. Truck Specifications
   (1) Truck Condition: New
   (2) Environment: Indoor
   (3) Floor Conditions: Existing
   (4) Non-Marking Tire Type: Polyurethane
   (5) Fork Type: Tapered
   (6) Max Collapsed Mast Height: Refer to plan view and elevation drawings
   (7) Max Extended Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
   (8) Max Lift Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
b. Truck Options
   (1) Lift Limit Switch: Yes
   (2) Side Shifter: Yes
   (3) Fork Positioner: No
   (4) Side / Dock Stance: Yes
   (5) Travel Light & Flashing Strobe: Yes
   (6) RF Mount: Yes
   (7) Weight Sensor: Yes
   (8) Rear Operator Post: Yes
   (9) Rotator: No
   (10) Barrel Clamps: No
   (11) Carton Clamp: No
   (12) Slip Sheet Attachment: No
   (13) Drum Handler: No
   (14) Fork Extensions: None
c. Battery Specification
   (1) Battery Type: Sealed Maintenance Free
   (2) Battery Charging: Charge Only
   (3) Charge Method: Opportunity
   (4) Daily Battery Life: 1 shift, 8 hours/shift, 8 pallet moves/hour
   (5) Battery Voltage: Common battery size and type preferred where required, contractor to state
   (6) Single Point Battery Watering System: No
   (7) Low Water Indicator: No
   (8) Low Power Indicator: Yes
d. Charger Specification
   (1) Charger Stand Type: Stand

(2) Charger Cable Retract: Pogo Stick
(3) Charger Voltage: 480V, 3 Phs, 20 Amp provided

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine units for dents and scratches. All damge is to repaired.

3.2 Factory Acceptance

Contractor to provide factory acceptance tests, quality check and progress review.

3.3 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.07

2 Deep Reach Truck
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The Reach Truck will be used for narrow aisle pallet put away and picking. For the purposes of this specification the clear height, and top of beam will be as follows.

Reach Trucks will operate in the warehouse with a clear height of 21'-4".

Equipment will interface with high bay storage with a max 15'-1" top of beam.

1.1.1 Load Details

The follow is the details of the loads to be handled by the Reach Truck

Load Details					
	Depth (in)	Width (in)	Height (in)	Overhang (in)	Weight (lbs)
Min Pallet Size	48	40	24	<1	500
Max Pallet Size	48	40	96	<1	2,000

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Requirements; G

Warranty; G

Equipment And Performance; G

SD-07 Certificates

Factory Acceptance

1.3 Safety Standards

All equipment, materials, and installation must be in compliance with all local, state, federal, and industrial safety codes, laws, standards, and seisemic requirepments

1.4 Equipment And Performance

Contractor must provide written assurance that material handling equipment

specified can interface and work in accordance with storage equipment, aisle widths, right angle turning radius, and elevation plans.

Contractor to provide written assurance that material handling vehicles specified can accommodate the full range of Load to be Handled indicated within this specification. Contractor to assure that maximum load can be handled safely and with a minimal amount of deflection at a height of 8" above the top beam level. Contractor to confirm that all operating and height clearances will not limit the full use of the truck.

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and verifying all dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Equipment Requirements

a. Truck Specifications
   (1) Truck Reach: Double Deep
   (2) Truck Condition: New
   (3) Environment: Indoor
   (4) Floor Conditions: Existing
   (5) Non-Marking Tire Type: Polyurethane
   (6) Fork Type: Tapered
   (7) Max Collapsed Mast Height: Refer to plan view and elevation drawings
   (8) Max Extended Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
   (9) Max Lift Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
b. Truck Options
   (1) Lift Limit Switch: Yes
   (2) Side Shifter: Yes
   (3) Fork Positioner: No
   (4) Side / Dock Stance: Yes
   (5) Travel Light & Flashing Strobe: Yes
   (6) RF Mount: Yes
   (7) Weight Sensor: Yes
   (8) Rear Operator Post: Yes
c. Battery Specification
   (1) Battery Type: Sealed Maintenance Free
   (2) Battery Charging: Charge Only
   (3) Charge Method: Opportunity
   (4) Daily Battery Life: 1 shift, 8 hours/shift, 8 pallet moves/hour
   (5) Battery Voltage: Common battery size and type preferred where required, contractor to state
   (6) Single Point Battery Watering System: No
   (7) Low Water Indicator: No
   (8) Low Power Indicator: Yes
d. Charger Specification
   (1) Charger Stand Type: Stand
   (2) Charger Cable Retract: Pogo Stick
   (3) Charger Voltage: 480V, 3 Phs, 20 Amp provided

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine units for dents and scratches. All damge is to repaired.

3.2 Factory Acceptance

Contractor to provide factory acceptance tests, quality check and progress review.

3.3 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.08

4-DIRECTIONAL FORKLIFT
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The Directional Forklift will be used for for handling long loads, palletized materials, and general material handing in narrow aisle conditions. Equipment must be capable of multi-directional travel (forward, reverse, and lateral) to support efficient storage and retrieval of long products. For the purposes of this specification the clear height, and top of beam will be as follows.

Directional Forklifts will operate in the warehouse with a clear height of 21'-4".

Equipment will interface with high bay storage with a max 15'-1" top of beam.

1.1.1 Load Details

The follow is the details of the loads to be handled by the Reach Truck

Load Details				
	Depth (in)	Width (in)	Height (in)	Weight (lbs)
Min Load	36	120	24	385
Long Load	24	192	24	900
Max Load	60	192	48	9,600

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Requirements; G

Warranty; G

Equipment And Performance; G

SD-07 Certificates

Factory Acceptance

1.3 Safety Standards

All equipment, materials, and installation must be in compliance with all

local, state, federal, and industrial safety codes, laws, standards, and seisemic requirepments

Equipment And Performance

Contractor must provide written assurance that material handling equipment specified can interface and work in accordance with storage equipment, aisle widths, right angle turning radius, and elevation plans.

Contractor to provide written assurance that material handling vehicles specified can accommodate the full range of Load to be Handled indicated within this specification. Contractor to assure that maximum load can be handled safely and with a minimal amount of deflection at a height of 8" above the top beam level. Contractor to confirm that all operating and height clearances will not limit the full use of the truck.

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and verifying all dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Equipment Requirements

a. Truck Specifications
   (1) Truck Condition: New
   (2) Environment: Indoor
   (3) Floor Conditions: Existing
   (4) Non-Marking Tire Type: Not specified
   (5) Fork Type: Tapered
   (6) Max Collapsed Mast Height: Refer to plan view and elevation drawings
   (7) Max Extended Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
   (8) Max Lift Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
b. Truck Options
   (1) Lift Limit Switch: Yes
   (2) Side Shifter: Yes
   (3) Fork Positioner: No
   (4) Side / Dock Stance: Yes
   (5) Travel Light & Flashing Strobe: Yes
   (6) RF Mount: Yes
   (7) Weight Sensor: Yes
   (8) Rear Operator Post: Yes
c. Battery Specification
   (1) Battery Type: Sealed Maintenance Free
   (2) Battery Charging: Charge Only
   (3) Charge Method: Opportunity
   (4) Daily Battery Life: 1 shift, 8 hours/shift, 8 pallet moves/hour
   (5) Battery Voltage: Common battery size and type preferred where required, contractor to state
   (6) Single Point Battery Watering System: No
   (7) Low Water Indicator: No
   (8) Low Power Indicator: Yes
d. Charger Specification
   (1) Charger Stand Type: Stand
   (2) Charger Cable Retract: Pogo Stick
   (3) Charger Voltage: 480V, 3 Phs, 20 Amp provided

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine units for dents and scratches. All damge is to repaired.

3.2 Factory Acceptance

Contractor to provide factory acceptance tests, quality check and progress review.

3.3 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13.05

ORDER PICKER
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The Order Pickers will be used for for handling small parts picking and putaway in narrow aisle conditions. For the purposes of this specification the clear height, and top of beam will be as follows.

Directional Forklifts will operate in the warehouse with a clear height of 21'-4".

Equipment will interface with high bay storage with a max 15'-1" top of beam.

1.1.1 Load Details

The follow is the details of the loads to be handled by the Reach Truck

Load Details

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Requirements; G

Warranty; G

Equipment And Performance; G

SD-07 Certificates

Factory Acceptance

1.3 Safety Standards

All equipment, materials, and installation must be in compliance with all local, state, federal, and industrial safety codes, laws, standards, and seisemic requirepments

Equipment And Performance

Contractor must provide written assurance that material handling equipment specified can interface and work in accordance with storage equipment, aisle widths, right angle turning radius, and elevation plans.

Contractor to provide written assurance that material handling vehicles

specified can accommodate the full range of Load to be Handled indicated within this specification. Contractor to assure that maximum load can be handled safely and with a minimal amount of deflection at a height of 8" above the top beam level. Contractor to confirm that all operating and height clearances will not limit the full use of the truck.

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and verifying all dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Equipment Requirements

a. Truck Specifications
   (1) Truck Condition: New
   (2) Environment: Indoor
   (3) Floor Conditions: Existing
   (4) Non-Marking Tire Type: Polyurethane
   (5) Fork Type: Tapered
   (6) Max Collapsed Mast Height: Refer to plan view and elevation drawings
   (7) Max Extended Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
   (8) Max Lift Height: Refer to plan, view, and elevation drawings
b. Truck Options
   (1) Lift Limit Switch: Yes
   (2) Paller Clamp: Yes
   (3) Travel Light & Flashing Strobe: Yes
   (4) RF Mount: Yes
   (5) Weight Sensor: Yes
c. Battery Specification
   (1) Battery Type: Sealed Maintenance Free
   (2) Battery Charging: Charge Only
   (3) Charge Method: Opportunity
   (4) Daily Battery Life: 1 shift, 8 hours/shift, 8 pallet moves/hour
   (5) Battery Voltage: Common battery size and type preferred where required, contractor to state
   (6) Single Point Battery Watering System: No
   (7) Low Water Indicator: No
   (8) Low Power Indicator: Yes
d. Charger Specification
   (1) Charger Stand Type: Stand
   (2) Charger Cable Retract: Pogo Stick
   (3) Charger Voltage: 480V, 3 Phs, 20 Amp provided

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine units for dents and scratches. All damge is to repaired.

3.2 Factory Acceptance

Contractor to provide factory acceptance tests, quality check and progress review.

3.3 Warranty

Contactor to supply equipment with minimum 1-year warranty to take effect after the receipt of final approval by end user. Materials and / or equipment having a manufacturer's warranty in excess of 1 year shall be guarantee to the Owner for an equivalent period of time. Contactor to repair or replace all items found defective at no charge to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of this warranty. Warranty coverage shall include parts and materials.

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1015	(2021) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C203	(2025) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
AWWA M14	(2024) Manual: Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe,

	Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2024) Fire Code
NFPA 4	(2024) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 13	(2022; TIA 23-4) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 20	(2025; TIA 25-1) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 25	(2023) Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 291	(2025) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

ANSI/TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-01	(2022; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Building Code
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 3-601-02	(2021; with Change 1, 2025) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-440-01	(2014; with Change 1, 2019) Warehouses and Storage Facilities

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 199	(2022; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Reprint Dec 2024) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS, applies to

this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL
Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING
Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS
Section 21 13 16 DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings . Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13, UFC 3-600-01, UFC 4-440-01, NFPA 1, NFPA 4, NFPA 20NFPA 24, NFPA 25, NFPA 101, NFPA 241, NFPA 291, UFC 1-200-01, and UFC 3-601-02. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.3.1 Hydraulic Design

1.3.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on October 14, 2025 at Building 47, with pressure hydrant HYD3-59, and flow hydrants HYD3-60 and HYD3-57. The hydrant flow test resulted in a static pressure of 85 psi with a residual pressure of 28 psi while flowing 2,556 gpm. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless verified by the NAVFAC Fire Protection Engineer and approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping. Hydraulic calculations must be based on operation of the fire pump(s) provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS. The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at the 150 percent of the fire pump rated flow must be 20 psi at the suction side of the fire pump.

1.3.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity,

friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 12 psi for reduced pressure or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.3.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated on the drawings, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01 to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.3.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.3.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

The QFPE in this section is the same individual as the FPQC in section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" or "QFPE" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)".

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared

under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G

Relief Valves; G

Sprinklers ; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

Air Vent; G

Hose Valve; G

Nameplates; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

Calibration Certificates; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.5.1.1 Shop Drawing

Electronic portable document format file copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

i. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

1.5.1.2 Product Data

Electronic portable document format file copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.5.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments. Include fire pump curve with submittal.

1.5.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section and UFC 3-601-02 and NFPA 25.

Provide six manuals and one PDF version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.5.2 Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III or IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.5.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 250 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black steel as permitted by NFPA 13 and UFC 3-600-01 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 threaded pipe for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded. Grooved pipe must be cut-grooved.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are permitted only when connecting to existing piping for additions or modifications. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 250 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Copper Tube Components

2.2.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube is not permitted.

2.2.3 Plastic Piping Components

2.2.3.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe is not permitted.

2.2.4 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.2.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.6 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.6.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly type as indicated on the drawings and must be listed.

2.2.6.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.6.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.2.7 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.

2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Reduced-pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1013, ASSE 1015 and AWWA M14. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation.

2.4.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain, or provide a NFPA 13 compliant bypass through the fire department connection..

2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be projecting type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 4-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963. Comply with UL 405.Comply with base installation standards.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.6.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be the appropriate type with nominal K-factor as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome or white finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.6.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass finish is warehouse, storage, and mechanical areas and chrome-plated or white polyester in finished areas and have a nominal K-factor as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01.

2.6.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the appropriate type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Sidewall sprinkler must have a brass finish is warehouse, storage, and mechanical areas and chrome-plated or white polyester in finished areas finish.

2.6.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be brass finish is warehouse, storage, and mechanical areas and chrome-plated or white polyester in finished areas and have a nominal K-factor as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Coverplate must match adjacent finishes.

2.6.5 ESFR Sprinkler

ESFR sprinkler must comply with UL 199. Nominal K-factor must be as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all

the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.7.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.7.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.7.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.7.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.7.6 Air Vent

Provide an automatic air vent. The air vent must be piped to drain to the building exterior. Provide at sprinkler system high point.

2.7.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24, UFC 3-600-01 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 3 feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13, UFC 3-600-01 and this specification section.

Pipe must not be located above electrical or IT panels. ANSI/TIA-569 paragraph 6.3.7 requires wire cages and drainage trough under piping above equipment in telecommunication spaces. Restricted area of 6-1/2 feet above electrical equipment must be maintained in accordance with NFPA 70 paragraph 110.26. Clearances of at least 3 inches must be maintained between equipment, distribution systems, supports, and sprinkler system drops and sprigs in accordance with ASCE 7-22, paragraph 13.2.3.1.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

e. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings

between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of

ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6 inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

3.4.12 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished gradeat the location indicated. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress

from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade, adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. Provide a riser placard, with system hydraulic information at each system riser.

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer, in accordance with 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red and as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the

Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system, installation fire alarm reporting system, and Federal Signal WAMNS head end controller have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Contracting Officer,and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges with calibration certificates, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 16

DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C203	(2025) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2024) Fire Code
NFPA 4	(2024) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 13	(2025; TIA 25-5) Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 20	(2025; TIA 25-1) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 25	(2023) Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 291	(2025) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

ANSI/TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-01	(2022; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Building Code
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 3-601-02	(2021; with Change 1, 2025) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-440-01	(2014; with Change 1, 2019) Warehouses and Storage Facilities

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 199	(2022; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Reprint Dec 2024) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL
Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING
Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS
Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide dry pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings . Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13, UFC 3-600-01, UFC 4-440-01, NFPA 1, NFPA 4, NFPA 20NFPA 24, NFPA 25, NFPA 101, NFPA 241, NFPA 291, UFC 1-200-01, and UFC 3-601-02. Dry pipe systems must utilize nitrogen. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.3.1 Hydraulic Design

1.3.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on October 14, 2025 at Building 47, with pressure hydrant HYD3-59, and flow hydrants HYD3-60 and HYD3-57. The hydrant flow test resulted in a static pressure of 85 psi with a residual pressure of 28 psi while flowing 2,556 gpm. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless verified by the NAVFAC Fire Protection Engineer and approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping. A "C" value of 120 is permitted to be used in hydraulic calculations when nitrogen is utilized. Hydraulic calculations must be based on operation of the fire pump(s) provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS. The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at the 150% of the fire pump rated flow must be 20 psi at the suction side of the fire pump.

1.3.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not

assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 12 psi for reduced pressure or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

1.3.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.3.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.3.3 System Volume Limitations

Where the volume of an individual system piping exceeds 500 gallons, provide the dry pipe valve with a quick-opening device. The maximum system capacity controlled by one dry pipe valve must not exceed 750 gallons, unless it complies with the dry pipe system water delivery calculations noted in NFPA 13.

1.3.4 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

The QFPE in this section is the same individual as the FPQC in section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" or "QFPE" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)".
Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G

Relief Valves; G

Sprinklers ; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

Hose Valve; G

High/Low-Air Pressure Supervisory Switch; G

Air Compressor; G

Nameplates; G

Dry Pipe Valve; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

Calibration Certificates; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications must be returned Disapproved Without Review. All resultant delays are the sole responsibility of the prime Contractor.

1.5.1.1 Shop Drawing

Electronic portable document format file copies of the shop drawings, no

later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

1. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

2. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, electrical power connections and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

3. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

4. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

5. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

6. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

7. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

8. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

9. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

10. The calculated volume of each system.

1.5.1.2 Product Data

Electronic portable document format file copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.5.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments. Include fire pump curve with submittal.

1.5.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one PDF version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.5.2 Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III or IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.5.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 250 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black steel as permitted by NFPA 13 and UFC 3-600-01 and conform to the applicable provisions of

ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded. Grooved pipe must be cut-grooved.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are permitted only when connecting to existing piping for additions or modifications. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be of silicon compound and listed for dry fire protection systems. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Copper Tube Components

2.2.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube is not permitted.

2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly typeas indicated on the drawings and must be

listed.

2.2.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3 DRY PIPE VALVE ASSEMBLY

The dry pipe valve must be a listed, latching differential type be complete with trim piping, valves, fittings, pressure gauges, priming water fill cup, velocity drip check, drip cup, and other ancillary components as required for proper operation. The assembly must include a quick-opening device by the same manufacturer as the dry pipe valve for systems over 500 gallons in capacity and in all cases when needed to achieve the timed test requirements in part 3 of this specification section.

2.4 SUPERVISORY AIR COMPRESSOR

Provide an air supply system in accordance with NFPA 13. The connection pipe from the air compressor must not be less than 1/2-inch in diameter and must enter the system above the priming water level of the dry pipe valve. Install a check valve in the system supply air piping from the air compressor. A shutoff valve of the renewable disc type must be installed upstream of this check valve. The air supply system must be sized to pressurize the sprinkler system to 40 psi within 20 minutes.

2.4.1 Air Pressure Maintenance System

The air pressure maintenance system must be installed with a compressor sized appropriately for the application and capable of achieving system pressure within 30 minutes in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Air compressor requires a dedicated, hardwired 120V AC power supply.

2.4.1.1 Air Compressor

Air compressors must be capable of the following:

a. Capable of producing a continuous stream of compressed air at 100+ psig.

b. Capable of automatic cut in and cut out.

c. Equipped with an on-board after-cooler.

d. Equipped with an on-board automatic water blow down system.

e. Equipped with vibration dampening system.

f. Equipped with an air storage tank to provide continuous delivery of compressed air to the dry sprinkler system.

g. Rated for continuous duty service.

h. Compressors less than 3.0 hp must be an oil-less design.

i. Oil-less compressors must be such that the manufacturer has designed the oil-less compressor to provide 5000 hours of continuous duty service before requiring a gasket and seal rebuild.

2.4.2 Pressure Maintenance Device

Device must be a pressure regulator that automatically reduces supply air pressure to the minimum pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device must have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1/16-inch restriction to prevent rapid pressurization of the system, and adjustment screw. The device must be capable of reducing maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 10 psi.

2.5 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.5.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer.

2.5.2 High/Low-Nitrogen Pressure Supervisory Switch

Each dry pipe valve must be provided with a nitrogen pressure switch connected to the control unit. The pressure switch must supervise the nitrogen pressure in the system and set to activate at 10 psi above the dry pipe valve trip point pressure (low) and 10 psi above normal nitrogen pressure (high). The switch must have an adjustable range between 5 and 80 psi. The switch must have screw terminal connection and capable of being wired for normally open or normally closed circuit.

2.5.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be projecting type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 4-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 . Comply with UL 405. Comply with base installation standards.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers

are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be dry pendent type with nominal K-factor of as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be chrome-plated with a nominal K-factor of as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01.

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the appropriate type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of as shown on the plans, in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Sidewall sprinkler must have a polished-chrome finish.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.8.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at there riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8.6 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high

with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24, UFC 3-600-01 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 3 feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13, UFC 3-600-01 and this specification section.

Pipe must not be located above electrical or IT panels. ANSI/TIA-569 paragraph 6.3.7 requires wire cages and drainage trough under piping above equipment in telecommunication spaces. Restricted area of 6-1/2 feet above electrical equipment must be maintained in accordance with NFPA 70 paragraph 110.26. Clearances of at least 3 inches must be maintained between equipment, distribution systems, supports, and sprinkler system drops and sprigs in accordance with ASCE 7-22, paragraph 13.2.3.1.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (+/- 2 inches).

e. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies must be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space.

f. Dry pendent sprinklers must be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee.

g. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

h. Sprinklers installed in the pendent position must be of the listed dry pendent type or on return bends, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes cannot be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings must not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two

outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject

to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing. The piping between the backflow preventer test header control valve and the exterior test header must be provided with an automatic drip arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.12 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade at the location indicated. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade, adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe

sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. Provide a riser placard, with system hydraulic information at each system riser.

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer, in accordance with 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red and as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13 .) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit

a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system, installation fire alarm reporting system, and Federal Signal WAMNS head end controller have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Contracting Officer, and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Air Pressure Test

As specified in NFPA 13, an air pressure leakage test at 50 psi must be conducted for 24 hours. There must be no drop in gauge pressure in excess of 1.5 psi for the 24 hours. This air pressure test is in addition to the required hydrostatic test.

3.8.2.3 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges with calibration certificates, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Dry Pipe Valve Trip Test

Each dry pipe valve must be trip-tested by reducing normal system nitrogen pressure through operation of the inspector's test connection. Systems equipped with quick-opening devices must first be tested without the operation of the quick-opening device and then with it in operation. Test results will be witnessed and recorded. Test results must include the number of seconds elapsed between the time the test valve is opened and tripping of the dry valve; trip-point nitrogen pressure of the dry pipe valve; water pressure prior to valve tripping; and number of seconds elapsed between time the inspector's test valve is opened and water reaches the orifice. The delivery of water from the dry pipe valve to the system test connection must not exceed 60 seconds, regardless of system size. Water delivery times must be measured starting at the normal nitrogen pressure on the system.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8.5 Supervisory Nitrogen System Test

System supervisory nitrogen pressure must be reduced from the normal system pressure to the point at which a low-pressure alarm is sounded. Nitrogen pressure must be restored to verify trouble signal restoration. Automatic start/stop features of nitrogen generator must be tested.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS
04/08, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, install fire pumps in conformance with UFC 3-600-01, UFC 3-601-02, NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and NFPA 72. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Devices and equipment for fire protection service must be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved. Interpret all reference to the authority having jurisdiction to mean the Contracting Officer or the MIDLANT Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer for Navy projects.

Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL
Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 21 13 16 DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING
Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

1.2 SEQUENCING

1.2.1 Primary Fire Pump

Provide primary fire pump that automatically operates when the pressure drops to 188 psi . The fire pump must automatically stop operating when the system pressure reaches 203 psi and after the fire pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.2.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Operate pressure maintenance pump when the system pressure drops to 193 psi. Stop pump automatically when the system pressure reaches 203 psi and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals, from the Contract Submittal Register, that relate to the successful installation of the fire pump(s), no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Include a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist with the submittals identified on this list when submitted to the Government.

1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for

	Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B42	(2025) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017; R 2025) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B135/B135M	(2017) Standard Specification for Seamless Brass Tube
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2022) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20	(2025; TIA 25-1) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-1; TIA 25-2; TIA 25-3; TIA 25-4; ERTA 25-1; ERTA 25-2) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 448	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Centrifugal Stationary Pumps for Fire-Protection Service
UL 1247	(2023; Reprint Aug 2025) Diesel Engines for Driving Stationary Fire Pumps
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 3-601-02	(2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 20 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals

Fire Protection Specialist; G

Manufacturer's Representative; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

3 copies

As-Built Drawings; G

Piping Layout; G

Pump Room; G

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog Data; G

Spare Parts

Navy Formal Inspection and Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests

3 copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G

Preliminary Tests

At least 14 days prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests

Field Tests; G

At least 2 weeks before starting field tests

Navy Formal Inspection and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

Qualifications of Welders

Qualifications of Installer

Preliminary Test Certification

Final Test Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G

At least 14 days prior to conducting field training

Flow Meter

Submit Data Package 2 for flow meter and controllers in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Field Training; G

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit Spare Parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.7.2 Fire Protection Specialist

The Fire Protection Specialist, and QFPE in this section are the same individual as the FPQC in section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" or "QFPE" or "Fire Protection Specialist" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)".

1.7.3 Qualifications of Welders

Submit certificates of each welder's qualifications prior to site welding; certifications more than one year old are not acceptable.

1.7.4 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to installation, submit data for approval showing that the Contractor has successfully installed fire pumps and associated equipment of the same type and design as specified herein, or that he has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. Include the names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

1.7.5 Preliminary Test Certification

When preliminary tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate with a request for a formal inspection and tests.

1.7.6 Final Test Certification

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, submit certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. Submit data for approval showing the name and certification of all involved individuals with such qualifications at or prior to submittal of drawings.

1.7.7 Manufacturer's Representative

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications. Engage the Manufacturer's Representative regularly in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents. The representative is an individual who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, either cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

a. Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicates items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity. Catalog data for material and equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but must be submitted prior to the final tests.

(2) Pressure maintenance pump and controller.

(3) Piping components.

(4) Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.

(5) Gauges.

(6) Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.

(7) Flow meter.

(8) Restrictive orifice union.

(9) Associated devices and equipment.

c. Provide a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, contract number and accepted date; capacity or size; system in which installed and system which it controls and catalog number for all equipment. Affix standard nameplates securely in a conspicuous place and easy to read to pumps and motors. Provide nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Provide nameplate and markings in accordance with UL 1247 for diesel driver. Provide electric motor nameplates with the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.2 FIRE PUMP

Provide electric motor driven fire pump. Provide pump capacity rated at 1500 gpm with a rated net pressure of 150 psi. Furnish no less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Provide centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Equip horizontal pump with automatic air release devices. Use maximum rated pump speed of 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Provide pump that is automatic start and automatic stop. Provide pump conforming to the requirements of UL 448. Ensure fire pump discharge and suction gauges are oil-filled type.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

2.3.1 General Requirements

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such means listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Alarms

Provide audible and visual alarms as required by NFPA 20 on the controller. Provide remote supervision as required by NFPA 20, in accordance with NFPA 72 under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Provide remote alarm devices located as indicated. Activate alarm signal upon the following conditions: electric motor controller has operated into a pump running condition, loss of electrical power to electric motor starter, and phase reversal on line side of motor starter engine drive controller has operated into an engine running condition, engine drive controller main switch has been turned to OFF or to MANUAL position, trouble on engine driven controller or engine. Provide weatherproof exterior alarm devices. Provide alarm silencing switch and red signal lamp, with signal

lamp arranged to come on when switch is placed in OFF position.

2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger

2.4.1.1 Pipe

Provide piping consisting of ASTM A53/A53M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 8 inchesand greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; black steel pipe. Join steel pipe by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Do not join piping by welding or weld fittings. Galvanize suction piping on the inside in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.4.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Provide joints and fittings that are designed for no less than 175 psi service and are the product of the same manufacturer. Provide malleable iron fitting and coupling houses conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Provide flush type gasket that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Provide cadmium plated or zinc electroplated, heat-treated steel nuts and bolts conforming to ASTM A183.

2.4.1.3 Flanges

Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Provide flanges at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.4.1.4 Gaskets

Provide AWWA C111/A21.11, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.4.1.5 Bolts

Provide ASTM A449, Type 1 orASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7 bolts. Do not extend bolts less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.4.1.6 Nuts

Provide ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 7 or ASTM A193/A193M, Grade 5 or ASTM A563, Grade C3 orDH3 nuts.

2.4.1.7 Washers

Provide washers meeting the requirements of ASTM F436. Provide flat circular washers under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller

2.4.2.1 Steel Pipe

Provide black steel Schedule 40, in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type F furnace butt-welds or Type S seamless. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3 or ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions.

2.4.2.2 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing that is ASTM B88, Type L or K, soft annealed. Provide ASME B16.26, flared joint fittings. Provide pipe nipples consisting of ASTM B42 copper pipe with threaded end connections.

2.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide adjustable hangers and supports that are MSS SP-58 or UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports must be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.4.4 Valves

Provide valves that are UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire protection service and with flange or threaded end connections.

2.4.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Provide outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type gate valves and control valves which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.4.4.2 Tamper Switch

Equip the suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.4.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve must be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.4.4.4 Relief Valve

Provide pilot operated or spring operated type relief valve conforming to NFPA 20. Provide a means of detecting water motion in the relief lines where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.4.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve

Provide an adjustable circulating relief valve for each fire pump in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.4.4.6 Suction Pressure Regulating Valve

Provide suction pressure regulating valve that is FM approved FM APP GUIDE. Monitor suction pressure through a pressure line to the controlling mechanism of the regulating valve. Arrange valve in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4.5 Hose Valve Manifold Test Header

Construct header of steel pipe. Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanged inlet connection to hose valve manifold assembly. Provide approved bronze hose gate valve with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain; locate 3 feet above grade in the horizontal position for each

test header outlet. Ensure welding is metallic arc process in accordance with ASME B31.1.

2.4.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide a pipe sleeve at each location where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, provide a fire seal between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

a. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves provided that cavities in the core-drilled hole be completely grouted smooth.

b. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 0.90 psf.

2.4.7 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one-piece or split-hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed areas. Provide polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces. Secure plates in place.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTOR DRIVER

Provide motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects with their respective pieces of equipment, as specified herein and provide electrical connections under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work under this section. Provide motor conforming to NEMA MG 00001 Design B type. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001. Provide motor horsepower of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. The motor and fire pump controller must be fully compatible.

2.6 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Provide automatic type controller which is UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire pump service. Arrange pump for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Accomplish automatic stopping only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Provide controllers that are completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure arranged so that controller current

carrying parts will not be less than 12 inches above the floor. Provide controller with voltage surge arresters installed in accordance with NFPA 20. Equip controller with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Equip controller with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 40 degrees F

2.6.1 Controller for Electric Motor Driven Fire Pump

Controller must be electronic soft start starting type. Design controller for 250 HP at 480 volts. Provide controller with a short circuit rating to match the drive based on manufacturer requirements. Controller must monitor pump running, loss of a phase or line power, phase reversal and pump room temperature. Display alarms individually in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps. Label each lamp with rigid etched plastic labels. Equip controller with terminals for remote monitoring of pump running, pump power supply trouble (loss of power or phase and phase reversal), and pump room trouble (pump room temperature), and for remote start. Limited service fire pump controllers are not permitted, except for fire pumps driven by electric motors rated less than 15 hp. Equip controller with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour spring wound back-up. Provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 15 hp, time, and date. Controller must require the pumps to run for ten minutes for pumps with driver motors under 200 horsepower and for 15 minutes for pumps with motors 200 horsepower and greater, prior to automatic shutdown. Equip the controller with an externally operable isolating switch which manually operates the motor circuit. Provide means in the controller for measuring current for all motor circuit conductors.

2.7 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

Provide a completely separate pressure sensing line for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. Arrange the sensing line in accordance with Figure A-7-5.2.1. of NFPA 20. Provide sensing line of 1/2 inchH58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B135/B135M. Equip the sensing line with two restrictive orifice unions each. Provide restricted orifice unions consisting of ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 3/32 inch. Mount restricted orifice unions in the horizontal position, no less than 5 feet apart on the sensing line. Provide two test connections for each sensing line. Test connections consist of two brass 1/2 inch globe valves and 1/4 inch gauge connection tee arranged in accordance with NFPA 20. Equip one of the test connections with a 0 to 300 psi water oil-filled gauge. Connect sensing line to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.8 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

2.8.1 General

Provide pressure maintenance pump that is electric motor driven, horizontal shaft or in-line vertical shaft, centrifugal type with a rated discharge of 15 gpm at 160 psig. Pump must draft from the suction supply side of the suction pipe gate valve of the fire pump and discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. Provide an approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Provide oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the

maintenance pump discharge piping. Provide swing type check valve with removable inspection plate.

2.8.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Arrange pressure maintenance pump controller for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equip with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. Provide controller which is completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. Equip the controller with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. Provide a sensing line connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. Provide sensing line conforming to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line must be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. Provide an adjustable run timer to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. Set the run timer for 2 minutes.

2.9 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE

Provide wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure conforming conform to ASME B16.18. Provide cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube conforming to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Provide grooved mechanical joints and fittings that are designed for no less than 125 psig service and are the product of the same manufacturer. Provide ductile iron grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing conforming to ASTM A536. Use gaskets in grooved joints consisting of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and conforming to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 239 degrees F. Provide grooved joints conforming to AWWA C606 Use steel coupling nuts and bolts in grooved joints conforming to ASTM A183.

2.10 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

Provide a common base plate for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. Construct the base plate of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Provide each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps with a 1 inch galvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. For vertical shaft pumps, provide pump head with a cast-iron base plate which serves as the sole plate for mounting the discharge head assembly. Mount pump units and bases on a raised 6 inches reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.11 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Connect hose valve test header by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Provide UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE bronze hose gate valves with 2.5 inches American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) in accordance with NFPA 1963. Provide number of valves in accordance with NFPA 20. Equip each hose valve with a cap and chain, and locate no more than 3 feet and no less than 2 feet above grade.

2.12 FLOW METER

Provide meter that is UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE as flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Provide flow meter that is capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. Arrange piping to permit flow meter to discharge to pump suction and to discharge through test header. The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves must be O.S.&Y. valves. Provide automatic air release if flow meter piping between pump discharge and pump suction forms an inverted "U". Provide venturi type meter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Periodically perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running, to assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. Excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems are not acceptable. Inspection includes piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Bring any discrepancy to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist must witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Provide equipment, materials, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, installation, examination, inspection and testing in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, install the fire pump and engine in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.3.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. Indicate all clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment. Include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.

b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.

c. Restraint of underground water main at entry-point to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.

d. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.

e. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

3.3.2 Pump Room Configuration

Provide detail plan view of the pump room including elevations and sections showing the fire pumps, associated equipment, and piping. Submit working drawings on sheets not smaller than 24 by 36 inches; include data for the proper installation of each system. Show piping schematic of pumps, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Provide an isometric drawing of the fire pump and all associated piping. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Show piping layout and sensing piping arrangement. Show engine fuel and cooling system. Include:

a. Pumps, drivers, and controllers

b. Hose valve manifold test header

c. Circuit diagrams for pumps

d. Wiring diagrams of each controller

3.3.3 Accessories

Furnish tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and required accessories as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping must be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Make changes in piping sizes using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Do not use bushings. Photograph all piping prior to burying, covering, or concealing.

3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping must be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Keep piping clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of the piping so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Inspect piping before placing in position.

3.4.2 Threaded Connections

Provide jointing compound for pipe threads consisting of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D3308 Teflon pipe thread paste and apply to male threads only. Provide exposed

ferrous pipe threads with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 1 mil.

3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide additional hangers and supports for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping

Support piping at each floor, at no more than 10 foot intervals.

3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping

Space horizontal piping supports as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)										
Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	1 and Under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6+
Copper Tube	6	7	8							
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

3.4.4 Underground Piping

Install underground piping and fittings in conformance to NFPA 24. Anchor joints in accordance with NFPA 24. Provide concrete thrust block at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and restrain the pipe riser with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation in accordance with NFPA 24, clean rods and nuts thoroughly and coat with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide minimum cover depth of 3 feet.

3.4.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint

Prepare grooves according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Use grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools which are products of the same manufacturer. Ensure pipe and groove dimensions comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. Measure the diameter of grooves made in the field using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Measure groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Do not use grooved joints in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electric motor and controls in accordance with NFPA 20, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Provide electrical wiring and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing conduit may be provided in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FLUSHING

Flush the fire pump suction and discharge piping at 150 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing is the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 150 percent of their rated capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. Do not flush underground piping using the fire pumps. Continue flushing operations until water is clear, but no less than 10 minutes. Submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

Submit system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, post these items where directed.

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Hydrostatically test piping for a period of 2-hours at the greater of 225 psig, or at least 50 psi in excess of the maximum system pressure based on the combined maximum static supply and rated fire pump churn pressures in accordance with NFPA 20.

3.8.2 Preliminary Tests

Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests. The Fire Protection Specialist must take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, and a representative of the diesel engine manufacturer (when supplied) must witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative must each be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Thoroughly inspect and test fire pumps, drivers and equipment to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Ensure that pumps are operating at

rated capacity, pressure and speed. Include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, test of pump cooling, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps must run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, make corrections and repeat the entire preliminary. Submit Preliminary Tests Reports, to include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Report must be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

3.8.3 Navy Formal Inspection and Tests

The MIDLANT Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests and approve all systems before they are accepted. Submit the request for formal inspection at least 15 days prior to the date the inspection is to take place. An experienced technician regularly employed by the pump installer must be present during the inspection. Where pumps are engine driven, an experienced technician regularly employed by the engine manufacturer capable of demonstrating that all engine trouble alarms and operating features perform as required must be present. Submit proposed date and time to begin Navy Formal Inspection and Tests, with the Acceptance Procedures. Provide notification at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. Submit 3 copies of the completed Navy Formal Inspection and Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the tests. All items in the reports must be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Test reports in booklet form (each copy furnished in a properly labeled three ring binder) showing all field tests and measurements taken during the preliminary and final testing, and documentation that proves compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion of the installation and final testing of the installed system. Indicate the final position of the controls and pressure switches in each test report. Include the description of the hydrostatic test conducted on the piping and flushing of the suction and discharge piping. Include a copy of the manufacturer's certified pump curve for each fire pump in the report.

3.8.3.1 Full Water Flow Test

Include a full water flow test in the acceptance test. The securing of all hoses and nozzles during the tests is the responsibility of the Contractor. Conduct water flow testing in a safe manner with no destruction to the existing facility or new construction. Tests include 100 and 150 percent capacity flows and pressures, and no-flow pressures for compliance with manufacturer's characteristic curves. At this inspection repeat the required tests as directed.

3.8.3.2 Correcting Defects

Correct defects in the work, and make additional tests until the Contractor has demonstrated that the system complies with the contract requirements.

3.8.3.3 Documentation of Test

Manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curves for each pump being tested must be furnished by the Contractor at the time of the pump acceptance test.

3.8.4 Test Equipment

Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. Provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.9 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed including pumps, piping, and other associated work, and all hydrostatic tests are successfully completed, thoroughly flush the pumps and all piping to be disinfected with potable water until there is no visible sign of dirt or other residue, and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, flush each portion of the piping specified in this Section system to be disinfected thoroughly with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials are removed before introducing chlorinating material.

3.9.1 Chlorination

Provide chlorinating material consisting of hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Feed the chlorinating material into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). Use a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump. Continue chlorination application until the entire system is filled. Keep the water in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Open and close each valve in the system several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, allow no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual to remain in the system.

3.9.2 Flushing

Flush the system with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.3 Sample Testing

Test samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. Use either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique testing method. Repeat disinfection until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

Fully enclose or properly guard coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. Conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Use hoses and nozzles to conduct flow tests that are in excellent condition and safely anchor and secure to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

Post operating instructions for pumps, drivers, controllers, and flow meters.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.11.1 Field Training

Conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit the proposed schedule for field training at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Provide training for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Submit manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Submit Data Package 3 for fire pumps and drivers in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit service organization that is capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

3.11.2 As-Built Drawings

Submit As-Built Drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. Update the Fire Pump Installation Drawings to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and prepare drawings on reproducible full-size mylar film.

3.12 PROTECTION

Carefully remove materials so as not to damage material which is to remain. Replace existing work damaged by the Contractor's operations with new work of the same construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24, CHG 1: 11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2025) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2025) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe

	Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2022) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2025) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1037	(2015; R 2020) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2025) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2026) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2025) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017; R2022) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2022) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2025) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2024) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2025) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for

	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2025) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2023) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2025) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2020) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for

	Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D2996	(2023) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2022) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2025) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM E1	(2014; R 2025) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F437	(2024) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM F438	(2023) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2024) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F628	(2024) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2025) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2024a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2024) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2025) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2024) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2024) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223	(2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 1951	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Cast Iron Pipe; S

Fixtures; G

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Kitchen Sinks

Water Heaters; G

Welding

Plumbing System; G

Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve; G

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Welding

Piping must be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9, unless temperature and pressure limits specified then may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests must be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators must apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.6.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems must be in accordance with ISO standards.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.10 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation,

maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, and fittings must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, or under concrete floor slabs. Cast-iron pipe must contain a minimum of 95 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for cast iron pipe. Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310.

b. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets must be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets must be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets must be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service must be bonded with NBR.

c. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

d. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

e. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

f. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

g. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

h. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

i. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

j. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

k. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

l. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

m. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

n. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns must be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and must have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material must conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material must conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts must be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

p. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester must be piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger must have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard." Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Heater Drain Valves	
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	

2.3.1 Outlet Boxes

2.3.1.1 Ice Maker Box

One-piece, recessed, high impact plastic or metal box with quarter turn shut-off valves, 1/2 inch supply.

2.3.2 Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Provide an ASSE 1017 temperature controlled (master mixing valve) to lower temperature per UFC 3-420-01 immediately downstream of the water heater storage tank as close to the fixture(s) as possible in order to reduce the amount of stored tempered water in the pipes in accordance with ASSE 1017.

2.3.3 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at public lavatories. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F.

2.3.4 Fixture Stop Valves

At lavatories, kitchen sinks, and water coolers, provide quarter-turn ball-type valves with chrome-plated brass bodies with threaded connections and chromed manual lever-type or wheel-type handles.

Provide with wall escutcheons or flanges of chrome-plated copper alloy or stainless steel.

Provide flexible water tubing with braided stainless steel outer jacket, in shortest practical lengths to minimize clutter. Provide tubing from stop valve to faucet, and between interconnecting components such as electric-operated valves and thermal mixing valves.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. Porcelain enameled ware must have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water must be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Automatic Controls

Provide hard wired automatic, sensor operated faucets to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets. Faucet systems must consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flushing devices must be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

2.4.2.1 Flush Valve Water Closet Type and Mount

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets.

Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

2.4.2.2 Flush Valve Water Closet Flush and Flow

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

2.4.2.3 Flush Valve Water Closet Control Valve

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.3 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ledge back type, minimum dimensions of 16 inches wide by 16 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid. Provide piping covers for P-traps, valves, and exposed drain piping per ADA requirement.

2.4.4 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, single double compartment, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions as indicated, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for faucet, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Water flow rate must not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless high-arc chrome-plated pull-down sink faucet with hose and stream/spray outlet.

2.5 DRAINS

2.5.1 Floor Drains

Floor drains must consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains must be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains must be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The seepage pan and weep holes must not be

filled or plugged and have pervious materials (such as pea gravel) or a weep hole protection device to allow drainage. The strainer must be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane must be provided when required. Drains must be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer must meet ASSE 1018.

2.5.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks must be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink must have a stainless-steel body or an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, sediment bucket, and perforated grate of stainless steel or enameled cast iron. The outlet pipe size must be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.5.3 Trap Seal Protection

2.5.3.1 Potable Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of potable water. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.5.3.2 Electronic Trap Seal Primer

Electronic surface mount trap primer consisting of a solenoid valve, vacuum breaker and timer will deliver a timed discharge of water to trap. Provide electronic trap seal primer with minimum of 2 ports and hinged access door. ASSE and UL 1951 listed.

2.6 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, fixture traps must be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps must be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.7 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as indicated. Each water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems must be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume must be as indicated.

2.7.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters must be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and must have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.7.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters must conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element must be 4.5 KW. The elements must be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.8 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

2.8.1 Electrical Requirements for Controllers and Contactors

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.8.2 Electrical Requirements for Power Wiring

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR

DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.9.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, partitions, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated copper alloy plates, or polished stainless steel finish, in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.9.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.9.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.9.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.9.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.9.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.9.5 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached

to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

2.9.6 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.9.7 Pipe Markers

Pipe markers must be factory fabricated, mechanically printed with UV-resistant ink, suitable for application on surfaces in the -40 to 175 degree F temperature range. Markers must be the self-adhesive vinyl sheet type, or self-fastening pre-coiled wrap-around heavy type fabricated of vinyl or polyester, with integral or separate flow direction arrows, and colors and lettering conforming to ASME A13.1 standards. Provide custom or manufacturer's standard wording as necessary to properly identify the piping. Lettering size must be at least the following:

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

2.9.8 Color Coding for Hidden Utility Components

Provide under paragraph "Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components" in Part 3 of this Section, to identify points of access for components hidden above ceilings. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored metal or self-adhesive disks. Each colored disk must be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter with securing fasteners or adhesive. The disks must be manually removable without tools; fasteners must include grip devices to prevent separation from acoustic ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height.

The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover, suitable for mounting in the mechanical room. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System.

Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities must be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless

specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length must be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility must be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints must not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints must be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe must have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe must have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints must have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe must have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe must be in accordance with ISO

standards. Coatings must be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe must be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings must be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape must conform to AWWA C203 and must be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems must be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

c. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

d. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

e. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS

and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.7.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in

concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or

storage tank. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 24 inches before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Use of dielectric nipples is prohibited unless internally lined and specifically designed to limit current flow between dissimilar metals.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the

long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves must be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories and wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers for use by the physically handicapped must be installed with rim heights in accordance with ICC A117.1, and as indicated on the Architectural Drawings.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, must be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier must be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces must be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs must be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces must extend the full width of the fixture and must be securely supported.

3.3.5 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3.6 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste must be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Nameplates

Provide for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

3.4.2 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.3 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4.4 Pipe Markers

Provide markers to identify piping systems. Locate as recommended in ASME A13.1. Locate to be readily visible and legible to personnel from the points of normal approach and servicing. Mark adjacent to valves and flanges, at both sides of floor and partition or wall penetrations, adjacent to changes in direction, and at spacing not exceeding 50 feet on straight pipe runs.

3.4.5 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme must be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme must identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components must include valves and switches. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored self-adhering or metal disks. Each colored metal disk must be

approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and secured to the grid with fasteners. Installation of colored metal disks must follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board must be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system must match the Owner's system used at the facility.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat

after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must

be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

f. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

g. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including

pump start pressure and stop pressure.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system must be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator

3.7.5.1 Water Chlorination Monitoring

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times. After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

3.7.5.2 Water Chlorination Flushing

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

3.7.5.3 Sample Testing

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

3.7.5.4 Disinfection Acceptance

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions

explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

DP = Draw pattern

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

UEF = Uniform energy factor

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.9.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.9.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8808 - (0.0008 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9254 - (0.0003 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9307 - (0.0002 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9349 - (0.0001 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 120 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 1.9236 - (0.0011 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.0440 - (0.0011 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.1171 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.418 - (0.0011 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.10 TABLES

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M							
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5							
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5							
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5							

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M Type S, Grade B				X	X		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43							
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18for use with Item 14							
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene -Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628		X		X	X	X	
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760		X		X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X	

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X	
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X	
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X	
25	Cast Iron pipe and fittings, CEN EN 877 piping	X	X	X	X	X	X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:				
	a. Not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M				
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2				
4	Steel pipe:				
	a. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter				X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035				X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239				X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16				X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15				X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737				X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M				
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M				
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M				

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21				
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22				
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22				
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785				
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241				
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466				
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27				
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464				
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672				
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389				X

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83			X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39				
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877				
38	Press Fittings				

SERVICE:
A - Cold Water Service Aboveground
B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution
180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft
temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS					
Elect.	≥20 gal and ≤55 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.8808 - (0.0008 x V)
				Low	0.9254 - (0.0003 x V)
				Medium	0.9307 - (0.0002 x V)
				High	0.9349 - (0.0001 x V)
Elect.	>55 gal and ≤120 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	1.9236 - (0.0011 x V)
				Low	2.0440 - (0.0011 x V)
				Medium	2.1171 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	2.2418 - (0.0011 x V)
Elect. Heat Pump		≤24 Amps and ≤250 Volts	10 CFR 430	Rating Condition	UEF
				Integrated heat pump water heater (HPWH)	UEF ≥3.3 and First Hour Rating ≥45 gal/h
				Integrated HPWH, >120 V/15 Amp Circuit or Split-System HPWH	UEF ≥2.2 and First Hour Rating ≥45 gal/h
Elect. Heat Pump		>12 kW	10 CFR 430	HPWH COP ≥3.0	

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE

TERMS:

DP = Draw Pattern
EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
UEF = Uniform energy factor
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Request for Permission to Operate HVAC Equipment During Construction; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Certified List Of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must comply with and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors must have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and comply with the

requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When instruction and training is specified in other sections, provide the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, emergency start-up and shut-down, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or systems. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Total training time for equipment and systems specified in Division 22 and 23 sections must consist of a minimum of 8 hours of training. Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Comply with SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION AND DECONSTRUCTION. Do not abandon inactive pipe and duct in place.

3.2 COORDINATION, SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Examine the site and drawings for limitations of space available for installation of materials and equipment, as well as all conditions regarding service connections, grades, ground conditions, and all factors involved in the completion of work, prior to starting work. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components to avoid conflicts. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure as construction progresses, and set sleeves and required supporting devices in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of all mechanical materials and equipment to maintain efficient workflow and avoid delays. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before

closing in building. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Provide and locate access doors and panels for mechanical items concealed behind finished surfaces. Coordinate installation of identification systems with SECTION 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

Install all materials and equipment in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the manufacturer of the approved products, superseded only by the contract drawings and specifications.

3.4 PAINTING

Field paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and each individual Division 23 section.

3.5 INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

Permanent HVAC systems must not be used during construction. Exception: Permanent HVAC systems may be used for HVAC unit startup, testing and balancing activities, commissioning activities, and building flush-out or air purge. Provide temporary HVAC equipment to meet required thermal conditions and ventilation during construction.

At the sole discretion of the contracting officer, permanent HVAC equipment may be operated during construction. Submit request for permission to operate HVAC equipment during construction in writing no later than 90 calendar days prior to proposed start date and include an Equipment Startup and Operation plan. The plan must include:

a. Equipment desired to be placed in service indicated.

b. Reason indicated for the request for equipment to be run prior to acceptance of the building.

c. Plan for maintenance, monitoring, and cleaning of equipment to be performed prior to acceptance of the building.

d. Plan for maintenance of air filtering for space in which equipment is located.

e. Plan for cleaning and maintenance of duct which construction dust may pass into.

f. Verification of piping insulation installation throughout building.

g. Plan for maintenance and cleaning of condenser cooling coils.

h. Plan for removal of equipment from service when high dust activities occur or are planned to occur.

i. Details on filter media to be installed on buildings return air and outdoor air locations. Filter Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) must be 8 for all such filters during construction.

j. Plan for monitoring, cleaning, and maintenance of heating and cooling coils.

k. Plan for maintenance of hydronic system, including how water treatment will be maintained to the manufacturer recommended levels.

l. Personnel assigned and qualified to perform oversight of the operating equipment.

m. Plan for equipment safety during operation.

n. Plan for management of unit operation to ensure no over or under pressure in ductwork. This includes operation during TAB activities prior to high or low pressure safety devices being enabled.

o. Confirmation of installation of fire and smoke detectors or plan for oversight to ensure air handling units are shut down upon smoke or fire detection.

p. Personnel assigned to fire watch.

q. Plan for equipment operation or shutdown during non-working times such as overnight unoccupied periods or weekend and holidays.

r. Plan for equipment operation during loss of power and other anticipated events.

s. Verification of post-construction equipment warranty validity if equipment is allowed to operate during construction.

t. Plan for cleanliness of mechanical rooms during operation of equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
05/22, CHG 2: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.25	(2022) Buttwelding Ends
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B31.3	(2024) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A480/A480M	(2025b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B62	(2017; R 2025) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B749	(2025) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM C67/C67M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C109/C109M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2024) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E1	(2014; R 2025) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2024a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009; Notice 3 2022) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1479 (2015; Reprint Apr 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section

b. Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

c. Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

d. Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

e. Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

f. Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

g. Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

h. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

i. Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

j. Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Miscellaneous Materials; G

Supporting Elements; G

Equipment Foundation Data; G

Identification Systems

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Air Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests; G

Drainage Tests; G

Pneumatic Tests; G

Non-Destructive Electric Tests; G

System Operation Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations; G

Listing of Product Installations; G

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Surface Resistance; G

Shear and Tensile Strengths; G

Temperature Ratings; G

Bending Tests; G

Flattening Tests; G

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications.

Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment

furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than four man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.1.1 Steam and Condensate Return Piping

Refer to Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS for piping and fitting material requirements for low pressure Steam and Steam Condensate return systems.

2.1.2 Refrigerant Piping

Refer to Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING for piping and fitting material requirements for refrigerant systems.

2.1.3 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Grooved pipe couplings and fittings are not allowed.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Equip with downturned discharge pipes enabling the collection of discharged air and water.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A480/A480M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.2.2 Dielectric Connections

Electrically isolate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.2.3 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.2.4 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.2.5 Pressure Gages

Provide for associated systems as specificed in Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS. For other systems, provide as specified herein.

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

Fit steam gages with black steel syphons and steam service pressure-rated gage cocks or valves.

2.2.6 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.2.7 Thermometers

Provide for associated systems as specificed in Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS. For other systems, provide as specified herein.

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is 30 - 240 degrees F. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.2.8 Line Strainers, Steam Service

Provide Type Y strainers with removable strainer element.

Use flanged body end connections for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Use socket weld for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements.

For strainers located in tunnels, trenches, manholes, and valve pits, use welded end connections.

Body working steam pressure rating is the same as the primary valve rating for system in which strainer is installed, except where welded end materials requirements result in higher pressure ratings. Ensure body has integral cast or forged arrows to indicate direction of flow. Provide strainer bodies with blowdown valves that have discharge end plugged with a solid metal plug. Make closure assembly with tetrafluoroethylene tape. Ensure bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers have offset blowdown holes.

Body materials are manufacturer's standard metallurgical equivalents for service pressures of 150-psi wsp and greater, and for lower pressure ratings where welding is required .

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.020 inch or equivalent wire mesh. Strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel and fitted with backup screens where necessary to prevent collapse.

2.3 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389. Valves must conform to ASME B16.34.

Provide stem lagging extensions to accomodate insulation thickness, allowing full insulation of valve bodies with no interference of valve operation.

2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1B vertically split body and Figure 1D three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class 150 material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

For Steam and Steam Condensate System, provide slow-opening cocks or gages, including gage cocks with T-head or lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.3.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded or lever-weighted, positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.4.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.4.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.4.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices or setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.4.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application).

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.4.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.4.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.4.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Provide built-in masonry anchor devices.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 21, 28, or 29 .

2.5.1.3 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

2.5.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes conform to supplementary steel requirements.

2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identifation using products specified herein, installed as specified in Part t 3 of this section

2.6.1 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick acrylic laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core.

Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches.

2.6.2 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

2.6.3 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.6.4 Pipe Markers

Pipe markers must be factory fabricated, mechanically printed with UV-resistant ink, suitable for application on surfaces in the -40 to 175 degree F temperature range. Markers must be the self-adhesive vinyl sheet type, or self-fastening pre-coiled wrap-around heavy type fabricated of vinyl or polyester, with integral or separate flow direction arrows, and colors and lettering conforming to ASME A13.1 standards. Provide custom or manufacturer's standard wording as necessary to properly identify the piping. Lettering size must be at least the following:

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

2.6.5 Color Coding for Hidden Utility Components

Provide under paragraph "Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components" in Part 3 of this Section, to identify points of access for components hidden above ceilings. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored metal or self-adhesive disks. Each colored disk must be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter with securing fasteners or adhesive. The disks must be manually removable without tools; fasteners must include grip devices to prevent separation from acoustic ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height.

The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover, suitable for mounting in the mechanical room. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions must be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions must have metal connections on both ends. The ends must be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union must be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Make final connections to equipment with unions or flanges installed every 100 feet of straight run. Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9,

ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Use compatible backing ring materials with materials being joined. Ensure joint configuration conforms to ASME B16.25.

For polypropylene pipe, make fusion-weld joints in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards. Use fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer. Prior to joining, prepare the pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM F2389 and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure are in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over

1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Install vibration isolation supports where needed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Install effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Install sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), to 1,000 degrees F. Install this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Install escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, install escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, install plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Install flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 FLUSHING

Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

3.9 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.9.1 Nameplates

Provide for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

3.9.2 Identification Tags

Install on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures.

3.9.3 Pipe Color Code Marking

Provide color code marking of piping to match the Owner's system used at the facility an in accordance with ASME A13.1.

3.9.4 Pipe Markers

Provide markers to identify piping systems. Locate as recommended in ASME A13.1. Locate to be readily visible and legible to personnel from the points of normal approach and servicing. Mark adjacent to valves and flanges, at both sides of floor and partition or wall penetrations, adjacent to changes in direction, and at spacing not exceeding 50 feet on straight pipe runs.

3.9.5 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Provide scheme in accordance with paragraph "Color Coding for Hidden Utility Components" in Part 2 of this Section, in areas having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme must identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components must include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. Disks must be self-adhered to ceiling grid runners, or secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners must be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. Installation of colored metal disks must follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board must be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2016, 7th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2019) Procedural Standard for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) of Environmental Systems - Ninth Edition

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 016	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 4th Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between this Contract and the TAB certifying body or the TAB Standard primarily because this section intends to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed within this section, to produce optimal results.

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. Certifying Body: An independent body responsible for issuing a formal recognition, such as a certificate, proving that the certification meets specific national or international requirements.

c. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

d. DALT: Duct Air Leakage Testing (of HVAC duct systems such as supply air (SA), return air (RA), exhaust air (EA), relief air (LA), and outdoor air (OA)).

e. DALT Failure: This phrase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT Field Work and Acceptance Testing which exceeds the allowable leakage rate for the duct test pressure and leakage class indicated."

f. Duct System: When applied to DALT, this phrase means "complete duct system, inclusive of all ductwork, plenums, mains, branches, fittings and duct-mounted components and appurtenances, such as manual balancing dampers, control dampers, access doors, fire dampers, and duct-mounted coils, up to, but excluding flexible ducts and air-handling equipment, such as air-handling units (AHUs), dedicated outdoor air system (DOAS) units, fan coil units (FCUs), water source heat pumps (WSHPs), and variable-air volume (VAV) terminal units."

g. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning

h. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (of HVAC systems).

i. TAB Failure: This phrase means "a measurement taken during TAB Field Acceptance Testing which does not fall within the specified Acceptance Tolerance for a specific parameter."

j. TAB Firm: AABC Certified Member Agency, NEBB Certified Firm, TABB Certified Contractor

k. TAB Standard: Standard utilized by TAB Team based on TAB Firm's certifying body:

(1) AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance (AABC MN-1)

(2) NEBB - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems (NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS)

(3) TABB - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting & Balancing Manual (SMACNA 1780)

l. TAB Team Supervisor: AABC Test and Balance Engineer (TBE), NEBB TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP), TABB TAB Certified Supervisor

m. TAB Team: TAB Firm personnel

n. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes DALT and TAB of new HVAC systems, which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB Standard identified by the TAB Firm's certifying body, as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Perform DALT in compliance with the procedures specified in SMACNA 016, as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

1.3.1 Support Personnel

Ensure the TAB Team Supervisor or TAB Team Field Leader is present full-time on the Contract site for overall management and direct observation of the DALT and TAB Field Work. Certified TAB Team Field Technicians may work independently of direct observation by the TAB Team Supervisor or Field Leader.

Ensure the technical personnel, such as factory representatives and HVAC controls contractor technicians, to operate HVAC equipment are present to enable the TAB Team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB measurement work. Provide the personnel to install field designated test ports and test apparatus connections.

1.3.2 Coordination

Coordinate testing schedules with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested. Ensure support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB Team and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB Field Work.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for thermal insulation of ductwork, piping, fittings, and valves are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Requirements for calibration and testing of HVAC controls system devices are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Requirements for Detail Drawings, construction and sealing of HVAC air distribution systems are specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer, provide submittals in electronic format. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

TAB Firm And Personnel Qualifications; G

Design Review Report; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Phase 1 Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Phase 2 Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Phase 3 Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Phase 1 Certified TAB Report; G

Phase 2 Certified TAB Report; G

Phase 3 Certified TAB Report; G

Certified Final TAB Report; G

1.6 TAB FIRM AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Engage the services of a qualified TAB Firm to perform DALT and TAB work for this project. Only approved firm and personnel are allowed to perform DALT and TAB work on this Contract. Any firm or individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by their certifying body within the 5 years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to DALT and TAB. Comply with the following:

a. Certification: Maintain TAB Firm and personnel certifications for the entire duration of duties specified. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work in a timely manner so there is no lapse in certification. Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer, with a copy of renewed certificates of the TAB Firm and personnel, prior to expiration of the previous certificate(s). If, for any reason, the TAB Firm or its employee loses subject certification during this Contract, immediately notify the Contracting Officer in writing and comply with the requirements for the replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the TAB Firm or TAB Team Member who lost certification.

b. Replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members: Replacement or substitution of firm or individual members may occur if each complies with the applicable qualifications and is approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the performance of its duties on this Contract. Submit replacement TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications in accordance with this section.

Submit the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications within 60 calendar days after the date of Contract Award.

1.6.1 TAB Firm

Provide documentation that the TAB Firm is a first tier subcontractor to the prime Contractor and an independent company, not participating in any other work on this Contract or affiliated to any other company participating in work on this Contract, including, but not limited to,

design, furnishing equipment, or construction. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

Provide a copy of current certificate, with expiration date, to certify that the TAB Firm is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB in categories and functions of the DALT and TAB field work specified. Designate the single certifying body to be utilized when the firm is certified by more than one.

1.6.2 TAB Personnel

For each TAB Team role below, provide at least one qualified, full-time employee of the TAB Firm for approval. Include the proposed role(s) of each employee with their qualification documentation. It is acceptable for a TAB Team member to perform duties of another TAB Team role if they meet the qualifications of both.

a. TAB Team Supervisor

Provide documentation, including full name and a copy of current certificate, that the TAB Team Supervisor is a AABC TBE, a NEBB TAB CP, or a TABB TAB Certified Supervisor.

b. TAB Team Field Leader

Provide documentation that the TAB Team Field Leader is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, and has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work of others in the field for a minimum of 3 years immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

c. TAB Team Field Technician

Provide documentation that each TAB Team Field Technician is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, or has satisfactorily performed DALT and TAB work in the field for a minimum of 1 year immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate when applicable, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

1.7 TAB STANDARD

All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are mandatory. Maintain a hard copy and an electronic PDF file copy of the standard on site.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard, such as performance guarantees, are part of this Contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures and report forms must be developed by the TAB Team Supervisor and included in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Where new procedures and requirements, applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the certifying body responsible for the TAB Standard, the more stringent of the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory.

1.8 INSTRUMENTATION

It is the responsibility of the TAB Firm to use instrumentation that meets

the requirements of the TAB Standard. Select appropriate instruments to achieve the applicable TAB tolerances. Instrumentation used for taking air wet-bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of a minimum of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable calibration certificate, dated within one year, during field work and Field Acceptance Testing.

1.9 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Team Supervisor must review the Contract Plans and Specifications to advise the Contracting Officer of any omissions and deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the systems in compliance with the requirements of this section. Accomplish the following:

a. Verify in the documents the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, flow measuring devices, balancing valves, and manual balancing dampers.

b. Confirm the inclusion of the design values necessary to complete the DALT and TAB report forms required for the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

c. Generate a list of submittals, from those in the Contract Submittal Register of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC systems TAB.

d. Prepare a report containing a detailed listing of the items identified during the review. Provide the omission and deficiency listing in a tabular format, with each item sequentially numbered and with a reference to the applicable design document. For each omission and deficiency, provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report. Include the TAB Related Submittals List in the report.

Submit the Design Review Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after approval of the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications.

1.10 TAB PRE-FIELD ENGINEERING PLAN

The TAB Team Supervisor must utilize the TAB Standard, Contract Plans, Contract Specifications, approved contract revisions, and contract change orders to prepare a plan for the DALT and TAB field work, including procedures, report forms, diagrams, instrumentation and other supporting documents in compliance with the following:

a. Project Summary: Provide a detailed narrative describing the DALT and TAB Field Work to be performed, including systems and equipment. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include separate sections for each construction phase.

b. Step-by-Step Procedures: Provide a list of the intended procedural steps for DALT and TAB Field Work from start to finish. Include the following:

(1) The intended procedural steps for TAB work for systems, subsystems, and system components. TAB Standard procedure excerpts may be provided to supplement this requirement.

(2) A description of how each type of data measurement will be obtained.

(3) A list of Contractor support personnel required for each step, and tasks they need to perform.

c. Report Forms: Provide the report forms to be used in the DALT and TAB reports to document the DALT and TAB Field Work, with the preliminary information and design values filled in. Utilize contract document design HVAC systems values. For TAB report forms, use forms inclusive of all data on TAB Standard sample report forms, or generate where no TAB Standard form exists, for all data collection requirements. Ensure report forms contain data fields for each HVAC controls system flow measuring device's calibration, including design flow rate, actual flow rate, controls system reading and factor. For DALT report forms, use forms comparable to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in SMACNA 016, with an example of design and test data in the plan. Coordinate the key numbering used in the report forms with that used in the TAB Schematic Drawings.

d. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide the schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, equipment schedules, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Use the contract drawings and, if available, ductwork shop drawings to provide the following:

(1) Air moving equipment and pump schedules.

(2) Thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

(3) Duct Construction and Leakage Testing Schedule.

(4) Air system plans showing the location and airflow quantities of all supply, return, exhaust, relief, outdoor, and transfer air terminal devices such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and rooftop hoods and their respective airflow quantities.

(5) A key numbering system on the drawings which identifies each piece of equipment and each air terminal device contained in the air terminal airflow report sheets. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for equipment.

(6) A unique number or mark for each water flow measurement fitting and balancing valve. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for valves and fittings.

(7) Intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

For Static Pressure Profile and Duct Traverse Equipment Diagrams,

provide diagrams, representative of the actual equipment configuration, developed from TAB Standard forms, contract drawings or approved equipment submittals.

For DALT schematic drawings, provide a representative diagram matching the example DALT report form in this plan.

e. Instrumentation: Provide a list of DALT and TAB instruments for this project. Include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument to be used.

f. Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist: Provide a thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT Field Work can be performed. Include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

g. Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist: Provide a thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the proportional balancing and thermal performance testing TAB Field Work can be performed. Include items such as completion of applicable HVAC controls systems installation, cleaning of hydronic system including but not limited to strainers, and replacement of HVAC system air filters. Provide separate sections of checklist items for proportional balancing and thermal performance testing TAB Field Work. Each section must include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

Submit the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of commencement of DALT field work.

1.11 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT and TAB work requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedules, and field quality control. Ensure that the TAB Team Supervisor and a representative for the sheet metal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and HVAC controls system contractor are present at this meeting. Conduct the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the commencement of ductwork installation.

Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer of the proposed date of the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting at a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the proposed date. The notice must include the proposed date and time; required, and optional if any, attendees' names and job titles; a copy of the current submittal register; and a copy of the current network analysis schedule containing the sequencing and durations of the DALT and TAB activities and submittals in this section.

1.12 REPORTS

Format: All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. Include a dated title page, a certification page, a table of contents identifying the location of each report section, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and all sections bookmarked. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Hardcopy report forms and report data must be typewritten and bound with a waterproof front and back cover. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

Submit the completed report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan, and any other data sheets and supporting documentation necessary, to document the required design data; field measurements data; system configuration and settings during testing; design and installation deficiencies; and, required data evaluations. Reports must be completed by the TAB Team, and reviewed and certified by the TAB Team Supervisor.

1.12.1 TAB Reports

Report the data for the Certified TAB Report in compliance with the following requirements:

a. Project Summary: Provide a project narrative, including systems and equipment tested, describing the outcome of the testing and balancing and include a list of items documenting system variations deviating from the design tolerances, any abnormalities discovered, and any outstanding items with proposed corrective action. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

c. Data from TAB Field Work: Prepare the TAB field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan and any other data sheets necessary to document the required final system balance and demonstrate accuracy and repeatability during TAB Field Acceptance Testing. For each unique calibration factor utilized, report the traverse airflow, the flow measuring instrument reading (e.g., flow hood airflow), the resulting correction factor, and the location of the traverse taken. Include notation on each form with the date the form's data was collected and with any Supporting Document reference number. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value or fall within the required range of values. Include the following:

(1) System Configuration: Clearly identify system configurations and conditions affecting data for all reported data. Include system operational parameters such as device positioning, system diversity, modes of operation, and setpoints necessary to set up and duplicate the system configuration during the TAB Field Acceptance Testing. Include final hydronic differential pressure setpoint, hydronic system fill pressure, glycol percentage, pump and fan motor frequency in maximum, fan motor frequency in minimum, fan brake horsepower, calibration coefficients and factors, control damper positions, and primary air static pressure setpoint.

(2) Static Pressure Profiles: Provide static pressure profiles in accordance with this section. Illustrate pressures in an Equipment Diagram representative of the actual installation. Include design static pressure and differential pressure values for comparison where provided.

(3) Duct Traverses: Provide duct traverse measurement data in accordance with this section. Include individual velocities from the duct traverses taken. Illustrate, in an Equipment Diagram, the actual entering and leaving duct traverse airflows for each piece of air-handling equipment exceeding 2,000 CFM.

(4) Air and Water Systems' Open Paths: Identify air and hydronic system open paths in the report form.

(5) Motor Data: Provide motor current (amperage) and voltage for each phase of motors, including those powered by VFDs. Include current setting for thermal overload protection for motors, including starter or VFD brand, model, enclosure type, installed overload devices, rating(s) or rating range, and setpoints, and revised device ratings and setpoints when applicable.

(6) Thermal Performance Data: Include capacity field data and design and calculated capacity, along with ambient outdoor temperature data, on thermal performance report forms. Include notation to identify system configuration settings that deviate from the design sequences of operation and setpoints when necessary to obtain the design capacity.

d. Flow Measuring Device Calibration: Provide calibration data at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

e. Instruments: Provide an updated list of the instruments used to measure the TAB data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Include a copy of the instrument calibration certificate when updated from the copy in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

f. Performance Curves: Provide copies of the factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans included on the job, and manufacturer equipment data curves or tables correlating pressure drop and water flow rate. Include marks or notation indicating the reported final balance values on each curve.

g. Calibration Charts: Provide a factory calibration chart, table, graph, or diagram, as applicable, for each applicable balancing valve and flow measuring device such as a venturi flow meter and an orifice flow meter.

h. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide updated drawings and diagrams with the final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations including duct traverse and static pressure measurements. Indicate the air terminal device and water coil of the open paths for those identified.

i. Mechanical Equipment Schedules: Include a copy of the mechanical equipment schedules.

j. Supporting Documents: Provide copies of any request for information (RFI) with the RFI response; summaries of implemented change order(s); meeting minutes with participants; electronic mail with addresses; and, other documentation substantiating any deviations of the reported design values from the initial contract design documents. Include this documentation in an appendix to the TAB report with sequential numbering of each separate document for reference in the data presentation forms.

k. Guarantee: Provide documentation substantiating the inclusion of the quality assurance program such as a certificate of conformance or performance guarantee issued by the TAB Firm's certifying body.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.13.1 Phased Construction

This project includes multiple phases. DALT and TAB work for each project phase must be scheduled separately and must correspond to each completion milestone in the master schedule. The DALT and TAB work, including all associated submittals, must be completed and approved with each phase prior to turnover. At completion of the TAB Field Acceptance Testing for the final phase in the building, compile all approved TAB reports and submit as one document..

The following phases are included:

a. Phase 1

b. Phase 2

c. Phase 3

1.13.2 Submittal and Work Schedule

This schedule is structured as though the HVAC systems construction, and thereby the DALT and TAB work, submittals, and field acceptance testing, is going to be completed in a single phase for the contract. All DALT and TAB field work, submittals, and acceptance testing must be planned and completed separately for each phase. Include the items listed in this schedule in the Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) required by Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item, including Government review period for submittals. The order of items listed below does not imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission of TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications

b. Submission of Design Review Report

c. Submission of TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan

d. Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting

e. DALT Field Work

f. Submission of Pre-Final DALT Reports

g. DALT Field Acceptance Testing

h. Submission of Certified Final DALT Report

i. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

j. Submission of Certified TAB Report

k. TAB Field Acceptance Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DALT PROCEDURES

3.1.1 Systems Requiring DALT

All duct systems, regardless of duct pressure classification, are subject to DALT including supply, return, exhaust, relief, and outdoor air. From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the Contracting Officer will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing such that the duct selections will not exceed 25 percent of the total measured linear footage of each duct system. Include notation within the associated Advance Notice indicating the specific unit(s) when electing the following for any single unit or quantity of similar units:

a. It is acceptable for an entire duct system associated with a single unit (e.g., 100 percent of AHU-1 supply air ductwork) to be leak tested instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 25 percent duct selection specified. Testing an entire duct system for a unit does not reduce the DALT requirements for any other duct system or selection.

b. It is acceptable for the duct systems (e.g., FCU supply air and return air) for 25 percent of the total quantity of similar terminal units and light-duty air-handling equipment (e.g., WSHPs less than 5 tons cooling capacity, VAVs, and FCUs) to be leak tested instead of disassembling 25 percent of each duct system for each of these units.

3.1.2 Prerequisites for DALT Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting DALT Field Work:

a. Submission and approval of the SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals.

b. Installation and sealing in conformance with the contract documents of those duct systems indicated completed and ready for testing.

c. Confirmation ductwork to be air leakage tested is accessible and not concealed or insulated.

d. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist.

e. Furnish the TAB Team a copy of the ductwork layout Detail Drawings indicating the completed duct systems available for DALT.

3.1.3 Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the proposed date for DALT and a copy of the ductwork layout Detail Drawings with indication and dimensions of the duct systems, or portion thereof, completed and ready for DALT. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as completed.

Provide the notice after completion of the installation of duct systems indicated as ready for testing.

3.1.4 Ductwork Selections

From each duct system indicated within the Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work, the Contracting Officer will select sections of each completed duct system for testing in accordance with this section. Maintain a hard copy of the drawings indicating ductwork selections on site.

Sealing of the ductwork selections is prohibited, with exception of temporary end caps and connection for test apparatus, from the time the Contractor is notified of the selections until DALT measurements are recorded.

3.1.5 DALT Field Work

Conduct DALT Field work on the ductwork selections in compliance with the procedures specified in SMACNA 016, as supplemented and modified by this section. Use a duct test pressure equivalent to each ductwork selection's pressure classification. Calculate the ductwork selection allowable leakage using the more stringent, lower numerical value, of the duct system leakage class for the duct pressure classification indicated on the drawings or the maximum permitted leakage class defined as follows:

a. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 3 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 4 at duct pressure classification of 4 in. WG and above.

b. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 4 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 8 at duct pressure classification of 2 in. WG and 3 in. WG.

c. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 8 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 16 at duct pressure classification of 1 in. WG.

Complete DALT Field Work on the ductwork selections within 48 hours from receipt of selections, including disconnection, capping, measuring, and testing of ductwork. If any of the duct sections tested is a DALT failure, terminate testing for that system and report the duct selection as failed and the duct system as DALT terminated in the Pre-Final DALT Report.

3.1.6 Pre-Final DALT Report

Upon completion of the DALT Field Work, prepare a Pre-Final DALT Report. Prepare separate Pre-Final DALT Reports when DALT is not completed in a single event for each phase and differentiate these with a sequential numerical suffix such as Pre-Final DALT Report 1.

Submit a Pre-Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval

within two working days of completion of the DALT Field Work for each of the following:

Phase 1 Pre-Final DALT Report

Phase 2 Pre-Final DALT Report

Phase 3 Pre-final DALT Report

3.1.7 Quality Assurance

3.1.7.1 DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections in the approved Pre-Final DALT Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. If any of the duct sections tested is a DALT failure, terminate data checking for that section; the associated Pre-Final DALT Report data for the given duct selection will be disapproved.

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the proposed date for DALT Field Acceptance Testing within 14 calendar days of approval of the Pre-Final DALT Report and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed field acceptance testing date.

3.1.7.2 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any duct section indicated as a DALT failure, make the necessary repairs. Repairs must be applied to similar conditions in all untested duct sections. For each DALT failure, and after repairs are completed, conduct DALT on the untested duct selection(s) of the terminated duct system, on the failed section, and one additional duct section as selected by the Contracting Officer. Prepare and resubmit the Pre-Final DALT Report with the original, retesting, and additional selection test results for approval. Reschedule field acceptance testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer.

3.1.8 Certified Final DALT Report

Prepare the Certified Final DALT Report using data furnished by the TAB Team in the Pre-Final DALT Report(s) for each phase.

Submit the Certified Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of successful completion of all DALT Field Acceptance Testing for the building.

3.2 TAB PROCEDURES

3.2.1 Systems Requiring TAB

All air and hydronic systems are subject to TAB such as the following:

a. Air Systems:

(1) Supply Air (SA)

(2) Return Air (RA)

(3) Outdoor Air (OA)

(4) Exhaust Air (EA)

(5) Relief Air (LA)

Each system includes the associated equipment, devices, and components such as:

a. Air systems: AHUs, DOAS units, Heating and Ventilating Units (HVUs), VAV terminal units, FCUs, WSHPs, fans, duct systems, energy recovery systems, exhaust hoods, flow measuring and balancing devices, grilles, registers, and diffusers.

3.2.2 TAB Tolerances

3.2.2.1 System Tolerances

System tolerances apply to the design flow rates as specified or indicated in the contract documents. HVAC systems' tolerance is plus or minus 5 percent.

3.2.2.2 Acceptance Tolerances

Field Acceptance Testing measurements must remain within the associated System Tolerance of the design flow rate.

3.2.3 Advance Notice for TAB Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the proposed dates for TAB Field Work and a list of the systems ready for TAB on the proposed start date. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, with the applicable work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as having been completed and working as designed.

Furnish the Advance Notice for TAB Field Work prior to start of the TAB Field Work.

3.2.4 Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

Conduct TAB Field Work in conformance with the TAB Standard, as supplemented and modified by this section. Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within the specified System Tolerances. Do not exceed maximum rated revolutions per minute (RPM) and rated full load amperage for equipment during any mode of operation, including with loaded filters and wet cooling coils. Variable speed drives must be capable of controlling to maximum and minimum flows with a drive operational range not less than 25 Hz. Operation exceeding 60 Hz is permitted only for direct-drive plenum fans rated for operation at higher frequencies. Follow the procedures specified in NFPA 70E during electrical measurements on exposed energized conductors or circuits. Additionally, this work includes the following:

a. Adjustment of flow control and balancing devices such as balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves.

b. Adjustment of variable frequency drives and speed controllers.

c. Calibration of each controls system flow measuring device at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

d. Changing out fan sheaves if required to obtain flow rates specified or indicated.

Complete Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work at a minimum of 90 calendar days in advance of the scheduled Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.2.4.1 Prerequisites for TAB Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. DALT Field Work and obtain approval of the Certified Final DALT Report.

b. Installation of pressure and temperature test ports adjacent to inlet and outlet of every pump, heat exchanger, chiller, boiler, and coil, and as required by the TAB Team Supervisor.

c. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including providing new air filters and cleaning screens of hydronic system strainers.

d. Enclosure of the building envelope according to the contract documents with the Air Barrier Pressure Test completed and the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports approved. Hydronic system TAB field work may commence prior to air barrier test completion.

e. Manufacturer's equipment start-up forms for each piece of equipment to be tested.

f. HVAC controls system installation and start-up for each piece of equipment to be tested.

3.2.4.2 TAB Air Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one open path, with fully open balancing dampers from the fan discharge to an outlet and from fan suction to an inlet, for fans greater than 1 hp.

a. Static Pressure Profile Work

Measure and record static pressure profiles under maximum airflow conditions for air systems of 2,000 CFM and greater.

Measure static pressure data for supply, return, relief, exhaust, and outdoor air ducts for the systems. The static pressure measurement data must include, in addition to TAB Standard requirements, the following:

(1) Inlet and discharge static pressures for fans.

(2) Static pressure drop across coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Static pressure drop across automatic control dampers.

(4) Static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, airflow straighteners, airflow measuring

stations, and other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows with or without turning vanes, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch take-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings in the duct at the point where the ducts connect to air-handling equipment.

b. Duct Traverse Work

Perform duct traverses, in addition to TAB Standard requirements, for main and each branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outdoor air ducts for each piece of air-handling equipment exceeding 1,000 CFM. Include those ducts which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 3 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings, offsets, and elbows. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a satisfactory pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203.

Measurements must occur during building system setup with building exterior doors and windows closed and as follows:

(1) Occupied Mode; air-handling equipment and fans in maximum cooling, maximum design airflow.

(2) Occupied Mode; air-handling equipment with all zones satisfied such as VAVs at minimum design airflow.

(3) Occupied Mode; air-handling equipment in full Economizer Mode.

3.2.4.3 Marking of Settings and Test Ports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified and prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing, the TAB Team is to permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Secure balancing damper handles and set valve memory stops. Label variable frequency drives with final frequency (Hz) and control setpoint. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the Certified TAB Report. Permanently and legibly mark and identify the duct test ports. If the ducts have external insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.2.5 Thermal Performance TAB Field Work

Perform operational thermal performance testing of the HVAC systems as soon as all prerequisites are completed, but prior to facility turnover.

Complete Thermal Performance Testing Field Work a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of the scheduled BOD.

3.2.5.1 Prerequisites for Thermal Performance Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work.

b. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including confirming clean filters and strainers.

c. Advance Notice for Thermal Performance TAB Field Work.

3.2.5.2 Thermal Performance Testing

Conduct thermal performance (capacity) tests to verify thermal energy transfer components, devices, and equipment meet the indicated design capacity. This work includes:

a. Verifying, using the same procedures and instruments for proportional balancing TAB field work, flows (air and water) remain within the System Tolerances. If the measurements exceed the specified System Tolerances, report these as deficiencies in accordance with this section.

b. Measuring water temperatures through immersion into fluid stream.

c. For ducted units, measuring airflows via duct traverse.

d. Measuring the range, from minimum to maximum, of the outdoor ambient dry-bulb temperature and corresponding dew-point temperature within which the TAB data was recorded. Record these temperature ranges on each day of data measurements.

Report all design data, actual field measurements, and capacity calculations for the components, devices, and equipment below.

3.2.5.3 Units with Coils

Report heating and cooling performance tests for heating and cooling coils such as heating hot-water, chilled-water, direct-expansion, and steam coils:

a. For units with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 BTU/H) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, determine the apparent air-side coil capacity by calculations utilizing direct measurement of airflow, and measurements of entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures for cooling capacity and dry-bulb temperatures only for heating capacity. Calculate water-side coil capacity utilizing direct measurements of water flow rate, and entering and leaving water temperatures. Measure and record coil water pressure drop.

   Measure and report dry-bulb temperature and relative humidity within the supply air duct downstream of each cooling coil. Report the corresponding dewpoint temperature.

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 BTU/H) or less, such as

fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, determine the apparent air-side coil capacity by calculations using direct measurement of airflow, single point measurement centered within the airstream of entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures for cooling capacity and dry-bulb temperatures only for heating capacity.

3.2.5.4 Units with Heat Recovery Devices

Report heating and cooling energy recovery performance tests for energy recovery devices such as wheels, coils, and fixed plate exchangers.

Report total cooling capacity, heating capacity, and energy recovery effectiveness. For outdoor air and exhaust airstreams measure and report airflows and entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures across heat recovery device. For water-side calculations, utilize direct measurements of water flow rate and entering and leaving water temperatures. Measure and record water pressure drops.

3.2.5.5 Thermal Energy Transfer Equipment

Report heating and cooling performance tests for thermal energy transfer equipment (e.g., boilers, chillers, and cooling towers). Measure and report water flow rates, water-side pressure drops, and entering and leaving water temperatures. Report capacities.

3.2.6 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment or system design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished in accordance with this section, the TAB Team Supervisor must submit written notification within five working days from discovery of all such deficiencies for resolution. The TAB Firm must issue notice concurrently to the Contractor for corrective action and to the Contracting Officer for information. Provide a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing the deficiencies and proposed corrective actions in the notification. Where deficiencies are encountered that adversely impact successful completion of:

a. TAB Field Work: Resolve deficiencies prior to submission of the Certified TAB Report.

b. TAB Field Acceptance Testing: The Contractor must, within five working days of the TAB Firm notice, submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the TAB Firm, of all such deficiencies, the intended or implemented corrective action, and the planned or actual date(s) for completion of each corrective action.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's.

3.2.7 Certified TAB Reports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified, prepare a TAB Report in accordance with this section using data furnished by the TAB Team. If there are no comments generated during the Certified TAB Report review process, state so in the report. Prepare separate Certified TAB

Reports, identified as indicated, for each construction phase and a final, consolidated Certified Final TAB Report inclusive of Certified TAB Reports for all phases upon completion of all TAB Field Acceptance Testing required for the project.

Submit a Certified TAB Report for each phase to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of completion of the TAB Field Work for each of the following:

Phase 1 Certified TAB Report

Phase 2 Certified TAB Report

Phase 3 Certified TAB Report

Provide a copy of the approved Certified TAB Report data in an electronic spreadsheet file, along with all supporting graphs, charts, and curves, within 21 calendar days of receipt of TAB Report approval.

3.2.8 Quality Assurance

3.2.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of points and areas in the approved Certified TAB Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. The selections include data types such as water and air volumetric flow rates, velocity, pressure, rotational speed (RPM), temperature, and electrical current recorded in the TAB Report. Measurement and test procedures are the same as required for TAB Field Work. If any of the measurements is a TAB failure, the Contracting Officer may terminate data verification. The sample group will be disapproved and require retesting and additional testing.

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the proposed date for TAB Field Acceptance Testing within 14 calendar days of approval of the Certified TAB Report and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed TAB Field Acceptance Testing date.

3.2.8.2 Sample Strategy

Field acceptance testing includes verification of selections using the sample strategy indicated for each Category. For each of the following Categories, the Contracting Officer will select a sample group for testing:

Category 1: 100 percent of the air system equipment such as DOAS units, AHUs (rooftop and central stations), return fans, computer room air-conditioning (CRAC) units, and energy recovery units (ERUs) and 25 percent of the associated air terminal devices.

Category 2: 100 percent of the water system equipment such as chillers, boilers, cooling towers, pumps, and Category 1 equipment's coils.

Category 3: 25 percent of the air terminal units (e.g., VAV terminal units, FCUs), and of the exhaust fans, supply fans, and relief fans and 100 percent of the selected equipment's air terminal devices.

Category 4: 25 percent of the hydronic systems' flow measuring devices (e.g., manual balancing valves and flow meters) and Category 3

equipment's hydronic coils.

Quantity is rounded up to a whole number for a sample size and is a minimum of three units or devices when three or more exist.

3.2.8.3 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any data indicated as a TAB Failure and when the data verification is terminated, make the necessary corrections, conduct TAB Field Work, set and secure balancing devices, and mark settings. Prepare and resubmit the applicable TAB Report with the corrected test results for approval. Reschedule TAB Field Acceptance Testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer. For each TAB Failure, and after the revised report is approved, conduct field acceptance testing of the failed data point, one additional selection by the Contracting Officer from the same Category for each failure, and new selections by the Contracting Officer in the same Category using the Category's sample strategy. If there is insufficient quantity of data in the same Category, the Contracting Officer may select data from a different Category.

3.3 PREREQUISITE FOR SYSTEMS ACCEPTANCE

Compliance with field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer acceptance of the HVAC systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2025) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2025) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular

	Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C610	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2025) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2019; R 2025) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2024) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building

	Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Provide field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the

material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit

requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer,for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system

integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 70 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 70 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and

embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SIASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder

covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Polyisocyanurate insulation may only be used on systems operating at temperatures not to exceed 140 degrees F. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service must comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation, use cellular glass, ASTM C552, type II.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Field Applied Insulation

2.4.1.1 General

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.2 Rigid Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB; 3.0 pcf. Provide insulation with factory applied ASJ jacket for ductwork exposed to occupant view, and factory-applied FSK jacket for other ductwork. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and Tables 3 and 4

2.4.3 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.3.1 General

Acoustical duct liner is not allowed, in accordance with the U.S. Department of Defense United Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-410-01 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems. Wherever interior insulation is indicated or furnished in ductwork, it must be in the form of double-wall ductwork in which the insulation is encapsulated out of the airstream by means of inert polymer sheeting protected with heavy-gauge perforated sheet metal.

2.4.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface.

2.4.4.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.4.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket that is laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation , and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on

the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other paragraphs of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

Wherever the word "wall" is used in this section, the associated requirements also apply to building partitions unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Air chambers.

b. Adjacent insulation.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Access plates of fan housings.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and

secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through

hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize welded PVC, stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.02 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 6 foot level are loading docks and general warehouse spaces.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. All refrigerant piping must be insulated in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Insulate these refrigerant lines according to the temperature of the pipe contents while the system is fully operating following the temperature parameters as stated in Table 1 and Table 2 of this specification.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
	Polyisocyanurate	ASTM C591	I	2	Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp	ASTM C591	I	2	Yes
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	I or II		No
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	2	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552			No
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Polyisocyanurate	0.18	0.5	1	1	1	1.5
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Calcium Silicate	0.37	4	4	4	4	4
	Cellular Glass		3.5	3.5	3.5	4	4
	Faced Phenolic Foam	0.24	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp 140F	0.23	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)

Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.26	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	0.34	2	2	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.30	1.5	1.5	2	N/A	N/A
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	0.29	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Calcium Silicate	0.37	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Cellular Glass	0.35	2	2.5	3	3	3
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building							

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)

Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.29	2.5	3.5	4	4.5	4.5
	Calcium Silicate	0.39	5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.32	4.5	5	5	5	5
	Calcium Silicate	0.41	4.5	5	6	6	6
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)							
	Cellular Glass	0.25	2.5	2.5	3	3	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.24	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)							
	Cellular Glass	0.29	2	2	2	2.5	3

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.26	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

c. Refrigerant suction lines.

d. Chilled water.

e. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

f. Air conditioner condensate drains.

g. Brine system cryogenics.

h. Condenser water piping where pipe temperature may fall below ambient dew point.

i. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

j. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 6 ft level are loading docks and general warehouse spaces.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater

than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required

to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut insulation inserts or premolded insulation segments must be used under the fitting covers for elbows, tees and other miscellaneous configurations. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Premolded insulation segments must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. PVC fitting covers must be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. For above ambient pipe temperatures, secure PVC covers using tacks. As an option circumferential joints can be covered with PVC vapor retarder tape. For below ambient conditions seal system using PVC vapor retarder tape, and vapor retarder mastic with vapor dams. Longitudinal seams may be sealed with vapor retarder mastic, PVC vapor retarder tape or solvent weld adhesive to obtain a continuous vapor seal. For severe service conditions install PVC jackets over the existing ASJ jacket and seal using a solvent weld adhesive.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Steam.

c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.

d. Hot water heating.

e. Heated oil.

f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut insulation inserts or preformed insulation inserts around all fittings and accessories. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness as the pipe insulation. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation thickness. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Preformed insulation inserts must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe.PVC fitting covers must be sealed based upon the pipe temperature in combination with ambient conditions and if the pipe insulation will be exposed to severe service conditions. For below ambient conditions, the pipe insulation and insulation fittings must be covered and sealed with a vapor barrier or weatherproofing jacket with a minimum 0.02 permeability as defined per ASTM C1136 before installing the PVC jacket and fitting cover. When in doubt as to the pipe temperature or service conditions, secure the PVC jacket using a weld adhesive using the manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Insulate below ground pipes in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in paragraph PIPE INSULATION in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

a. Heated oil.

b. Domestic hot water.

c. Heating hot water.

d. Dual temperature water.

e. Steam.

f. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Insulate below ground pipe with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

a. Coat bore surfaces of the insulation with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Ensure coating thickness is sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Do not use mastic type materials for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.

b. Use stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick to secure insulation in place. Apply a minimum of two bands per section of insulation. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. Apply a minimum of two bands per section of insulation.

c. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks but continue through sleeves and manholes.

d. At point of entry to buildings, terminate underground insulation 2 inches inside the wall or floor, butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and seal the butt joint with high temperature silicone sealant and cover with fibrous glass tape.

e. Make provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Insulate flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation sections as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Finish insulation, including fittings, with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Overlap fabric a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Ensure total film thickness is a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, apply a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, to the insulation. Use jacketing material and application procedures that match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.02 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Use application procedures that match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, use mastic and cloth or tape to cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Provide corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Omit duct insulation on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces within the spaces served unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces are defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket . Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and

secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.

g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round or oval ducts must be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts must be provided with either a white, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder or vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness must be approximately 1/16 inch.

i. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor barrier for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil-headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes.

l. Supply fans.

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces,

or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Provide insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Provide insulation on exposed ducts with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finish with adhesive finish. Use flexible type insulation for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Provide insulation on concealed duct with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Accomplish adhesive finish where indicated to be used by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Ensure total dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, attach insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, secure insulation to the bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners where used. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Install self-locking washers where mechanical fasteners are used and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Do not overlap insulatio jacket less than 2 inches at joints and secure the lap and staple on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, secure the rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 16 inches apart and no more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Form duct insulation with factory-applied jacket with minimum jacket seams, and fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over the projection. Continue jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints on jacketed insulation with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Extend patches no less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with adhesive and staple.

f. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures with tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attach by staples spaced no more than 16 inches and no more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Seal joints in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, insulate ducts as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Insulate evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled. Use material and installation requirements as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired. After the insulation is repaired, identify on the outside of the insulation with marker, sticker, or other means "TAB test ports."

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Insulate and finish ducts exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, further finish the insulation as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane must be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder must be applied with the joints lapped no less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at no more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Lap horizontal joints down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Seal joints with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, seal joints with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Finish fittings and other irregular shapes as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Apply two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application to the entire surface. Ensure each coat of weatherproof mastic has a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Ensure exterior is a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secure with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.02 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Apply membrane overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Duct mounted coils.

e. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

f. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Install cellular glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints and ends with joint sealant, and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers

or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Converters.

b. Heat exchangers.

c. Hot water generators.

d. Water heaters.

e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

f. Fuel oil heaters.

g. Hot water storage tanks.

h. Air separation tanks.

i. Surge tanks.

j. Flash tanks.

k. Feed-water heaters.

l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

n. Induced draft fans.

o. Fly ash and soot collectors.

p. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Insulate shell and tube-type heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium.

Determine insulation thickness for hot equipment using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	6
	Cellular Glass	6
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Submit heat transfer calculations to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Apply two coats of Class I adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable

sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.

d. Provide removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate the removable section joint using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section as specified.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Insulate equipment exposed to weather and finish in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance must be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Provide panels that are the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Provide fastenings, flashing, and support system conforming to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and that prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Design panels to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet must be aluminum and exposed fastenings must be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 Control System Vendor Requirement

The control system provided under this Section must be Johnson Controls Inc. (JCI) Metasys product line. Configure the equipment as indicated in the Contract Drawings and per NUWC's Base-wide standards.

1.1.2 Proprietary Systems

1.1.2.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS:

a. A simple split (DX) system consisting of a single indoor unit and a single outdoor unit from the same manufacturer.

1.1.2.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via a proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.2.3 Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software

For each permitted proprietary systems in Table 1 shown as requiring Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software, provide the software needed to replace a unit and configure the replacement. Submit hard

copies of the software user manuals with the software submittal.

Submit Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit two hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.1.3 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

h. All Niagara Framework components have an unrestricted interoperability license with a Niagara Information and Conformance Statement (NICS)which allows open access as defined by Niagara NICS with a value of "ALL" for "Station Compatibility In", "Station Compatibility Out", "Tool Compatibility In" and "Tool Compatibility Out". Note that this will result in the following entries in the license file:

```
accept.station.in="*"
accept.station.out="*"
accept.wb.in="*"
accept.wb.out="*"
```

1.1.4 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.6 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2024; INT 1-3 2025; Errata 1 2025; INT 4-6 2025; Addenda CU 2025) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2025) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2021) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Niagara NICS	(2022) Niagara Information and Conformance Statement

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

Definitions including "(BACnet)" after the term are definitions derived from ASHRAE 135.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met.

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

a. In a non-Niagara Framework BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:
   (1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
   (2) via hardware settings on the device

b. In a Niagara Framework BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:
   (1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
   (2) via hardware settings on the device
   (3) via the Niagara Framework

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911.

1.4.32 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators. Some devices contain bith gateway and control functions; these devices are considered both gateways and digital controllers and must meet the requirements for both.

A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is one type of Gateway.

1.4.33 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.34 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.35 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.36 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.37 IP subnet

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.38 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See paragraph NIAGARA FRAMEWORK SUPERVISORY GATEWAY

1.4.39 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.40 Local Display Panels (LDPs)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.41 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.42 Multidrop Serial Bus/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.43 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.44 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.45 Niagara Framework (Niagara Framework)

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.4.46 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names.

The most common name is "JACE"; other names include (but are not limited to)"EC-BOS", "FX-40", "TMN", "SLX" and "UNC".

1.4.47 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.48 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.49 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.50 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.51 Operator Configurable

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For Niagara Framework Systems, a property, setting, or value is Operator Configurable when it is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

For non Niagara-based BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

a. a Writable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or

b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

1.4.52 Overridable (Point)

A point is Overridable if it can be Overriden (See Override).

1.4.53 Override

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.54 Packaged Equipment

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a

manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.55 Packaged Unit

See packaged equipment.

1.4.56 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.57 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.58 Polling

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.59 Points

Physical inputs and outputs, and virtual values read from or written to a controller over the the network. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.60 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop

A closed-loop control algorithm calculating control output based using the error between a process variable and setpoint. The proportional control component adjusts control output based on the current error, the integral component adjusts based on a sum of errors over time, and the derivative component adjusts based on the rate of change of the errors. Not all components are employed in all implementation of a PID loop, and when a component is not used the corresponding letter is generally dropped from the abbreviation used for that control. For example derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems, leaving "PI" control.

1.4.61 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.62 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.63 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.64 Router

Generically, a Router is a device that connects two or more networks and controls traffic between them by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination.

As used in this Section, a Router connects two or more ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between them by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.65 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.66 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.67 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.68 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.69 UMCS

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.70 UMCS Network

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.71 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	7 days ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software Niagara Framework Engineering Tool Niagara Framework Wizards	7 days ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	14 days ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	14 days ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	14 days before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	S,E	Execute PVT PVT Testing Activities	AAO #9 and #11As indicated in PART 3 of this Section
13	S	PVT Report	14 days ACO #12 As indicated in PART 3 of this Section
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups	7 days AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	21 days AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and 14 days before scheduled start of #18

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups; G

Niagara Framework Engineering Tool; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

Control Contractor s Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Equipment Supplier s Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Endurance Testing Results; G

Performance Verification Test Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.8.5 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups

For each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, provide a backup of all software within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, including configuration settings. This backup must be sufficient to allow the restoration of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or the replacement of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

Submit backups for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Mark each backup indicating clearly the source Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway.

1.8.6 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool(for all Niagara Framework system)

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit software user manuals with the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool submittal.

Submit the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool on CD-ROM as a Technical

Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Checklist for Niagara Framework Based BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.9.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

Wireless capabilities must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROLS SYSTEMS SYSTEMS

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 Surge Protection

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.6.1 Passwords

Password development and the Password Summary Report submittal must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.2.6.2 Wireless Capability

Wireless capabilities must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.2.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

IP network physical security must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a

unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inchesorA3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD 2020 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:
https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to

torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.3.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.3.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.3.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.9.4 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID for each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information

in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Niagara Station ID

The Niagara Station ID of the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway the point is mapped into.

3.3.10.9 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.10 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override and not residing in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.11 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.3.10.12 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

For Niagara BACnet systems: Indicate the Alarm Generation Type and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have a Notification Class Object.)

3.3.10.13 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point. For points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, indicate the point within the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway used to configure the

value. For other points:

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled

variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme

position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

Use the building control system Niagara Trend Log Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

Use the existing trending capabilities as indicated to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

3.7.1 General

PVT testing must demonstrate compliance of controls work with contract document requirements and must be performed by the Controls Contractor and Equipment Suppliers. No less than 14 calendar days prior to start of controls system installation, meet with the Contracting Office's technical representative (COTR) , the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's Controls Contractor representative, and the control system Owner to develop a mutual understanding relate to the details of the PVT work requirements, including required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.7.2 Performance Verification Testing and Commissioning

PVT testing is a Government quality assurance function that includes systems trending and field tests. Commissioning is a quality control function that is the Commissioning Team s responsibility to the extent required by this contract.

3.7.3 Performance Verification Testing of Equipment with Packaged Controls

Controls Contractor and Equipment Supplier(s) must share and coordinate PVT testing responsibilities for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls such as boiler controllers, dedicated outside air systems (DOAS s), and packaged pumping systems.

3.7.3.1 Controls Contractor Responsibilities

The Controls Contractor must provide a PVT Plan separate from Equipment Supplier s performance verification testing plan, perform endurance testing, and perform PVT testing concurrent with Equipment Suppliers testing for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

a. Equipment enabling and disabling.

b. Equipment standard and optional control points necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

c. Equipment standard and optional alarms critical to safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

d. All control points added by Controls Contractor in addition to onboard factory packaged controls regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to paragraphs titled Performance Verification Test Plan and Endurance Testing for additional information.

3.7.3.2 Equipment Supplier Responsibilities

Each Equipment Supplier must provide PVT Plans separate from Controls Contractor s plans and perform PVT testing concurrent with Controls Contractor s testing for their equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

a. Equipment standard and optional control features necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

b. Equipment standard and optional operation modes necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

c. Equipment standard and optional alarm conditions for safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to all paragraphs under paragraph titled Performance Verification Testing except for section titled Endurance Testing for additional information.

3.7.4 Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities

PVT activities must be sequenced with major activities listed below for Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor, Equipment Suppliers, Commissioning Specialists, and others to demonstrate fully functioning systems. Refer to Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS). Complete the items in TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES as schedule activities or milestones.

TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
1	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Plans.
2	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Plans.
3	Submission, review, and approval of certified final Test and Balance Report.
4	Conduct commissioning functional performance tests.
5	Submission, review, and approval of all of the Commissioning Specialists completed functional performance tests.
6	Request Contracting Officer to allow beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing.
7	Contracting Officers approval to begin PVT testing.
8	Conduct PVT field work.
9	Governments verbal approval of PVT field work for all systems.
10	Conduct Test and Balance verification field work.
11	Governments written approval of Test and Balance verification field work.
12	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing.
13	Governments written approval of PVT field work for all systems.
14	Facility acceptance recommendation.
15	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Report.
16	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Report.
17	Conduct applicable re-testing and seasonal testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.

3.7.4.1 PVT Testing for Multi-Phase Construction

For air moving systems except outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE III through Government s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work can be completed by phase if all ductwork construction is completed for that phase.

For primary systems such as chilled water systems, HVAC heating hot water systems, and outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed listed in TABLE III through Government s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work for all air moving systems served by that primary system for that phase must be completed prior to conducting PVT field work for that primary system.

3.7.5 Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed control systems testing in this contract for approval prior to its use. Develop and use a single PVT Plan for each system with a unique control sequence. Systems sharing an identical control sequence can be tested using copies of the PVT Plan intended for these systems.

PVT Plans must include system-based, step-by-step test methods demonstrating system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. The Government may provide sample PVT Plans upon request. PVT Plans must include the following:

a. Control sequences from contract documents segmented such that each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition is immediately followed by numbered test methods required to initiate a response, expected response, space for comments, and pass" or "fail indication for each expected response.

b. PVT Plans with control sequences from contract documents that are not segmented into parts will not be accepted.

c. Indication where assisting personnel are required such as Mechanical Contractor.

d. Signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, Contractor's quality assurance representative, and Contracting Officer's representative acknowledging completion of testing.

3.7.6 Performance Verification Testing Sample Size

PVT testing sample sizes will be as follows:

a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

(1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems

(2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

(3) DOAS s including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:

(1) air terminal units

(2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.7.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.

b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.7.7 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

At least 15 days prior to preferred test date, request the Contracting Officer to allow the beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform testing of each system. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of testing. Testing personnel must be regularly employed in the testing and calibration of control systems. After receipt of Contracting Officer s approval to begin testing, perform PVT testing using project's as-built (shop) control system drawings, project's design drawings, and approved PVT Plans.

During testing, identify deficiencies that do not meet contract document requirements. Deficiencies must be investigated, corrected with corrections documented, and re-tested at a later date following procedures for the initial PVT testing. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.7.8 Endurance Testing

3.7.8.1 General

Conduct endurance testing in conjunction with the PVT to demonstrate control loop stability and accuracy. For all control loops tested, record trend data of the control variables over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot or undershoot. Conduct endurance testing for each system subject to PVT testing. Systems must be operating as normally anticipated during occupancy throughout endurance testing.

Endurance testing results must clearly demonstrate control loop stability and accuracy. Controlled loop outputs must be stable and accurately maintain each setpoint.

3.7.8.2 Hardware

Use Government furnished hardware for testing if available when endurance testing begins. If unavailable, the Contractor must provide suitable hardware for required testing.

If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend data during the course of endurance testing to ensure all trend data is retained. Lost trend data will require retesting of all control points for affected system(s).

3.7.8.3 Endurance Testing Results Format

Submit endurance testing results for each tested system in a graphical format complete with clear indication of value(s) for y-axis, value for x-axis, and legend identifying each trended control point. The number of control points contained on a single graph must be such that all control points can be clearly visible. Control points must be logically grouped such that related points appear on a single graph. In addition, submit a

separate comma separated value (CSV) file of raw trend data for each trended system. Each trended control point in CSV file must be clearly identified.

For control points recorded based on change of value, change of value for recording data must be clearly identified for each control point.

3.7.8.4 Endurance Testing Start, Duration, and Frequency

Trending of all control points for a given system must start at an identical date and time regardless of the basis of data collection. Duration of all endurance tests must be at least one-week.

Unless specified otherwise for control points recorded based on time, frequency of data collection must be 15-minutes . Frequency of data collection for specific types of control points is as follows:

3.7.8.4.1 Points Trended at One Minute Intervals

a. Temperature for supply air, return air, mixed air, supply water, and return water

b. Temperature for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device

c. Flow for supply air, return air, outside air, chilled water, and HVAC heating hot water

d. Flow for exhaust air associated with energy recovery

e. Relative humidity for outside air and return air

f. Relative humidity for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device

g. Command and status for control dampers and control valves

h. Speed for fans and pumps

i. Pressure for fans and pumps

3.7.8.4.2 Points Trended at 15 Minute Intervals

a. Temperature and relative humidity for zones

b. Temperature and relative humidity for outside air not associated with energy recovery

c. Command and status for equipment

d. Pressure relative to the outside for facility

3.7.8.5 Trended Control Points

Trended control points for each system must demonstrate each system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. Trended control points must include, but not be limited to, control points listed in contract document points list.

Minimum control points that are required to be trended for selected systems are listed below. These control points must be trended as applicable to this contract in addition to control points necessary to demonstrate systems perform in accordance with contract document requirements and those listed in contract document s points list.

3.7.8.5.1 Air Handling Unit with Relief Air Fan

a. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature

b. Outside air actual relative humidity

c. Outside air setpoint and actual airflow

d. Minimum outside air control damper command

e. Economizer outside air control damper command

f. Facility setpoint and actual relative pressure

g. Return air actual dry-bulb temperature

h. Return air actual relative humidity

i. Return air control damper command

j. Relief air control damper command

k. Relief air fan actual speed

l. Mixed air setpoint and setpoint and actual temperature

m. Preheat coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature

n. Preheat coil control actuator command

o. Cooling coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature

p. Cooling coil control valve command

q. Supply air fan actual speed

r. Discharge air actual temperature

s. Supply air fan setpoint and actual static pressure

3.7.8.5.2 Dedicated Outside Air System (DOAS)

a. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature

b. Outside air actual relative humidity

c. Outside air isolation damper command and status

d. Outside air setpoint and actual airflow

e. Energy recovery wheel command, status, and actual speed

f. Energy recovery wheel s OA bypass control damper command and status

g. Energy recovery wheel s defrost cycle command and status

h. Energy recovery wheel s OA discharge air actual dry-bulb temperature

i. Energy recovery wheel s OA discharge air actual relative humidity

j. Preheat coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature

k. Preheat coil control actuator command

l. Cooling coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature

m. Cooling coil control valve command

n. Supply air fan actual speed

o. Reheat coil control valve command

p. Discharge air setpoint and actual temperature

q. Supply air fan setpoint and actual static pressure

r. Facility setpoint and actual relative pressure

s. Return air actual dry-bulb temperature

t. Return air actual relative humidity

u. Energy recovery wheel s EA bypass control damper command and status

v. Energy recovery wheel s EA discharge air actual dry-bulb temperature

w. Energy recovery wheel s EA discharge air actual relative humidity

x. Exhaust air fan actual speed

y. Exhaust air isolation damper command and status

3.7.8.6 Endurance Testing Sample Size

Endurance Testing sample sizes ware as follows:

a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

(1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems

(2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

(3) DOAS s including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:

(1) air terminal units

(2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.7.8.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.

b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.7.9 Performance Verification Test Report

Submit a PVT Report after receiving Government s written approval of PVT field work that is intended to document test results and final control system sequences and settings prior to turnover. The PVT Report must contain the following:

a. Executive summary that briefly discusses results of each system s endurance testing and PVT testing and conclusions for each system.

b. Endurance testing for each system.

c. Completed PVT Plan for each system used during testing that includes hand written field notes and participant signatures.

d. Blank PVT Plan for each system approved prior to testing that is edited to reflect changes occurring during testing. Edits must be typed and must reflect changes to control sequences from contract documents, must reflect changes to numbered test methods required to initiate a response, and must reflect changes to expected response. Only one blank PVT Plan is required for each set of systems sharing an identical control sequence, such as air terminal units, exhaust air fans, fan coil units and unit heaters.

e. Written certification that the installation and testing of all systems are complete and meet all contract document requirements.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of

equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.9.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.9.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.9.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.9.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.9.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.9.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.9.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.9.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.9.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.10 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 4 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.10.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.10.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.10.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS

This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.

Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.

This checklist is for (circle one:)

Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal

Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal

Close-out QC Checklist Submittal

Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:

1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|

Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:

4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|

Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:

6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|____|
10	Training course has been completed.	|____|

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|_____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|_____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|_____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	|_____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|_____|
	_____ _____	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|_____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:

1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|_____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|_____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|_____|

QC CHECKLIST FOR NIAGARA FRAMEWORK BASED BACNET SYSTEMS

Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:

4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|

Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:

6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|____|
10	Training course has been completed.	|____|
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using Niagara Framework objects and services, and BACnet Instrinsic Alarming as indicated.	|____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|____|

_____ _____

(QC Representative Signature) (Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20	(2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011; R 2021) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers
UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous

operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class IV leakage rating . Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.3 Steam Service

Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(a) 1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(b) 2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.4.4.4 Steam Service

For steam service, provide valves meeting the following requirements:

a. Valve body and connections:

(a) 1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: complete body of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(b) 2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: body of brass, bronze, or carbon steel

(c) 3) valves 4 inches and larger: body of carbon steel. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves2-1/2 inches and larger with flanged connections.

b. Internal Trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Valve sizing: sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 12 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except where indicated otherwise.

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(a) 1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(b) 2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.4.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER

BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.7 Flow Sensors

2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow velocity

of 2,000 feet per minute (fpm). AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflow velocities of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F .

2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflow velocities over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.

b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflow velocities under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.6.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.6.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of

the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.6.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry

contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.6.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.6.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.7.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index

must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.8.4 Energy Metering

2.6.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.6.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.6.8.4.3 Steam Meters

Steam meters must be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal compatible with the DDC system.

2.6.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.6.9 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.6.9.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.6.9.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.6.9.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.6.10 Floor Mounted Leak Detector

Leak detectors must use electrodes mounted at slab level with a minimum built-in-vertical adjustment of 0.125 inches. Detector must have a binary

output. The indicator must be manual reset type.

2.6.11 Temperature Switch

2.6.11.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.11.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.12 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.6.13 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.7 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.7.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of

the scale range.

2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic) . All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a

common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position. Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds.

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switch (EPS)

Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switches (EPS) must accept a voltage input to actuate its air valve. Each valve must have three-port

operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Each valve must have an outer cast aluminum body and internal parts of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection must be a 0.38 inch NPT threaded connection. Valves must be rated for 50 psig.

2.8.3 Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EP)

Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EPs) must convert either a 4-20 mAdc input signal, a 0-10 Vdc input signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pneumatic output. The EP must withstand pressures at least 150 percent of the system supply air pressure (main air). EPs must include independent offset and span adjustment. Steady state air consumption must not be greater than 0.05 scfm. EPs must have a manual adjustable override for the EP pneumatic output. EPs must have sufficient output capacity to provide full range stroke of the actuated device in both directions within 90 seconds.

2.8.4 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

a. A temperature indicating device.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system.

f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand

written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 60 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

3.1.6 Switches

3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature

limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel

temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units . If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.11 Meters

3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges

from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways

b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

DDC (DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS) REQUIREMEMENYS:

Direct Digital Controls (DDC) shall be a first-tier subcontractor to the prime contractor and shall not be affiliated with any other subcontractor.

DDC first-tier subcontractor shall be Johnson Controls, Inc. (JCI) or a JCI-certified Metasys ABCS(Authorized Building Controls Specialist) company. If an ABCS company is selected, the primecontractor shall submit ABCS certificate to the Government for review. The Government reserves the right to reject an ABCS for lack of qualifications and if this occurs, the prime contractor shall hire JCI directly.

All new controls shall be Johnson Controls, Inc. (JCI) Metasys Extended Architecture with Metasys “U/I” (“MUI”) graphics. All controllers (primary, secondary, unitary, etc.) shall be of the latest Metasys line, (SNE, CGM, CVM, XPM, etc.). Note ‘SNC’ controllers shall NOT be used.

Factory controls are prohibited with the exception of chillers, boilers, closed loop cooling towers, chemical treatment systems, and stand-alone DX equipment. Provide BACnet MS/TP integration to DDC.

All new building control systems shall be tied into the existing Naval Station Newport DDC LAN, currently at Metasys Version 12 with ADX server.

Control network shall be MS/TP; provide cabling, BACnet communication cards, etc. as required for a fully functioning network. Supervisory controller(s) shall be the only IP addressable item(s).

Provide CISCO communication switches (models IE-2000-4TS-G-B, IE-2000-8TC-G-B, WS-C3850-12S, C9300-24S, or newer versions) as required with CISCO power supply. Provide SFP modules as required to make all connections. Minimum one switch per network engine + one at fiber entry point. To connect the new system to the base wide network, also provide Cisco switch/SFP modules, fiber optic cables, etc. as required in the nearest network hub building.

Provide lockable enclosures for supervisory DDC controller and separate lockable enclosure for CISCO communication switch.

Provide Cat 6e cable and fiber optic cable / patch cords as required to complete the building’s DDC infrastructure and connect to the base-wide network.

Provide a full points list as part of the DDC submittal. For third party points connected via BACnet (such as chillers, boilers, etc.), the prime contractor shall obtain points list from the manufacturer, and coordinate handoff/point translation from manufacturer to JCI to ensure only necessary and fully described points are mapped to Metasys.

Comply with Naval Station Newport point naming standardization (mimics JCI standard naming convention) as well as Naval Station Newport alarm standardization.

Coordinate all work, point naming (mimics JCI standard naming convention), alarm structure, uploads/downloads, etc. during construction with the Navy’s DDC Expert on site at Naval Station Newport.

All work shall conform to the existing Naval Station Newport DDC standards as outlined in the NSN DDC Standards document. This includes but is not limited to alarm priorities, alarm message text, Graphics page configuration and naming, UI equipment definition configuration and naming, Complete UI configuration of relationships between equipment and equipment serving spaces and updating overview graphics pages as they relate to this project.

All work at any of the Naval War College buildings shall have every DDC component under the Navy War College authorization category.

Provide two separate communication buses, each with its own supervisory controller/engine. All JCI secondary controllers shall be on one BACnet MS/TP bus with dedicated SNE(s) (Series Network Engine(s)). All third-party devices (chillers, boilers, VFDs, any terminal unit with factory controls shall be configured for BACnet MS/TP and be on a dedicated bus separate from the
secondary controller bus and have its own dedicated SNE. Unless otherwise specified, provide 2200 series SNEs.

Submit pre-bid RFI’s if any of the specification language is unclear.

COORDINATION MEETINGS: A series of special coordination meetings are required prior to DDC programming. The purpose of these meetings is to at a minimum (1) ensure the DOR’s intent is met, (2) ensure written sequences match the actual programming, (3) provide an opportunity for the DDC subcontractor to make recommendations for minor sequence changes to NAVFAC and the DOR for discussion. The intent is to collaborate as early as possible to avoid problematic mechanical acceptance testing at the end of the project. Specifically, the aim is to refine the language in the sequences of operation to ensure equipment is programmed effectively and efficiently and in keeping with the engineer’s intent. Prior to formal submission of the DDC submittal package, a meeting or meetings will be held to review the DDC design equirements and sequences of operation. Then, after submission of DDC submittal package and prior to any DDC programming, additional meetings shall occur to review the content of the DDC submittal to ensure that all parties agree moving forward. The DDC subcontractor (JCI's system engineer,
and others as required) and the Prime contractor shall attend these meeting which will also include the NAVFAC mechanical engineer, the NAVFAC DDC technician, the Designer of Record mechanical engineer. In addition, as required, the Prime contractor shall direct any manufacturer who has third party BACnet controls (e.g. chiller manufacturer, etc.) to attend the appropriate parts of these meetings. Expect minor modifications to be made to the sequence of operation language – this, and the resulting adjustments to how systems will be programmed, will be done at no additional cost to the

government. Expect the total hours of these coordination meetings not to exceed 16 hours. (Note: These meetings are solely for discussion of sequences of operation and DDC drawing submittal. DDC attendance at other typical
coordination meetings with the Prime contractor, for TAB and Commissioning support, etc., shall also be provided). All programming shall exactly reflect the narrative language in the written sequence of operation in the DDC submittal. After approval of the DDC submittal, any changes to the sequences or programming shall be RFI’d (Request for Information) by the DDC subcontractor to the Government as soon as possible.

DDC requirements for Performance Verification Testing (PVT): In addition to the various requirements in the specifications for PVT (such as 23 09 00, 3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING, and other sections), the following is required. In general, the PVT shall be performed in 2 phases: pre-functional (normally not Government-witnessed) and functional (Government- witnessed). The functional PVT shall be a demonstration BY the Contractor TO the Government that all systems are working properly, efficiently, and in accordance with the contract documents, and approved DDC submittal. Functional PVT shall show that all aspects of the controls (graphics, programming, sequences, point-to-point operation, alarms, schedules, trends, BACnet connections, etc.) have been pre-checked, vetted, proven, etc. PRIOR TO the functional PVT demonstration to the Government. The functional PVT shall NOT be a troubleshooting session. If, during functional PVT, it becomes apparent that systems have not been pre-verified, and a significant amount of real-time troubleshooting is required, the Government reserves the unilateral right to terminate the PVT session and the Contractor shall attend to all issues and reschedule functional PVT at no additional cost to the Government.

During the functional phase of PVT, in addition to the JCI 'system technician' attending, the JCI 'system engineer' shall also attend.

Connect any utility meter to the DDC. Provide totalization as required.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 and Fox as the communications protocols. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties and the Niagara Framework. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services and the Niagara Framework exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 or the Fox protocol exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two ASHRAE 135 devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties or Niagara Framework Objects as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

c. Use Niagara Framework hardware and software exclusively for scheduling, trending, and communication with a front end (UMCS). Use Niagara Framework or standard BACnet Objects and services for alarming. Use the Fox protocol for all communication between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways; use the ASHRAE 135 protocol for all other building communication.

d. Use Niagara Framework Version 4.10 or later..

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2024; INT 1-3 2025; Errata 1 2025; INT 4-6 2025; Addenda CU 2025) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.50; 2022) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2022; CORR 2024) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2021) NiagaraAX User's Guide
Niagara NICS	(2022) Niagara Information and Conformance Statement

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 916 (2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, devices used as BACnet routers must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must be a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements , except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required. (Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are both Gateways and DDC Hardware.)

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must be as specified in Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3 .

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than

2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects or Niagara Framework Points as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. Except for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways, DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in either Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways or DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC

Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of Niagara Framework points or ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be

password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

Non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

   (1) Time_Delay
   (2) High_Limit
   (3) Low_Limit
   (4) Deadband
   (5) Event_Enable
   (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

d. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects.

2.3.6 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

Any device implementing the Niagara Framework is a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and must meet these requirements. In addition to the general requirements for all DDC Hardware, Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must:

a. Be direct digital control hardware.

b. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Information and Conformance Statement (NICS) must allow open access as defined by Niagara NICS.

c. Manage communications between a field control network and the Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software, and between itself and other Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Hardware must use Fox protocol for communication with other Niagara Framework Components, regardless of the manufacturer of the other components.

d. Be fully programmable using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool and must support the following:

(1) Time synchronization, Calendar, and Scheduling using Niagara Scheduling Objects

(2) Alarm generation and routing using the Niagara Alarm Service

(3) Trending using the Niagara History Service and Niagara Trend Log Objects

(4) Integration of field control networks using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

(5) Configuration of integrated field control system using the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool when supported by the field control system

e. Meet the following minimum hardware requirements:

(1) Two 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet Port(s)

(2) One or more MS/TP ports.

(3) Central Processing Unit of 600 Mhz or higher.

(4) Embedded operating system.

f. Provide access to field control network data and supervisory functions via web interface and support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users. Note: implementation of this capability may not be required on all projects.

g. Submit a backup of each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The backup must be sufficient to restore a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to the final as-built condition such that a new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway loaded with the backup is indistinguishable in functionality from the original.

2.4 NIAGARA FRAMEWORK ENGINEERING TOOL

The Niagara Framework Engineering Tool must be Niagara Workbench or an equivalent Niagara Framework engineering tool software must:

a. Have an unrestricted interoperability license and its Niagara Information and Conformance Statement (NICS) must allow open access as defined by Niagara NICS.

b. Be capable of performing network configuration for Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

c. Be capable of programming and configuring of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

d. Be capable of discovery of Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and all points mapped into each Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway and making these points accessible to Niagara Framework Monitoring and Control Software.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Provide a Niagara Framework Engineering Tool.

3.1.2 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except for the IP Network and as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.2.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location . When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network. (Note that in a Niagara Framework system there may not be BACnet traffic on the IP Network)

3.1.2.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2020 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not

ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway configured as a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.2.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

d. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic both originating and terminating at Niagara Framework components. Use the Fox protocol for all traffic originating or terminating at a Niagara Framework UMCS (including traffic to or from a future UMCS). All other traffic, including traffic between ASHRAE 135 devices and traffic between Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways and ASHRAE 135 devices must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135.

3.1.3 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate

with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.3.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation. The installation POC is the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) .

b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation. The installation POC is the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.1.3.2 ASHRAE 135 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all ASHRAE 135 Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.3.3 Niagara Framework Point Names and Descriptions

Configure the names and descriptions of all Points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

3.1.3.4 Niagara Station IDs

Ensure that Niagara Station IDs of new Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways are maintained as unique within UMCS front-end, including ensuring they do not conflict with any existing Niagara Station ID.

3.1.3.5 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an

external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.

b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.

c. For eternal H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.3.6 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of points in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway or ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.3.7 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.3.8 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.3.9 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.3.10 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.3.11 Use of BACnet Objects

Except as specifically indicated for Niagara Framework Objects, Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use a combination of Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.3.11.1 Niagara Framework Objects

Points in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway, even if used in a sequence or are shown on the Points Schedule, are not required to be exposed as BACnet Objects unless they are required to be available on the network by another device or sequence of operation (i.e. there is some other reason they are needed).

Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all

scheduling and trending. Use a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway as specified for all alarming except for intrinsic alarming.

3.1.3.12 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware (including Niagara Frameworks Supervisory Gateways when communicating with non-Niagara Framework DDC Hardware) use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.3.13 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

   (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

   (2) Hardware settings on the device

   (3) The Niagara Framework

b. For every property, setting or value in non-Niagara Framework Hardware shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

   (1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

   (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

   (3) Using some other method supported by a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

c. Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways such that the property, setting or value is configurable from a Niagara Framework Front End.

d. For every property, setting or value in a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway which is shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, configure the value to be configurable from within the Niagara Framework such that it can be configured from a system graphic page at a Niagara Framework Front End.

3.1.3.14 Niagara Framework Engineering Tool

Use the Niagara Framework Engineering Tool to fully discover the field control system and make all field control system information available to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway. Ensure that all points on the points schedule are available to the front end via the Fox protocol.

3.1.3.15 Graphics and Web Pages

Configure Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways to use web pages to provide a graphical user interface including System Displays using the project site sample displays, including overrides, as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with the point name as indicated on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the Controls shop supervisor. Configure the web server to use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol in accordance with RFC 5246 using a Government furnished certificate.

3.1.4 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.4.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Schedule Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. When the schedule is controlling occupancy modes in DDC Hardware other than a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway use the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service).

3.1.4.2 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm generation and management as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. Configure alarm generation in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways using Niagara Framework Alarm Extensions and Alarm Services or in other DDC Hardware (not Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways) using ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarming. Configure alarm management and routing for all alarms, including those generated via intrinsic alarming in other devices, in the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway such that the alarms are able to be accessed from the Niagara Framework Front End.

Where Intrinsic Alarming is used, configure intrinsic alarming as specified in paragraph "Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation". Configure a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway to provide a means to configure the intrinsic alarm parameters such that the Intrinsic Alarm is configurable from the front end via the Niagara Framework.

3.1.4.3 Configuration of ASHRAE 135 Intrinsic Alarm Generation

Intrinsic alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

Configure alarm generation as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using Intrinsic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135 or Algorithmic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135. Alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedEventNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical

and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Configure the Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object to point to the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway managing the alarm.

3.1.4.4 Trending

Perform all trending using a Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway using Niagara Framework History Extensions and Niagara Framework History Service exclusively.

3.1.4.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override. Use the Niagara Framework for all overrides to points in Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateways. For overrides to other points, provide an override to a point in a Niagara Framework Supervisory

Gateway via the Niagara Framework where the Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway overrides the other point as specified.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides in non-Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway DDC Hardware. With specific approval from the Contracting Officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.5 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.5.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects, or to Niagara Framework points, as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls. (Note: A Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway is BACnet control hardware.)

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00..

h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 22 26.00 20

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
02/10, CHG 1: 05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2021) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.20	(2023) Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and

	Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC	(2010) Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2024) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-45	(2020) Bypass and Drain Connections
MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports -

	Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-18436	(2017; Rev G; Notice 1 2024) Valves, Check, Bronze, Cast Iron, and Steel Body

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)
CID A-A-50558	(Basic; Notice 1) Valves, Pressure Regulating, Steam
CID A-A-50568	(Basic; Notice 1) Gages, Liquid Level Measuring, Tank
CID A-A-60001	(Rev A) Traps, Steam
FS F-V-2906	(Basic; Notice 1) Valves, Air Venting, Steam
FS S-U-2833	(Basic; Notice 1) Unit Heater, Air-Circulating, Steam - Hot Water
FS WW-S-2739	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2) Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. This section includes steam and condensate piping, unit heaters, and steam coils used for heating within the building. Steam boilers, feedwater treatment equipment, process steam terminal units, boiler feed piping, and blow-off piping are not covered in this section.

1.2.1 Classes and Maximum Working Pressures

Equipment, piping, and piping components must be suitable for use under the maximum working pressure indicated. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations must be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications.

1.2.2 Standard Commercial Product

The terminal units provided must, as a minimum, comply with the features specified herein and must be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not specifically prohibited herein but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, must be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through

advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.2.3 Welding Safety

AWS Z49.1.

1.2.4 Definitions

1.2.4.1 High Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is greater than 15 psig and must conform to ASME B31.1.

1.2.4.2 Low Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is 15 psig or less.

1.2.4.3 Terminal Unit

An enclosed unit that provides heated air from a steam coil and includes natural convection units, radiation, and forced air units.

1.2.4.4 Piping and Piping System

Includes pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, safety valves, fittings, and pressure containing parts of other piping components, hangers, supports, guides, expansion joints, anchors, and other equipment items necessary to prevent overstressing the pressure containing parts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unit Heaters

Steam to Air Heating Coils

Valves

Valve Operating Mechanism

Traps

Strainers

Instrumentation

SD-06 Test Reports

Steam Piping tests

Copper Tubing test

Valves tests

Instrumentation tests

Pipe and Pipe System

Unit Heaters tests

Steam to Air Heating Coils tests

Submit reports of tests required by the reference specification and standards.

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedure

Welder's Performance Qualification Record

List of Welders and Welder's Symbols

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Unit Heaters

Include manufacturer's recommendations for equipment foundations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welding Procedure

Submit welding procedure specification for metals included in the work, together with proof of the procedure's qualifications as outlined in ASME B31.1.

1.4.2 Welder's Performance Qualification Record

Submit to the Contracting Officer the Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.1 for each welder, showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor must submit list of welders and welder's symbols, assigned number, or letter which must be used to identify the work of the welder which must be affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test must be required to take a requalification test. Welders failing the requalification tests will not be permitted to work under this contract.

1.4.3 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to approval if the conditions specified in ASME B31.1 are met before a procedure can be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE SYSTEM

2.1.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping System

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 15 psig or less, a condensate pressure of 40 psig, and a temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.1.1.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping

a. Steel Piping: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, seamless. Use ASTM A53/A53Mpipe for bending.

b. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K.

2.1.2 Condensate Return Piping (100 psig or Less)

2.1.2.1 Steel Piping

ASTM A106/A106M or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 80, black, seamless.

2.1.3 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible in all respects (material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations) with the pipe being used and within any further limitations of ASME B31.1.

2.1.3.1 Fittings for Steel Pipe

a. Sizes 1/8 to 2 inches:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.11, socket welding or threaded. Where pressure exceeds 15 psig, provide socket-welding type only.

(2) Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded.

b. Sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, buttwelding or ASME B16.5, flanged.

(2) Bronze Fittings: ASME B16.24, flanged. Sizes larger than 8 inches are not permitted.

2.1.4 Unions

2.1.4.1 Unions for Steel Pipe

ASME B16.39, threaded.

2.1.5 Flanges

Remove the raised faces on flanges when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.5.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5, forged steel, welding type.

2.1.6 Valves

Must conform to the following paragraphs. End connections must conform to paragraph END CONNECTIONS.

2.1.6.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (solid wedge, non-rising stem) or Type 2 (solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, and not less than Class 150.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34. Provide outside screw and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, and with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.6.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (metal disc, integral seat) or Type 3 (metal disc, renewable seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200 except that Class 150 with solder joint ends may be used for copper tubing. Valves must have renewable seats and discs, except solder joint end valves which must have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.6.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 3 (swing check, metal disc to metal seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200, regrinding type.

b. Steel Check Valves: MIL-DTL-18436, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

(1) Swing Check Valves: Must have bolted caps.

(2) Lift Check Valves: Must have threaded or bolted caps.

2.1.6.4 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves

CID A-A-50558, balanced construction, main spring isolated from steam, stainless steel multiple sheet diaphragm, single seat regulator, in-line maintenance, with self-contained spring-operated external pilot, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.6.5 Air Vent Valves

FS F-V-2906, without vacuum holding device, pressure rated for the intended service, and with a capacity based on manufacturer's standard for the connection size, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.6.6 Valve Operating Mechanism

Provide floor stands chainwheels and extension stems where indicated, where required for successful operation - including maintenance, shudowns, and repairs - and as specified.

a. Floor Stands: Must be cast iron or steel, constructed for bolting to the floor and must include an extension stem, an operating handwheel, and a position indicator for non-rising stems. Floor stand must be not less than 30 inches high. Handwheel must identify rotation direction for closing the valve and must be of such diameter as to permit operation of the valve with a force of not more than 40 pounds.

b. Chainwheel Operator: Must be fabricated of cast iron or steel and must include a wheel, an endless chain, and a guide to keep the chain on the wheel. Provide galvanized steel endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor.

c. Power Operators: Must be electric . Power operated valves must open and close at rates no slower than 10 inches per minute for gate valves and 4 inches per minute for globe and angle valves. Valves must open fully or close tightly without requiring further attention when the actuating control is moved to the open or close position. A predetermined thrust exerted on the stem during operation resulting from an obstruction in the valve must cause the motor to automatically stop. Power operators must be complete with all gearing and controls necessary for the size of valve being provided. Power operators must be designed to operate on the electric power supply indicated.

d. Extension Stem: Must be corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems, as applicable, and for connection to the valve stem by a sleeve coupling or universal joint. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve.

2.1.6.7 Safety Valves

MIL-DTL-18436, Type 1, sized in accordance with ASME BPVC. Set point must be as indicated, cast iron prohibited. Provide drip pan elbow from the safety valve manufacturer, designed to fasten directly to the safety valve outlet.

2.1.7 End Connections

2.1.7.1 Steel Piping

Sizes 2 inches and smaller threaded or socket welded; sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger flanged or butt welded.

a. Threaded Joints: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Flanges must conform to paragraph entitled "Flanges." Bolting and gaskets must be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Material used for bolts and studs must conform to ASTM A307, Grade B; and material for nuts must conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with threads conforming to ASME B1.1coarse type, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy

hexagon heads and must have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts, conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: Gaskets must be as follows:

Working Conditions	Material
Saturation	
120 psig 350 degrees F	Composition or Copper
Superheated Steam, Less Than 750 degrees F	
120 psig 400 degrees F	Metal-Jacketed Composition, Monel, Steel, or Soft Steel

Gaskets must be as thin as the finish of surfaces will permit. Metal or metal-jacketed non-asbestos gaskets must be used with small male and female or small tongue-and-groove flanges or flanged fittings; they may be used with steel flanges with lapped, large male and female, large tongue-and-groove, or raised faces. Full faced gaskets must be used with flat-faced bronze flanges. Lapped steel flanges, or raised-face steel flanges must have ring gaskets with an outside diameter extending to the inside of the bolt holes. Widths of gaskets for small male and female and for tongue-and-groove joints must be equal to the widths of the male face or tongue. Gaskets must have an inside diameter equal to or larger than the port openings. Rings for ring joints must be in accordance with dimensions in ASME B16.20, suitable for the service conditions encountered, and must be softer than the flanges. Dimensions for non-metallic gaskets must be in accordance with ASME B16.21.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.1. The use of backing rings must conform to ASME B31.1. Ferrous rings must be of good weldable quality and must not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings must be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Backing rings must be continuous machined or split band type.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.1.

2.1.8 Instrumentation

2.1.8.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gages

ASME B40.100 with restrictor, locate as indicated. Provide scale range for intended service. Scale range not to exceed two times (2X) the indicated pressure of piping.

2.1.8.2 Tank Gages

CID A-A-50568, locate as indicated.

2.1.8.3 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers must be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with

the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) must have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction must be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem, and bulb. Stem must be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers must have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case must be hermetic. Case and stem must be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem must be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.9 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.9.1 Air Traps

CID A-A-60001 for float-operated steam traps (non-thermostatic), except that the valve mechanism must be inverted so as to be closed, not opened, by rising water. Arrange float-controlled valves to close promptly when water enters the traps. Locate traps as indicated.

2.1.9.2 Steam Traps

CID A-A-60001, thermostatic and non-thermostatic steam traps. Provide traps with separate strainers and locate as indicated.

2.1.9.3 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739, Style Y (Y pattern) for Class 125 and 250 piping in sizes 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, locate as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.9.4 Hangers, Supports, Spacing Requirements, and Attachments

MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.1 for materials, design, and manufacture. MSS SP-58 for selection and application.

2.2 UNIT HEATERS

FS S-U-2833, propeller or centrifugal fan type with vertical air delivery and with capacity as indicated for the design conditions. Fans must be dynamically balanced only.

2.3 STEAM TO AIR HEATING COILS

Heating and ventilating units for steam system must be as specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION, except that steam coils must be provided in lieu of water coils. Coils for factory fabricated air handlers and reheat coils must be constructed as follows: Construct steam distribution (nonfreeze type) coils of cast semi-steel, welded-steel, or copper headers, red brass or copper tubes, and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound to tubes. Roll and bush, braze, or weld tubes into headers. Condensing tubes must be not less than 5/8 inch outside diameter. Distributing tubes must be not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter, with orifices to discharge steam to condenser tubes and must be held securely in position. The maximum length of a single coil must be limited to 120 times the outside diameter of the tube. Coil casings and tube support sheets, with collars of ample width, must be not lighter than 16 gage 0.0635 inch thick galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. The finned tube and header section must float within the casing to allow free expansion of tubing for coils subject to high pressure steam service. Factory test coils at 250 psig hydrostatic test pressure or under water at 250 psig air pressure. Coils

must be suitable for 200 psig steam working pressure. Test rate coils in accordance with AHRI 410.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work material and equipment into a complete, convenient, and economical system or systems; and provide apparatus, parts, materials, and accessories which are necessary to accomplish this result.

3.1.1 Piping

Fabricate, assemble, weld, solder, braze, and install piping and pipe system in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as further qualified herein. Piping must follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established, for the work shown, by the Contractor, and work into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is indicated. Locate piping and equipment within buildings entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures, conduit, and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the welding of joints; at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and smaller, 10 inches for pipe sizes larger than 4 inches, and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between the pipe and one wall. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate piping until it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not conceal piping in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, do not conceal pipe joints, but locate where they may be readily inspected and not weaken building structure. Run insulated pipe as shown and as required with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Use flanged joints only where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Gaskets, packing, and thread compounds must be suitable for the service. Apply joint compound or tape on male thread only. Use long radius ells wherever possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends may be used in lieu of welding fittings where space permits. Pipe bends must have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and must be free from any appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction must not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Run piping as indicated, and avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls, except where specifically shown otherwise. Do not trap lines, except where indicated. Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. The use of bushings is prohibited. In horizontal lines 2 1/2 inches and larger, use reducing fittings of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane for steam lines and to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane for condensate lines except where a trap or pocket would result. Provide suitable size sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Install piping connected to equipment to provide flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration. Support and anchor pipe so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe,

fittings, and valves of foreign matter before erection. Before placing in position, clean the inside of black steel pipe by rapping along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale, and other foreign matter; pipe 2 inches and larger must have a wire brush of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe drawn through its entire length several times. Before final connections are made to the apparatus, thoroughly wash out the piping interior with water. Blow out steam piping with high-pressure steam, if available, or compressed air, removing rust, oil, chips, sand, and other material. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where any foreign matter might accidentally enter pipe.

3.1.1.1 Welding

a. Welding of Piping: Welding of joints in piping, butt welds, fillet welds, bends, loops, offsets, and preparation and cleaning of pipe must be in accordance with ASME B31.1. Welds must be visually examined and meet acceptance standards indicated in Chapter VI of ASME B31.1.

b. Quality of Welds: Quality of welds, correction of defects, stress relieving, and preheating must be in accordance with ASME B31.1.

c. Arc Welding and Gas Welding: In accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1.2 Brazing and Soldering

a. Brazing and soldering procedure qualification must conform to ASME B31.1. Brazing procedure for joints must be as outlined in the CDA A4015.

b. Soldering, soldering preparation, and procedures for joints must be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as outlined in the CDA A4015.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints must not be permitted.

3.1.1.3 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments must conform to MSS SP-58. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.1.1.4 Grading and Venting of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of steam and return piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction. When counterflow of condensate within the steam pipe occurs in a portion of a pipeline, pitch up in the direction of steam flow a minimum of 6 inches per 100 feet and increase pipe diameters by one standard pipe size. Steam mains pitched away from the boiler must

contain drip connection and air vent valves at the extreme end. Air vents must be provided at the highest point of any vertical riser. Drip connections must not be interconnected above the water line of the boiler.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Use Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, and in roof slabs. Sleeves in partitions must be zinc-coated sheet steel having a weight of not less than 0.907 psf. Space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve must be not less than 1 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves must be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs must extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement. Furnish sleeves in waterproofed construction with flanges and clamping rings.

3.1.1.6 Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates

Secure plates to the pipe with enough clearance for thermal expansion of pipe. Use chromium-plated steel or nickel-plated cast iron plates on pipes passing through floors and partitions of toilet rooms and where indicated; use painted cast iron, malleable iron, or steel for all other plates.

3.1.1.7 Flashing for Buildings

Provide tight waterproof flashing where pipes pass through building roofs and outside walls.

3.1.1.8 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each threaded end valve. Place unions or flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Use unions on piping smaller than 2 inches in diameter, and use flanges on piping 2 inches and larger in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous to non-ferrous connections. Dielectric fittings must utilize a non-metallic filler which will prevent current flow. The spacer must be suitable for the pressure and temperature of the service. The fittings must otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph entitled "Fittings."

3.1.1.9 Traps and Connections

Traps must be of the type and capacity for the service and must be properly supported and connected. Except for thermostatic traps in pipe coils, radiators, and convectors, install traps with a dirt pocket and strainer between it and the piping or apparatus it drains. When necessary to maintain in continuous service apparatus or piping which is to be drained, provide a three-valve bypass so that the trap may be removed and repaired and condensate may drain through the throttled bypass valve. Provide a check valve on the discharge side of the trap whenever the trap is installed for lift or operating against a back pressure, or discharges

into a common return line. When a thermodynamic trap is used, a check valve is not required or recommended. Provide test connections on the discharge side of the high and medium pressure traps when they are specifically required. The test connection must include a 1/2 inch globe valve with uncapped nipple.

3.1.1.10 Connections for Future Equipment

Locate capped or plugged outlets for connections to future equipment as indicated.

3.1.2 Valves

3.1.2.1 General

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and as required herein, at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system. Use gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install stop valves in the supply lines equipped or located so as to permit operation from floor level, or provided with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair. Provide gate valves 8 inches and larger with globe-valved bypass in accordance with MSS SP-45.

3.1.2.2 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure must be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems horizontal on steam and exhaust lines.

3.1.2.3 Steam Pressure-Reducing Valves

Provide the steam line entering each pressure-reducing valve with a strainer. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with two cutout valves and with a globe or angle bypass valve and bypass piping. Provide each pressure-reducing valve unit with an indicating steam gage to show the reduced pressure, and a safety valve on the low pressure side with sufficient capacity to relieve the high pressure steam.

3.1.2.4 Safety Valves

Provide with drip pan elbows.

3.1.3 Pressure Gages

Install a shutoff valve or petcock between each pressure gage and the line, and gages on steam lines must have a syphon installed ahead of the gage.

3.1.4 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of the flowing fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.1.5 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, and where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts,

orifices, and moving parts of equipment.

3.1.6 Equipment Foundations

Design equipment foundations of sufficient size and weight to provide isolation and to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations must meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. When required by the Contracting Officer, the equipment manufacturer's approval of the foundation design and construction for the equipment involved must be obtained.

3.1.7 Equipment Installation

Install equipment as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before piping is installed. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on any of the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Adequately extend expansion bends before installation. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.1.8 Cleaning of System

As installations of the various system components are completed, clean before final closing. Remove foreign matter from equipment and surrounding areas. Preliminary or final tests must not be performed until the cleaning is approved.

3.1.9 Cleaning and Painting of Piping and Equipment

Clean and paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.10 Identification of Piping

Labels for pipes 3/4 inch diameter and larger must bear printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to shown direction of flow. Labels must have color coded background to signify levels of hazard in accordance with ASME A13.1. Legends and type and size of characters must also conform as ASME A13.1. Make labels of plastic sheet CID A-A-1689 with pressure sensitivity suitable for the intended applications, or they may be premolded of plastic to fit over pipe. For pipe smaller than 3/4 inch diameter, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black filled characters.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Field inspections, field tests, and trial operations specified in this section must be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor must provide gas, oil, labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor must give the Contracting Officer 14 days' advance written notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Inspect piping system prior to initial operation, for conformance to drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1. Equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or non-conformance with drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1 must be replaced or corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Field Tests

Conduct the following tests after completion of the piping installation and prior to initial operation.

3.2.2.1 Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 and as follows. Test the piping system after the lines have been cleaned as herein specified and before any insulation covering has been applied. Test piping system at 1 1/2 times the system pressure or 50 psig whichever is greater. Before performing tests, remove or valve off from the system, gages, traps, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test pressure. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain the required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection to be made of joints and connections. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.

3.2.2.2 Start-Up and Operational Test

Start-up the system and initially operate with components operating. During the test, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water or steam occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.2.2.3 Extent of Field Tests

After installation and before acceptance, subject the work of this section to necessary field tests, including those herein specified, and in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
AHRI 760 I-P	(2014) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
AHRI 1370 I-P	(2017) Performance Rating of Electronic Expansion Valves

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 17	(2022) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS A5.31/A5.31M	(2012) Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017; R 2025) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B813	(2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2022) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM E84 (2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Spare Parts

Qualifications

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Demonstrations; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 2 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Weld piping in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with

ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator must apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Weld structural members in accordance with Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL and Section 05 05 23.13 10 ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than two months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis in the data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Provide the manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component. Highlight the data to show information such as, but not limited to, material, size, options, performance charts, and curves in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures in the data provided. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Provide refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service must be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings must consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing must bear the product identification markings in accordance with ASTM B280, "ACR" must be present on copper tubing. Copper tubing must be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing must not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints must be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint must be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings are not allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder must conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux must be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C flux, except Type BCuP-3, BCuP-4, or BCuP-5 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints. BAlSi-4 with AWS Type FB1-A flux may be used when joining copper piping to aluminum components.

2.4.4 Brazing Flux

Brazing flux must conform to AWS A5.31/A5.31M, Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C when using Type BAg-5 filler metal. Type FB1-A is to be used with Type BAlSi-4 filler metal.

2.4.5 Press Fittings

Press fittings are not acceptable for use in refrigerant piping systems.

2.5 VALVES

Valves must be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. The valve material and all internal components must be compatible with the specific refrigerant and lubricant used. Valve bodies must be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller must have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch must have butt welded end connections. Do not use threaded end connections, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts must be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere must be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal

plated carbon steel. Direction of flow must be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets must be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves must be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve must be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing must be replaceable under line pressure. Provide valve with a handwheel or wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve must be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve must be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve must be provided with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Provide valves that comply with AHRI 760 I-P and are suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves must be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions must be furnished. Provide solenoid coils that are moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves must have safe working pressure of 610 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves must have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Provide valve conforming to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve must be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Provide valve with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge must be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Do not use gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves must have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. Provide an isolatable pressure gauge in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Electronic Expansion Valves

Valve must conform to AHRI 1370 I-P and ASHRAE 17. The valve must prevent the return of liquid to the compressor in the event of power loss or low superheat.

2.5.6 Safety Relief Valves

Valve must be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve must bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity must be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve must be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.7 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve must include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve must maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load must not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring must be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.8 Refrigerant Access Valves

Provide refrigerant access valves and hose connections in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers must conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger must be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller must be the sealed type. Cores must be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and must remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Constructfilter driers so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure must be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly must be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass must be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation must be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass must include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Provide bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens for dead-end liquid

service. For pipe line mounting, provide two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator must be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator must be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture, and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator must be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners must be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector must be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly must be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service must have brass or cast-iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens must be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide gauges conforming to ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge must be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Select each gauge range so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Provide industrial duty type temperature gauges for the required temperature range. Gauges must have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degrees graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer must be adjustable. Provide rigid stem type temperature gauges in thermowells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Provide universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Provide remote element type temperature gauges in thermowells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Provide stem cased-glass case composed of polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Provide bimetallic dial type case that is greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element must be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy must be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Provide liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases that are greater than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill must be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing must be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermowell

Thermowell must be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury must not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermowells must be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory installed insulation must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor must be insulated with not less than 1/2 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces

must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket as a composite material. Provide jackets, facings, and adhesives that have a flame spread index less than 25 and a smoke developed index less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation must conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends must not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Install piping 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Properly cap or plug open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping must remain capped until installation. Equipment piping must be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements must fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Do not show more than three threads after the

joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux on copper-to-copper connections. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Fusion-weld joints in steel refrigerant piping. Make branch connections with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Thoroughly clean pipe of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, fill the pipe and fittings with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Remove and reweld weld defects at no additional cost to the Government. Store and dry electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, use a suitable lubricant between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, provide union or flange joints in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints must be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Provide gaskets that are suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Install refrigerant stop valves on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Install stop valves with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Install ball valves must be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches must be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches must not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves must be provided at all points of systems where

accumulated non-condensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves must be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Install expansion valves with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. Fasten the bulb securely with two clamps. Insulate ehe bulb . Install the bulb in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing must be facing up.

3.2.4.3 Valve Identification

Tag each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly. Tags must be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags must be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Attach tags with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Reference tag numbers in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Provide vibration damper in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Install vibration dampers parallel with the shaft of the compressor and anchor firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Provide strainers immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

Provide a liquid line filter dryer on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Size dryers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Install dryers such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Install dryers in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

Install a moisture indicating sight glass in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Provide full line size sight glasses.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Provide discharge line oil separator in the discharge line from each

compressor. Connect the oil return line to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Provide accumulators in the suction line to each compressor.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Install connectors perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Fit piping for equipment with bidirectional motion with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Install reinforced elastomer flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors as required.

3.2.12 Temperature Gauges

Locate temperature gauges specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving a receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler. Thermowells for insertion thermometers and thermostats must extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Do not use pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26. Fabricate hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Support piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.13.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.13.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.13.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments

Furnish Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Use Type 40 shields on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. Use a high-density insulation insert of cellular glass under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support no more than 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Space pipe supports no more than 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides

Provide Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Provide lateral restraints as required. Provide slide materials that are suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, usea Type 39 saddle. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. Separate the pipe from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.13.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in

concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Provide structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Provide pipe alignment guides where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.15 Pipe Anchors

Provide anchors wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Provide anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Do not attach supports, anchors, or stays where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, immediately anchor these items adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Submit detailed drawings of pipe anchors for approval before installation.

3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Provide uncoated carbon steel pipe sleeves in load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Apply sealants to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Do not install sleeves in structural members.

3.2.16.1 General Service Areas

Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and cut flush with each surface. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Provide sleeves that allow a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, seal the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.16.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Install pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Form flashing sleeve, and extend skirt or flange greater than 8 inches from the pipe and set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Extend the

flashing sleeve up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. Seal the annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation as indicated. Seal penetrations by either one of the following methods.

3.2.16.2.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Clamp waterproofing membrane into place and place sealant in the caulking recess.

3.2.16.2.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Provide seals consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Loosely assemble links with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tighten the bolt to cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Size each seal assembly as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals must provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.16.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Seal penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.16.4 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons for finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, use special deep-type escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.17 Access Panels

Provide access panels for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Provide access panels of sufficient size and locate so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced..

3.2.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish

painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

Provide a color coding scheme for locating hidden piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.20 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter are considered contaminated systems. Restore contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restore contaminated systems at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Do not use water in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for 2 members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. Cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations in the field posted instructions..

c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list in the booklets. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features in the manuals.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. Include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed in the manuals.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results in the report.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, isolate equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, from the test pressure, or remove from the system. Remove safety relief valves and rupture discs that are not part of factory sealed systems, and cap or plug openings.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Provide pressure control and excess pressure protection at the source of test pressure. Valves must be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas must be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Apply test pressure in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. In accordance with ASME B31.5, a preliminary test not to exceed 25 psi must be applied as a means of locating major leaks. Every joint being tested must be coated with a thick soap or color indicating solution. The second stage test pressure must be at least 110 percent of the design pressure, but cannot exceed 130 percent of the design pressure of any component in the system. For large systems that are not completely visible, the pressure in the system must be gradually increased to one-half of the test pressure after which the pressure must be increased in steps of one-tenth of the test pressure, until the required test pressure has been reached. The test pressure must be continuously maintained for at leas 24 hours, after which it can be reduced to the leak test pressure. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. The leak test pressure must be the design pressure, or a pressure specified in the engineering design. To repair leaks, the joint must be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, re-melting, or back-welding/brazing are not acceptable. Following repair, the entire system must be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. Reassemble the entire system

once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, relieve the pressure and evacuate the entire system to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature must be higher than 35 degrees F. Do not evacuate no more than one system at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, close the vacuum line and allow the system to stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, evacuate the system again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. Do not charge the system until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure rises above 500 micrometers, continue to repeat the evacuation procedures until all residual moisture has been removed. During evacuation, record pressures by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, charge the system with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system must operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. Test the entire system tested for leaks. Test fluorocarbon systems with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must be immediatelyisolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time will the allowable leak rate exceed the leak rates allowed in Section 608 of the Clean Air Act: 30 percent of the full charge per year for industrial refrigeration, 20 percent of the full charge per year for commercial refrigeration, and 10 percent of the full charge per year for comfort cooling. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2025) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014; R 2020) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C534/C534M	(2025) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C1071	(2025) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 10009	(2022) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 006	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Sep 2024) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

1.2.2.1 Equipment Labeling

Label equipment with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed

for permanent installation.

1.2.2.2 Pipe Labeling

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with MIL-STD-101 and the existing facility's coloring scheme. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

e.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.2.3 Ductwork Labeling

Label ductwork with 2 inch lettering indicating the type of ductwork, associated air handling device and arrow indiccating direction of airflow. Coordinate ductwork labeling with any duct insulation and painting requirements to assure labeling is visible on final installation. Duct labels are to be black text on white background, produced by either paint/stenciling or made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Locations of ductwork labels are to be in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of ductwork passing through walls.

b. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service.

c. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pre Manufactured Double Wall Ductwork

Duct Access Doors; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Air Handling Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Test Procedures

Diagrams; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Air Handling Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions

properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units",
provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification

plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS and Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 10009 and NEMA MG 00001. Provide premium efficiency type for alternating current motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001.

c. For polyphase motors, provide either ECM or squirrel-cage medium induction motors. Utilize the best equipment for the given mechanical equipment characteristics, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 or NEMA MG 10009. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.4.1 Electronically Commutated Motors

Provide ECM Motors of a sufficient size for the duty to be performed while not exceeding the full-load rating when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe loading conditions.

2.4.1.1 Design Requirements

a. Provide Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) designed as a DC brushless motor for variable speed or constant speed motor control. ECM design must allow for factory setting of the unit's fan flow. ECM must maintain respective constant fan speed at all set points regardless of external pressures that are within design ranges. Motor must be permanently lubricated with ball bearings with an L-10 rated life of not less than standards in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

b. ECM will be complete with and be operated by a single-phase or three-phase integrated controller/inverter. AC power will be rectified, filtered and then converted to DC power. This will ensure variable speed operation at DC power.

c. ECM controller must be capable of accepting a 0-10VDC or a 4-20mA signal for manual/automatic control.

d. Ensure efficiency is a minimum of 70 percent over the motors entire operating range.

2.4.1.2 Electrically Driven Equipment

When electrically driven equipment differs from that indicated, make adjustments to the motor size, wiring and conduit systems, disconnect devices, and circuit protection to accommodate the equipment installed, at no additional cost to the Government. Provide control and protective devices in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.

2.4.1.3 Voltage Ratings

Provide at a minimum, motors with the following voltage ratings:

MOTOR SIZE		FED FROM POWER SOURCE	MOTOR VOLTAGE RATING
MOTOR TYPE	HORSE POWER		
Fractional horsepower, single-phase	3/4 and smaller	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	1	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	2 and 3	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 1-phase 50/60-hertz

MOTOR SIZE		FED FROM POWER SOURCE	MOTOR VOLTAGE RATING
MOTOR TYPE	HORSE POWER		
Integer horsepower, three-phase	1 thru 5	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	7.5 and above	277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz

2.4.1.4 Temperature Rating and Insulation

Provide motors designed for continuous operation at the rated full load in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C, 104 degrees F, with an insulation level of at least Class B.

2.4.1.5 Motor Enclosures

2.4.1.5.1 Indoor Type Enclosures

a. For motors installed in indoor, clean, dry, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open-type drip-proof enclosures.

b. For motors installed in indoor, wet, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open splash-proof enclosures.

c. For motors installed in indoor, non-hazardous locations where it is necessary to protect the motor from dirt, moisture, chemical fumes, or other harmful ingredients in the surrounding atmosphere, provide either of the following type of enclosure: Totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures for exterior cooling by means of a fan or fans integral with the machine.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.7 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory

paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors, refer to paragraph Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations for equipment installed within 5 miles of a sea (salt) water coastline. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.8 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR COASTAL INSTALLATIONS

Provide air handling coils with aluminum fins on copper tubes or micro channel coils or otherwise custom treated for corrosion protection. Coils on all outdoor equipment of 5 ton capacity or greater must pass ASTM B117 3000 hour salt spray test as installed. For equipment installed within 1000 feet of the ocean corrosion resistance mush pass ASTM B117 6000 hour salt spray test as installed

For packaged equipment (outdoor heat pumps, air conditioning units, air handling units) less than 5 ton capacity, such equipment must be provided with the manufacturer's seacoast/coastal anti-corrosion options.

Heat transfer ratings of equipment must be indicated within the equipment submittals with consideration for the deratings associated with the corrosion protection systems as installed.

2.9 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.10 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.10.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with ANSI/SMACNA 006, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure as indicated on the Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table provided on the drawings.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide branch duct supply take-offs and return connections to main ductwork using 45 degree branch connections or conical tap connections as indicated on the drawings.

d. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

e. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). The VOC emittance must be 420 g/l or less. Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

f. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

g. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams. Slope bottom of outdoor air intake plenums at 1/2 inch per foot.

2.10.1.1 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardant fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.10.1.2 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209/B209M, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.10.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to ANSI/SMACNA 006 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.10.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish factory manufactured and assembled manual balancing dampers with accessible locking-type quadrant operators. Manufacturer must

publish damper data sheets and dampers must be sold on the open market. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building where ductwork is exposed.

b. Furnish stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters, not less than the thickness of the insulation, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items are to be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. For duct widths greater than 30 inches, provide locking regulator at each end of the damper shaft.

c. Dampers installed in ductwork with an air velocity over 1500 feet per minute, or pressure class greater than 2 inches must be rated for the design velocity and pressure class indicated.

2.10.3.1 Single Blade Round Dampers

a. May be furnished up to 20 inches in diameter.

b. Provide a minimum 3/8 inch square continuous full length galvanized or plated steel axle shaft that supports the entire blade diameter and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. Firmly affix the axle shaft to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 6 inches made of galvanized steel with straightening ribs; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter. Damper frames are to be mounted end to end with round duct. Supple the axle shaft on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal, for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.

d. Provide galvanized steel damper blade; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter.

2.10.3.2 Single Blade Rectangular Dampers

a. May be furnished up to 12 inches in height for rectangular ducts.

b. Provide square galvanized or plated steel axle shaft(s) that support the blade at both ends and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator; minimum 3/8 inch up to 19 inch blade length, and 1/2 inch over 19 inch blade length. Firmly affix the axle shaft(s) to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted. Provide, at the duct wall shaft penetration, an elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length 3 inches made of galvanized steel; minimum of 24 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 22 gage over 19 inch blade length. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shaft on both ends with a bearing in the frame.

d. Provide damper blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffener(s); minimum of 20 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 18 gage over 19 inch blade length.

2.10.3.3 Multi-blade Rectangular Dampers

a. Furnish for round ducts larger than 20 inch and rectangular duct greater than 12 inches in height, except flanged duct system. Furnish square to round transitions for application in round duct.

b. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Extend the operator shaft through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. An elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage must be at the duct wall shaft penetration.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 5 inches made of minimum 16 gage galvanized steel. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shafts on both end with a bearing in the frame. Blade linkage must be galvanized or plated steel and concealed in the frame, out of the air stream.

d. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.10.3.4 Rectangular Dampers for Flanged Duct

a. Provide for flanged duct systems.

b. Must be multi-blade rectangular.

c. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Extend the operator shaft through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator.

d. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 3 inches made galvanized steel with a thickness to match the duct and at least 16 gage, or 20 gage with additional reinforcing such as a C channel. Mount damper frames end to end with the duct. Support axle shafts on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage. Provide galvanized or plated steel blade linkage, concealed in a frame, out of the air stream.

e. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broker stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.10.4 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide pressure independent automatic balancing dampers at locations as shown on the plans or in accordance with drawing schedules. Automatic balancing dampers must operate without a required power supply and be field adjustable to design airflows without the use of tools using a slide setpoint indicator on the face of the damper. Automatic balancing dampers must be rated for operation with air temperatures ranging from25 degrees to 140 degrees F. Automatic air balancing dampers must provide airflow within 10 percent of setpoint at air pressures from0.2 inch to 1.2 inch water column when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.10.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in

occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide units with sound ratings at design conditions not exceeding the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Noise and Vibration Control Chapter - table "Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms" refer to drawing air device schedule for maximum permissible sound rating by device. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.10.5.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.10.5.2 Perforated Plate Diffusers

Provide adjustable four-way air pattern controls or as indicated on the drawings. Provide diffuser faceplates that do not sag or deflect when operating under design conditions.

2.10.5.3 Registers and Grilles

Provide registers and grilles of the types indicated on the drawings. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.10.5.4 Registers

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide exhaust and return registers as specified for supply registers, except provide exhaust and return registers that have a single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as the supply registers. Set face bars or vanes at 45 degrees.

2.10.6 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10.7 Pre Manufactured Double Wall Ductwork

For all interior exposed ductwork in finished/occupied spaces as indicated on plans provide double wall pre-insulated ductwork with minimum 24 gauge solid galvanized inner wall. Double wall ductwork and fittings are to be from a single manufacturer. Provide ducts with clear internal dimensions of the inner duct equal to the duct dimensions indicated on the plans. Construct the outer duct of galvanized sheet steel, unless otherwise indicated. Double wall duct must comply with ANSI/SMACNA 006 based on static pressure class as indicated on the drawings, and be sealed in accordance to SMACNA Seal Class A requirements.

2.10.7.1 Double Wall Duct Insulation

Insulation thickness as installed must meet or exceed the thermal performance requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Interstitial insulation may be one of the following:

a) Fibrous glass duct liner complying with ASTM C1071 and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Fibrous glass duct liner insulation must be installed in the interstitial space with spacers that position the inner duct at a uniform distance from the outer duct without compressing the insulation. Provide with antimicrobial coating and cover with polyester film complying with UL 181 Class 1.

b) Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

2.11 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.11.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide belt driven fans less than 5 hp with adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected such that the pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design condition. Provide fixed pitch motor sheaves for motors 5 hp and above sized to produce fan design condition. Provide replacement sheaves as needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as required by ASHRAE Applications Handbook - Table "Selection Guide for Vibration Isolation. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide units with sound ratings at design conditions that will not result in objectional background noise in

accordance with the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, chapter Noise and Vibration Control, table "Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms". Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.11.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.016 inches.. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410. Provide factory applied phenolic, vinyl or epoxy/electrodeposition coating.

2.11.2.1 Steam Heating Coils

Construct steam coils from cast semisteel, welded steel or copper headers, and copper tubes. Construct headers from cast iron, welded steel or copper. Provide fin tube and header section that float within the casing to allow free expansion of tubing for coils subject to high pressure steam service. Provide each coil with a field or factory installed vacuum breaker. Provide single-tube type coils with tubes not less than 1/2 inch outside diameter, except for steam preheat coils. Provide supply headers that distribute steam evenly to all tubes at the indicated steam pressure. Factory test coils to ensure that, when supplied with a uniform face velocity, temperature across the leaving side is uniform with a maximum variation of no more than 5 percent. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995.

2.11.2.2 Electric Heating Coil

Provide an electric duct heater coil in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Provide duct- or unit-mounted coil. Provide nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip or stainless steel, fin tubular type coil. Provide coil with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum coil casing and support brackets. Mount coil to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and for complete accessibility for service.

2.11.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.11.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.11.3.2 Cartridge Type Filters

Provide 12 inch depth, sectional, replaceable dry media type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.56 inches, water gauge. Provide UL class 1 filters, and pleated microglass paper media with corrugated aluminum separators, sealed inside the filter cell to form a totally rigid filter assembly. Fluctuations in filter face velocity or turbulent airflow have no effect on filter integrity or performance. Install each filter with an extended surface pleated media panel filter as a prefilter in a factory preassembled side access housing, or a factory-made sectional frame bank.

2.11.3.3 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.11.3.4 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduated in 0.01 inch of water, with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.12 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.12.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, direct drive, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as required by ASHRAE Applications Handboook - Table "Selection Guide for Vibration Isolation. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.12.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. Make the inner casing of double wall units a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel . Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel or

aluminum frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

Incorporate a standing seam or thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) on the exterior of outdoor unit roofs to ensure a rigid roof construction and prevent water infiltration. Roof assembly must be sloped not less than 1:100 for drainage and is to overhang all walls by 1.5 inch minimum to prevent sheeting from roof to side panels. Rain gutters are to also be provided over all doors shorter than total unit height to direct rain away from door assembly. Where outdoor units are shipped in multiple sections, provide standing-seam joiners at each split with adhesive, hardware, and cover strips for field joining by the installing contractor. All outdoor unit base frames must be welded construction.

Unit casing (wall/floor/roof panels and doors) must be able to withstand up to 1.5 times design static pressure, or 8-inch water gauge and not exceed 0.0042 per inch of panel span (L/240) when measured at the panel midpoint. Air leakage to be guaranteed at no more than 1/2 percent of the design volume at 1.5 times the design operating pressure or 50 cubic feet per minute, whichever is greater. Specified air leakage accomplished without the use of caulk. Total estimated air leakage reported for each unit in cubic feet per minute or as a percentage of supply air.

b. Casing panel inner liners must not extend to the exterior of the unit or contact the exterior frame. A mid-span, no-through-metal, internal thermal break is provided for all unit casing panels . Individually removable exterior panel sections are removable with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors must be capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel or 18 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.

d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 20 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing. Drain connections must be of the same material as the primary drain pan and extend a minimum of 2-1/2 inch beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate traps.

e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Seal double wall insulation completely by inner and outer panels.

f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspection doors and casing sections.

g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C1071.

h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.12.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.12.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.12.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.

b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide bearings that are permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Design belt drives for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor

nameplate rating.

d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for motors below 5 hp and fixed pitch at or above 5 hp. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with splashproof enclosures.

2.12.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12.1.6 Dampers

Provide dampers integral to factory fabricated air handling units constructed in accordance with 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC. Dampers connecting the air handling unit to the outdoors (outdoor air, exhaust air, relief Air) must be AMCA 511 leakage classification 1A.

2.13 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.13.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Provide energy recovery ventilator unit that is factory-fabricated for indoor installation, consisting of a flat plate cross-flow heat exchanger, cooling coil, supply air fan and motor and exhaust air fan and motor. The casing must be 20 gauge G90, galvanized steel, double wall construction with one inch insulation. Provide fibrous desiccant cross-flow type heat exchanger core capable of easy removal from the unit for sensible and latent heat exchangers. Heat exchanger must include condensate drain pan with means to connect to piping to drain condensate. Sensible only, fixed plate, cross-flow heat exchangers are also an option depending on the design requirements.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.14.2 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS.

2.14.3 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates cooling coil condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.14.4 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.5 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units . Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated.

Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated assuring mounting height accommodates depth of condensate drain water seal (trap) where applicable. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced..

3.2.4 Metal Ductwork

Install according to ANSI/SMACNA 006 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to ANSI/SMACNA 006, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.5 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.6 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.7 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.8 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.9 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Refer to design details on the drawings for sleeves in bearing walls or partitions.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied

to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.7.4 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.8.1 Identification of Hidden Utility Components

Provide labeling for equipment installed above the ceiling that requires periodic inspection or servicing. The labeling must be stick-on adhesive type with black lettering on white or clear background with lettering a minimum of 1/2" in height. For lay-in ceiling applications, locate stick-on on ceiling grid T-Bars closest to equipment such that recommended ceiling tile to be removed for servicing/access is direction above the label. For equipment located above hard ceilings, labeling is to be provided on the provided access door. The operable equipment requiring identification include, valves, dampers, and coils.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Perform the damper acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 80. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers with the air handling and distribution system operating at maximum air flow conditions, prior to the occupancy of the building to verify that they function properly. Test each fire damper with a fusible link by manually releasing the damper. Visually inspect the mechanism. Reset all fire dampers after acceptance testing.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air handling units thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Temporary filters must be provided and used when any air distribution system is in operation during construction. Provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 72 00

ENERGY RECOVERY SYSTEMS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC I	(2017) BPVC Section I-Rules for Construction of Power Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME PTC 19.3 TW	(2016; R 2025) Thermowells

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Procedures And Qualifications

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Posted Instructions

Performance Tests; G

Fixed Plate Heat Exchangers

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Performance Test Procedure; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 WELDING PROCEDURES AND QUALIFICATIONS

Submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Furnish qualified procedures and welders in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests and perform tests at the work site if practicable. The welder or welding operator must apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Weld structural members in accordance with Section 05 05 23.13 10 ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF WELDMENTS and Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish all special tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, pumps, fans, and other equipment. Furnish small hand tools with a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

1.5.1 Special Wrenches

Provide special wrenches as required for opening boiler manholes, handholes, and cleanouts.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of spare parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The manuals will be approved by the Contracting Officer before acceptance of the installed system. Submit 6 complete copies of operation manual for energy recovery system outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include in the manuals the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and a brief description of all equipment items and their basic operating features. Submit 6 copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and provide troubleshooting guide. Include in the manuals contact information for repairs, point of contact information for customer support, piping layout, equipment layout, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Provide equipment supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

For each major item of equipment, secure a plate to the item of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.1.3 Prevention of Rust

Unless otherwise specified, factory prime-paint surfaces of ferrous metal

subject to corrosion with a rust-inhibiting coating and subsequently factory finish-painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Prime heat recovery equipment exposed to high temperature when in service and finish paint with the manufacturer's standard heat resistant paint to a minimum thickness of 1 mil.

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used it must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards and Access

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts. Guard or cover high temperature equipment and piping with insulation of a type specified by the manufacturer. Provide items such as catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails where shown and construct them in accordance with Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

2.1.5 Electrical Equipment

Provide electric motor-driven equipment specified complete with motors and necessary motor control devices. Provide motors and motor control devices conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM including requirements for hazardous area locations. Provide premium efficiency integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001.

2.1.5.1 Motor Ratings

Furnish motors that are suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 horsepower and larger must be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Ratings must be adequate for the duty imposed, but not less than indicated.

2.1.5.2 Motor Controls

Where a motor controller is not shown in a motor control center on the electrical drawings, provide a motor controller. Where required, provide motor controllers complete with properly sized thermal overload protection and other equipment at the specified capacity including an allowable service factor, and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for operation specified and any wiring required to such devices not shown on the electrical drawings. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function.

2.1.6 Pressure Gauges

Provide heavy-duty industrial type gauges conforming to ASME B40.100,

style as required, suitable for pressure or vacuum specified, with minimum 6 inch diameter dial, except as otherwise specified. Install pressure gauges on each boiler, on the low-pressure side of each pressure reducing valve, on the discharge side of each pump, and where shown or where required for proper operation. Provide gauges that are readily accessible and easily read from the operating floor. Equip gauges with integral or separate siphons and connect by brass pipe and fittings with shutoff cocks. Where pressure-reducing valves are used, place gauges close to the pressure-reducing assembly, both downstream and upstream, but connect approximately 10 feet therefrom. Provide operating ranges of the gauges be as follows:

Gauges	Operating Pressure, psig	Pressure Range, psig
Boiler	100-125	0-200
Medium-Pressure Steam	50	0-100
Low-Pressure Steam	2-5	0-30
Boiler Feed Pump	2-5	0-200
Other Pumps	20-50	0-100

2.1.7 Thermometers

Furnish thermometers conforming to ASME PTC 19.3 TW, Type I, Class 3, with wells. Do not use Mercury in thermometers. Temperature ranges must be suitable for the intended use. Install thermometers in the feedwater pipeline between the feedwater heater and boiler feed pump in the main condensate return line before entering the surge tank, and elsewhere as indicated or specified. Thermometers must have straight or angle stems as required and must be easily read from the operating floor.

2.2 AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.2.1 Fixed Plate Heat Exchangers

The enthalpy plate energy exchanger must transfer both sensible and latent energy between outgoing and incoming air streams in a cross or counter flow arrangement. The enthalpy plate exchanger media must be coated with hydrophilic resin. The hydrophilic resin will allow the exchange of water by direct vapor transfer using molecular transport without the need of condensation. The plate exchanger will be constructed of alternate layers of corrugated spacer and liner material coated with a hydrophilic resin. The enthalpy plate must transfer both sensible and latent energy. Frame supporting enthalpy matrix must be constructed of G90 galvanized material with end caps constructed of 18 gauge, minimum, galvanized plates. The enthalpy plate exchanger must be operable at temperatures between -40 degree F and 140 degree F.

2.2.1.1 Performance

The enthalpy plate exchanger must bear the AHRI 1060 Certified Product Seal. Sensible, latent and total effectiveness along with supply and exhaust air pressure drop, Exhaust Air Transfer Ratio (EATR) and Outside Air Correction Factor (OACF) rating must be clearly documented with performance tests conducted in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84 and per the official AHRI laboratory. Exchangers that do not bear the AHRI 1060

certified seal are unacceptable. The enthalpy plate exchanger must withstand pressure differentials of at least 5 inch w.g. The enthalpy plate exchanger must be a UL Recognized Component and bear the UL Certification Mark as an indication of meeting UL 723 testing requirements when tested by a UL Laboratory also following UL 1995 procedures. The exchanger must have a flame spread of less than 25 and a smoke developed of less than 50 when rated in accordance with ASTM E84. Exchangers only tested in accordance with UL 723 will not be acceptable. The membrane must not promote the growth of mold or bacteria and must have successfully passed ASTM-G21 testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendation. Bolt all pieces of equipment in place on foundations unless they are skid-mounted on the prime mover base skid. Submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Include in the drawings complete piping and wiring drawings, schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Also show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation. Use flexible connectors to connect any piping to the prime mover. Provide piping for interconnecting various components of the heat recovery equipment conforming to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Submit calculations, manufacturer's design data and structural computations for walls, roof, foundations, and other features for specialty type of construction, with design data for lateral forces that may be encountered due to wind loads and seismic zone forces.

3.3 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Submit framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, to be posted where directed. Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting, as specified. Prepare condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system in typed form, frame as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and post beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

Provide a field training course for designated operating staff members. Training must be provided for a total of 8 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete, but prior to final acceptance tests. Cover all of the items contained in the approved

operation and maintenance instructions.

3.5 TESTS

Following installation, test each boiler hydrostatically and prove that the system is tight under a gauge pressure of 1.5 times the working pressure specified and in accordance with applicable ASME requirements. Following the installation of piping and heat recovery equipment, but before the application of any insulation, perform hydrostatic tests and prove that the system is tight under gauge pressures of 1.5 times the working pressure specified, but no less than the following:

Low-pressure lines	40 psi
Medium-pressure lines	60 psi
High-pressure-steam lines	150 psi
Boiler feed lines	225 psi

The boilers and the piping must be inspected by a boiler inspector qualified as required by ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, ASME BPVC SEC I, or ASME BPVC SEC IV, as applicable. Supply a certificate of approval for each boiler. Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Indicate in each test report the final position of controls.

3.6 FIXED PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER INSPECTION AND TESTING

Inspect heat exchanger plate for damage and show access procedure to show how plate is to be cleaned. Measure and record entering and leaving air dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures, airflow and pressure drop across heat exchanger; then determine sensible heat, latent and total effectiveness for those conditions. Airflow and pressure drop must be within plus or minus five percent of specified values.

3.7 RETESTING

If any deficiencies are revealed during test, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests at no additional costs to the Government.

3.8 FIELD PAINTING

Clean, prepare, and paint ferrous metal surfaces not specified to be coated at the factory as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint exposed pipe covering as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not paint aluminum lagging over insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 23

COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1360	(2017) Performance Rating of Computer and Data Processing Room Air Conditioners
ANSI/AHRI 520	(2004) Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 127	(2012) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C1338	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)

ETL DLP	(updated continuously) ETL Listed Mark Directory

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL Elec Equip Dir	(2011) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Computer Room Air Conditioner (CRAC): A single, self-contained unit or split-system unit designed and manufactured specifically for temperature and humidity control of data processing environments.

Cold Aisle: The aisle between or adjacent to rows of racks from which the computing equipment draws cool air.

Hot Aisle: The aisle between or adjacent to rows of racks to which the computing equipment ejects hot air.

Rack: Telecommunications support frame that can consist of post-and-frame or full cabinet construction. Racks are provided under Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Small Computer Room Air Conditioners; G

Space Temperature Control System Drawings; G

Filters

Refrigerants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Factory Test Plans; G

Factory Test Reports; G

Field Test Schedule; G

Manufacturer's Field Test Plans; G

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Specification Compliance; G

Credentials of the Manufacturer's Field Test Representative; G

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

Certified List Of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual for Each Type of CRAC

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Computer Room Air Conditioner Operation and Maintenance Data, Data Package 4; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0. Refrigerants must have a low Global Warming Potential (GWP) that complies with Enviroment Protection Agency (EPA) regulations. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. HCFCs and Halons are not permitted. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturer of such products, which are of a similar material, design, and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial

market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the two-year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Equipment Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.6.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.7 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

Become familiar with the details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and provide adequate clearance for all connections and service access. Notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Energy Efficiency

Provide equipment with minimum efficiencies as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SMALL COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS

Provide complete working CRACs, designed and factory assembled. Equipment must be listed in UL Elec Equip Dir or ETL DLP for computer room application. CRACs must have a minimum sensible coefficient of performance in accordance with ASHRAE 127 and ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. CRACs must include room cabinet and frame, fan, filter, cooling coil, compressor, controls, and, interconnecting piping internal to the CRAC. Provide units rated in accordance with AHRI 1360. Provide all refrigerant piping in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.1.1 System Configuration

Split System Air Cooled: Provide an indoor unit for exposed application, an outdoor condensing unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit must consist of a direct expansion system evaporator and an outdoor, air cooled condensing unit.

2.1.2 Evaporator Cabinet Construction

Provide cabinet and chassis constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel with all service access from a single side of the unit. Mounting brackets must be integral to the cabinet. Internal cabinet insulation must meet ASHRAE 62.1 requirements for Mold Growth, Humidity & Erosion, tested per UL 181 and ASTM C1338 standards.

2.1.3 Air Distribution Components

Provide direct-drive fan assembly equipped with double-inlet blower, self-aligning ball bearings and lifetime lubrication. Fan motor must be permanent-split capacitor, high-efficiency type, equipped with two speeds for airflow modulation. The microprocessor controller must use the lower fan speed for precise dehumidification control. Fan speed must also be user selectable from the wall controller. System must be suitable for supply and return air plenum or ducted supply and return air distribution. Provide filter rack designed to accept 4 inch thick filters. Provide pleated filters with a MERV 8 rating in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.1.4 Direct Expansion System Evaporator Components

The evaporator section must include evaporator coil, thermostatic expansion valve and filter drier. The evaporator coil must be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins. Provide an externally equalized thermostatic expansion valve to control refrigerant flow. The refrigerant piping must be spun-closed and filled with a nitrogen holding charge. Evaporator and condensing unit must be field piped using copper lines, brazed, evacuated and field charged with R-407C refrigerant. The evaporator unit can be coupled directly with the condensing unit or mounted remote to the condensing unit. The coil assembly must be mounted in a condensate drain pan with an internally trapped drain line. The evaporator drain pan must include a factory-installed float switch to shut down the evaporator upon high water condition.

2.1.5 Indoor, Air-Cooled Condensing Unit

Condensing unit components must include condenser coil, direct drive centrifugal blower, scroll compressor, high-pressure switch, refrigerant receiver, head pressure control valve, hot gas bypass system, and liquid line solenoid valve. Provide a factory mounted disconnect switch in the high voltage section of the electrical panel. The switch handle must be accessible from the unit front. The cabinet and chassis must be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel, and must be serviceable from one side of the unit. Mounting brackets must be integral to the cabinet design and be designed for ceiling mounting.

Provide hot gas bypass to reduce compressor cycling and improve operation under low-load conditions. The hot gas bypass must be completely contained in the condensing unit. Field installed third refrigerant line is not acceptable. Hot gas bypass must be automatically deactivated upon a call for dehumidification. Provide a high pressure switch to protect the unit from abnormal refrigerant pressure conditions and deactivate the compressor and annunciate an alarm at the wall controller. The blower must continue to circulate air. The wall controller must be used to manually restart the compressor function after the automatic pressure switch resets. Three high head pressure alarms in a rolling 12-hour period must lock out the manual restart feature until power is cycled to the evaporator unit. A pressure balancing valve must be factory installed to reduce the chance of high pressure cut-out due to excessive refrigerant migration to the receiver due to changing outdoor temperatures during off-cycles. The refrigerant piping must be spun-closed and filled with a nitrogen holding charge. Evaporator and condensing unit must be field piped using copper lines, brazed, evacuated and field charged with refrigerant. Condensing unit must be designed for 95 degrees F ambient and be capable of operation to minus 30 degrees F. The condensing unit can be mounted directly to the evaporator or can be mounted remote to the evaporator. The condensing coil must be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins. The condenser fan must be centrifugal type, double inlet, direct drive.

2.1.6 Outdoor, Air-Cooled Condensing Unit

Provide condensing unit rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 520 and designed for permanent outdoor installation. Provide removable panels for access to all components. Condensing unit components must include condenser coil, direct drive propeller fan, scroll compressor, high-pressure switch, refrigerant receiver, head pressure control valve,

hot gas bypass system, and liquid line solenoid valve. Unit casing and chassis must be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel.

Provide hot gas bypass to reduce compressor cycling and improve operation under low-load conditions. The hot gas bypass must be completely contained in the condensing unit. Field installed third refrigerant line is not acceptable. Hot gas bypass must be automatically deactivated upon a call for dehumidification. Provide a high pressure switch to protect the unit from abnormal refrigerant pressure conditions and deactivate the compressor and annunciate an alarm at the wall controller. The blower must continue to circulate air. The wall controller must be used to manually restart the compressor function after the automatic pressure switch resets. Three high head pressure alarms in a rolling 12-hour period must lock out the manual restart feature until power is cycled to the evaporator unit. A pressure balancing valve must be factory installed to reduce the chance of high pressure cut-out due to excessive refrigerant migration to the receiver due to changing outdoor temperatures during off-cycles. The refrigerant piping must be spun-closed and filled with a nitrogen holding charge. Evaporator and condensing unit must be field piped using copper lines, brazed, evacuated and field charged with refrigerant. Condensing unit must be designed for 95 degrees F ambient and be capable of operation to minus 30 degrees F. Condensing unit must operate at a sound level less than 58 dbA. The condensing coil must be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins.

2.1.7 Controls

Provide remote mounted color touchscreen display for each unit. Provide remote mounted temperature sensor for each unit. Controls must be organized by menus with minimum menu selection of: Alarms, Event Log, Graphics, and Status Overview. The Graphics menu must display a minimum of the following: zone temperature, zone setpoints, fan status. Controls must include a control system interface. The control system interface must meet DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Integrate CRAC control into the HVAC control system defined in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Refer to controls drawings for minimum points required to interface with the HVAC control system.

2.2 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

All controls provided under this section must comply with the requirements of Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2.1 Unit Level Controls

Provide factory installed components and wiring to control a unit's basic functions and space ambient conditions at one factory installed and tested station. Controller modules must provide automatic centralized control of computer room critical equipment, simplifying emergency switching and unit testing. When the module recognizes an alarm condition, it must automatically switch to a stand-by device. User must be able to program a switching delay to allow time to correct emergency conditions. Provide modules with capability to balance the runtime of all connected air units. Provide clear, simplified instructions for programming and configuration of controllers, minimizing the chances of operator error. Provide an electronic temperature and humidity recorder, integral or

external to the unit, readable to specified control accuracy, complete with supplies required for one year of operation. Controls must include a control system interface to an HVAC control system. The control system interface must meet DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Unit controls must comply with the requirements of Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2.1.1 Display Panel

Provide color LED touchscreen display with graphical menu navigation or LCD digital display with push button navigation. Display panel must include the following minimum data: power on, power off, unit in alarm, description of alarm, filter status, room temperature, event log, and unit run hours. Display must have capability to set up password protection.

Provide the following minimum externally accessible controls at the unit: start and stop total system functions, silence audible alarm, main power disconnect.

2.2.1.2 Alarms

Display alarms on unit display panel. Alarm for the following: high and low space temperature, high and low space humidity, dirty filters, loss of airflow, compressor high head pressure, custom alarms as indicated on the controls drawings, humidifier problems, and leak detection. Provide field accessible local audible alarm with silence pushbutton. Provide push-to-test lamps or all-lamp test pushbutton. CRACs must have local devices which provide signals for remote audible and visual alarming capability for the above specified alarm conditions.

2.2.1.3 Factory Wired Components

Provide CRAC manufacturer's remote room temperature sensor. Sensors must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC.

Provide factory wired discharge air temperature sensor. Sensors must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC.

2.2.2 Integration to HVAC control system and Basewide Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS)

Integrate CRAC control into the HVAC control system defined in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Refer to controls drawings for minimum points required to interface with the HVAC control system and UMCS.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR COASTAL INSTALLATIONS

Provide the polyelastomer or phenolic finish coating system on exterior coils, exterior casings, interior coils exposed to outdoor air, and interior casings exposed to outdoor air. The coating system must not reduce the HVAC equipment's performance rating.

Finish coating must be applied at the premises of the HVAC equipment

manufacturer or at the premises of the coating manufacturer or his authorized applicator. Provide finish coating in colors gray, or aluminum, or ivory. All components of the special finish coating systems, including primers and intermediate coats, must be applied by immersion dip-coating or spray-coating in accordance with coating manufacturer's written procedures.

If special finish coatings are applied at the finish coating manufacturer's (or his authorized applicator's) premises, the equipment to be finish coated must be transported to and from the finish coating manufacturer's premises by the Contractor. The finish-coating manufacturer must be responsible for necessary disassembly of the HVAC equipment and re-assembly of final finish coated equipment.

Submit for approval a Certificate of Specification Compliance provided by the finish coating system manufacturer. Requirements for certificate include:

a. Name of firm that provided the finish coating system.

b. Project title and Navy construction contract number.

c. Listing of the pieces of equipment that were finish coated by this firm.

d. Certificate must certify that the finish coating materials and application procedures employed conform to the contract specifications.

e. Date of final inspection by this firm and printed name and signature of the inspector.

f. Printed name and signature of the officer of the firm that is responsible for firm's certification program.

2.3.1 Polyelastomer Finish Coating System

2.3.1.1 Heat Exchanger Coil (Including Evaporator Coil) Surfaces

a. Acrylic polymer resin primer: 1 mil minimum dry film thickness.

b. Polyelastomer resin top coating: 3 coats, 1.5 mils minimum total dry film thickness.

c. In lieu of coating, provide copper tubes and copper fins

2.3.1.2 Uninsulated Interior Surfaces and Exterior Surfaces

Polyelastomer resin: 3 coats, 4 to 6 mils minimum total dry film thickness.

2.3.1.3 Insulated Interior Surfaces

Vinyl: 2 to 10 mils minimum dry film thickness.

2.3.2 Phenolic Finish Coating System

Provide a resin base thermosetting phenolic finish.

2.3.2.1 Heat Exchanger Coil (Including Evaporator Coil) Surfaces

a. Apply phenolic finish to the entire coil. Provide a minimum of two coats. Total minimum dry film thickness must be 3 mils.

b. In lieu of coating, provide coil of copper tubes and copper fins

2.3.2.2 Uninsulated Interior Surfaces and Exterior Surfaces

Amine cured epoxy phenolic finish: 6 to 7 mils minimum total dry film thickness.

2.3.2.3 Insulated Interior Surfaces

Polyester or Vinyl Ester finish: 2 to 10 mils minimum dry film thickness.

2.4 FACTORY PAINTING SYSTEMS

Provide manufacturer's standard factory painting. Certify that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. The factory painting system must be designed for the anticipated temperature service.

2.5 ELECTRICAL

Provide an integral electrical panel of similar construction to the unit cabinet. Within the electrical panel, provide a single point power connection terminal block and fused disconnect switch, . The electrical panel must provide at least 65,000 amp Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR).

2.5.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Provide motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors must have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. When motors and equipment provided are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.5.2 Electrical Control Wiring

Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Provide Space temperature control system drawings which include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Provide factory test plans, factory test schedules, factory tests and factory test reports on each of the CRACs; .

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Factory Test Plans

For each CRAC, submit a factory test plan which when followed during factory testing must verify that the performance scheduled on the drawings is met by the produced CRAC models.

The manufacturer must perform factory tests on the actual CRACs produced for this project. The test reports must document the performance tests conducted on the factory assembled computer room air conditioning units. Performance testing on the individual computer room air conditioning unit components, not factory assembled, is not acceptable.

Submit the required test plans for review and approval to the Contracting Officer at least 90 calendar days before scheduled factory test date.

2.6.1.1 Test Procedure

Indicate in each test plan the factory acceptance test procedures. Procedures must be structured to test all modes of operation to confirm that the controls are performing in accordance with the intended sequence of control.

Controllers must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

2.6.1.2 Performance Variables

Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test. Include in the performance variables list the performance indicated on the equipment schedules on the contract design drawings.

Manufacturer must provide with each test procedure a description of acceptable performance results that must be verified. Manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

2.6.1.3 Test Configuration

Plans must indicate that tests are to be performed for a minimum of four continuous hours in a wet coil condition. If test period is interrupted, the four hour test period must be started over. Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular CRACs and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted

test procedures are not acceptable.

2.6.1.4 Tested Variables

Plans must provide for air side testing which includes verification of the airflow, total static pressure; fan drive motor KW, amperage and RPM; and fan RPM. Provide entering air temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules.

2.6.1.5 Thermal Testing

Plans must provide thermal testing with temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules. Thermal testing must verify CRAC heating, sensible cooling, total cooling, and humidifying performance scheduled on the contract drawings.

2.6.1.6 Specialized Components

Include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

2.6.1.7 Factory Tests Reporting Forms

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Submit factory test reports, referencing each tested CRAC serial number, and receive approval before delivery of CRAC to the project site.

2.6.2 Factory Tests

Conduct the factory testing in compliance with the Contracting Officer approved manufacturer's field test plan, and in accordance with additional field testing requirements specified herein. Record the required data using the test reporting forms approved of the approved field test plan. Conduct the test for each CRAC for the continuous test period in the approved test plan. A CRAC shutdown before the continuous test period is completed must result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration.

2.6.3 Deficiency Resolution

The test requirements must be acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections tested as specified in the paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FACTORY TEST PLANS.

2.6.4 Factory Test Reports

Use the test reporting forms approved in the factory test plan. Final test report forms must be typed including data entries and remarks. Completed test report forms for each CRAC must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Manufacturer's test director.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 CRAC System

Installation of each CRAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing, must be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME B31.5, NFPA 70, as modified and supplemented by the requirements of this section and the CRAC manufacturer's written installation instructions.

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.1.2 Installation Instructions

Provide a manufacturer's installation manual for each type of CRAC.

3.1.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Computer Room Air Conditioner Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.1.4 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Provide materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Provide labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each CRAC subsystem in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements, including field testing specified below. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided and repeat tests. Provide steam, fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, and ducts. Prior to commencement of field testing, remove all filters and provide new filters. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

Provide field test plans, field test schedules, field tests and field test reports on each of the CRACs. Field test each CRAC for Contracting Officer acceptance in accordance with the CRAC manufacturer's approved field test plan.

3.3.1 Manufacturer's Field Test Plans

Submit field test plans developed by the manufacturer for each CRAC; submit the field test plans at least 90 calendar days prior to planned date of the field test. Field test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the CRAC, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field test plan for each of the listed CRACs prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field test plans must be followed for the field tests of the CRAC and test reporting.

3.3.1.1 Coordinated Testing

Indicate in each field test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Provide test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of: CRAC controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired; and external controls for the CRAC provided under Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.3.1.2 Prerequisite Testing

Each CRAC for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

3.3.1.3 Test Procedure

Indicate in each field test plan the CRAC manufacturer's published start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controllers must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

3.3.1.4 Performance Variables

Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include, in the listed performance variables, requirements indicated on the CRAC schedules on the design drawings. Manufacturer must provide, with each test procedure, a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

3.3.1.5 Test Configuration

Plans must indicate that tests are to be performed for a minimum of four continuous hours. If test period is interrupted, the four hour test period must be started over. Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular CRACs and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

3.3.1.6 Tested Variables

Plans must provide for air side testing which includes verification of the airflow, total static pressure; fan drive motor KW, amperage and RPM; and fan RPM. Provide entering air temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules.

3.3.1.7 Thermal Testing

Plans must provide thermal testing with temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules. Thermal testing must verify CRAC heating, sensible cooling, total cooling, and humidifying performance scheduled on the contract drawings.

3.3.1.8 Specialized Components

Include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.3.1.9 Field Test Reporting Forms

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives.

3.3.2 Field Test Schedule

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 30 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for the review and approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Manufacturer's Test Representative

Provide a factory trained field test representative authorized by the CRAC manufacturer to oversee the complete execution of the field testing. This test representative must also review, approve, and sign the completed field test report. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

Submit credentials of the manufacturer's field test representative proposed, including current telephone number, to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Submit these credentials with the written advance notice of the field tests.

3.3.4 Field Tests

Conduct the field testing in compliance with the Contracting Officer approved manufacturer's field test plan, and in accordance with additional field testing requirements specified herein. Record the required data using the test reporting forms approved of the approved field test plan.

Conduct the test for each CRAC for a continuous 24-hour test period. A CRAC shutdown before the continuous 24-hour test period is completed must result in the 24-hour test period being started again and run for the required duration.

3.3.5 Deficiency Resolution

The test requirements must be acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Corrections must be tested again in compliance with the requirements specified in the paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FIELD TEST PLANS.

3.3.6 Field Test Reports

Use the test reporting forms approved in the field test plan. Final test report forms must be typed, including data entries and remarks. Completed test report forms for each CRAC must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC manager.

3.4 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Provide the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. Provide 4 hours of training for each type of CRAC specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 82 00.00 20

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS
02/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 33	(2016) Method of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 91	(2026) Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unit Heaters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Unit Heaters, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

Self-contained and factory assembled, propeller fan with capacities expressed as Btu per hour output and cubic foot-per-minute air delivery, operating conditions, and mounting arrangements as indicated. Average fan bearing life must be minimum 200,000 hours at operating conditions. Provide fan motor with direct or belt drive. Construct fan-guard motor mount of steel wire. Equip each heater with individually adjustable package discharge louver. Louvers may be substituted by discharge cones or diffusers. Provide thermostats . Furnish circuit breaker disconnect switch.

2.1.1 Steam Unit Heater

ASHRAE 33 tested for heating coils; UL listed for motor and controls.

2.1.1.1 Casing

Minimum 20 gage steel with removable access panels or means to remove,

service, and maintain major components.

2.1.1.2 Coil

Fin-and-tube coil constructed of copper, tubes and copper or aluminum fins. Use maximum design pressure of steam at 15 pounds per square inch gage (psig) .

2.1.1.3 Controls

Automatic controls of on-off-auto system . Provide a three-position selector switch.

2.1.2 Electric Unit Heater

UL listed; wattage, voltage, phase, and number of steps as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heater 5 Kw and larger must be three-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature below 140 degrees F at 60 degrees F entering air. Provide three pole disconenct switch.

2.1.2.1 Casing

Minimum 20 gage steel.

2.1.2.2 Heating Element

Nickel-chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Space fins at maximum six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees Fat any point during normal operation.

2.1.2.3 Controls

Include limit controls for thermal overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles. Provide a low-volatege control transformer to supply 24-volt thermostat control circuit for each heater. Provide room thermostat for pilot duty.

2.1.2.4 Wiring

Completely factory-prewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper wiring.

2.2 FAN

Provide steel fans with ball or roller bearings for motors over 1/8 horsepower (hp) and sleeve bearings for motors 1/8 hp and under. Provide sleeve bearings with oil reservoir, if not permanently lubricated.

2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER

NEMA MG 00001, and NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively. Provide continuous-duty motor with built-in automatic reset thermal overload protection. For motor 1/2 hp and larger, use three-phase. Provide single-phase motor of permanent split capacitor or capacitor start. Limit

motor speed at 1800 r/min. Wire motor to heater power supply source.

2.4 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEM

Section 23 22 26.00 20 STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Special protection is not required for equipment that has a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A653/A653M. Otherwise, protect affected equipment items by manufacturers' corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of withstanding salt-spray test in accordance with ASTM B117. Test indoor and outdoor equipment for 125 hours; test outdoor equipment used in a marine atmosphere for 500 hours. For each specimen, perform a scratch test as defined in ASTM D1654.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment where indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 54, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, NFPA 91 and NFPA 211.

3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment

Provide equipment supports including beam clamps, turnbuckles and twist links or weld-wire chains, wire ropes with rope clips and rope thimbles, threaded-eye rod hangers with lock nuts and heat-duct hangers, threaded-eye bolts with expansion screws, brackets, platform and mounting frame, and vibration isolators. Locate equipment in such a manner that working space is available for servicing, such as vacuum pump and burner removal, access to automatic controls, and lubrication. Provide electrical isolation of dissimilar metals. Clean interior of casings or cabinets before and after completion of installation.

3.1.2 Electrical Work

NFPA 70 and Division 26, "ELECTRICAL." When replacing original control wires, provide No. 16 AWG with minimum 105 degrees C insulation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer, schedule, and conduct specified tests. Furnish personnel, instruments and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspections and tests. Conduct inspections and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Test Instruments and Apparatus

Provide instruments and apparatus currently certified as being accurate to within one percent of their full scale. Use gages with a maximum scale between 1 1/2 and 2 times test pressure.

3.2.2 Field Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation to ensure that indicated and specified requirements have been met.

3.2.3 Field Tests

3.2.3.1 Insulation-Resistance Tests for Electrical Equipment

At the completion of wiring, test 600 volt wiring to verify that no short circuits exist before or after the attachment of electrical heating equipment to the power source. Make tests with an instrument which applies a voltage of approximately 500 volts for a direct reading of insulation resistance.

3.2.3.2 Operational Tests

After completing fire tests and insulation-resistance tests, operate equipment continuously under varying load conditions to verify functioning of combustion controls, electrical controls, flame safeguard controls, safety interlocks, and specified operating sequence. Run each test for a minimum period of one hour.

3.3 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

Products	Inch-Pound	Metric
a. Motor Capacity	= 7 1/2 hp	= 5 1/2 kW
	= 15 hp	= 11 kW
	= 30 hp	= 22 3/8 kW

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.01

CYBERSECURITY FOR HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: HVAC.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly

excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch,

breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; GDevice Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule ; G

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report ; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram ; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports
Wireless Communication Test Report; G
Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075,

CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available athttps://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.8.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES,

provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), include the SCAP report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.8.8.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.8.8.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For

Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.8.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.8.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference

Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect

to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000

megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle or MySQL. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) or Apache as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.2.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 2.

3.2.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.2.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.3 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.4 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.4.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.4.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.5 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection

(CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.6 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.6.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x.

3.2.6.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.7 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with

read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must

both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.2.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY

Default User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user accountafter five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to

a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User

Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination and session lock. Session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity unless otherwise indicated in the Session Lock and Termination Exceptions table.

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, unless otherwise

indicated in the Session Lock and Termination Exceptions table, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity. They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)-IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Software running on computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

No additional system specific requirements apply.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For

example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is

defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is

entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 For HVAC Control System Controllers

3.5.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

e. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user

commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

d. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed

under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days

worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 1600 audit records.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761,

CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For all MODERATE Impact Systems: Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using

computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Network Reliance in MODERATE Impact HVAC Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.2.2 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b),
SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of

Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSes) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the

application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): NONE.

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection

software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Malware protection software licenses will be Government furnished.

b. Malware protection software media will be Government furnished.

c. Malware protection software will be Government installed.

3.13.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists, provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections,

provide a minimum of 40 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.02

CYBERSECURITY FOR FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Fire and Life Safety (FLS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating

consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts.

These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly

excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (e.g. such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device

Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use

the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available athttps://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.8.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), include the SCAP report and raw

scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates

to CCI-003131}

1.8.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle or MySQL. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) or Apache as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station. Communication between the fire protection system and the central monitoring station must be via FIPS 140-2 certified devices.

3.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Systems Other than Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.3.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication

may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.3.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 2.

3.2.3.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.3.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.4 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.5 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this

Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.5.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.5.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.7 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.7.1 FLS Control System Devices

FLS control system devices must follow the requirements in paragraph 3.2.7.2.

3.2.7.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.8 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Fire Protection Systems

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 8)
Local Read Only	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	KEY or MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 2)
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.2.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	FULLY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user accountafter five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the

same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination and session lock. Session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity .

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity. They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, any relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199,

CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)-IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Software running on computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 FLS Control System Devices

User identification and authentication are handled by physical access controls to access the system.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 FLS Control System Controllers

FLS control system controllers shall follow the requirements in paragraph 3.5.1.3 in the event that auditing capabilities exist.

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 1600 audit records.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if

able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For all MODERATE Impact Systems: Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For

MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b),
SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.7.5 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(9)(a), SC-7(11), SC-7(13), SC-7(13), SC-7(18); CCI-001097, CCI-001098, CCI-001102, CCI-002396, CCI-001109, CCI-002397, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002403, CCI-001120, CCI-001119, CCI-001126}

3.7.5.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-2 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating any action within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message or causing the system to play a live audio message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal

3.7.5.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, any network used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and

licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSes) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): NONE.

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

3.13.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists, provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 40 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.03

CYBERSECURITY FOR SMART WAREHOUSE CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Smart Warehouse.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly

excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch,

breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; GDevice Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule ; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report ; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram ; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports
Wireless Communication Test Report; G
Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available athttps://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.8.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.8.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), include the SCAP report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.8.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.8.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks

connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch

configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.1.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified.

Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 Smart Warehouse Control System Devices

For smart warehouse control system devices follow the requirements presented in paragraph 3.2.5.2 when applicable.

3.2.5.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. }

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in

to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Smart Warehouse Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Smart Warehouse Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Smart Warehouse Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	FULLY
Local Full	FULLY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.1.2.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	FULLY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236,

CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 15 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on

the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems

still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Smart Warehouse Control System Devices

User identifation and authentication must comply with the requirements in paragraph 3.4.4.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 Smart Warehouse Control System Controllers

Smart warehouse control system controllers must follow the requirements in paragraph 3.5.1.3.

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit

Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records

maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 1600 audit records.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and

exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software

provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. }

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. }

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): NONE.

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 40 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom training for three Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1584	(2018; E 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
IEEE 1584.1	(2022) Guide for the Specification of Scope and Deliverable Requirements for an Arc-Flash Hazard Calculation Study
IEEE 3002.2	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Load-Flow Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE 3002.3	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Short-Circuit Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-560-01	(2017; with Change 3, 2023) Operation and Maintenance: Electrical Safety

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of:
Peform two seperate study for two seperate system:
First study for a new service which includes a pad mounted 500KVA, 15KV to 480V step-down transformers feeding a fire protection pump and jockey pump.
Second study for new panelboards added to the existing system. Existing system consist of a 500KVA unit substation with two main switchboards feeding mutpliple downstream panelboards..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Field Examination Plan; G

Arc Flash Label Formats; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Examination

SD-07 Certificates

System Analyzer; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Model Files; G

Load Flow Study; G

Fault Current Study; G

System Coordination Study; G

Arc Flash Hazard Study; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Analyzer

The System Analyzer must perform the power system studies. The System Analyzer must be a registered professional electrical engineer with a minimum of 3 years of experience with power system studies. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the System Analyzer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Include the license number and state of the registered Professional Engineer.

1.4.2 System Verifier

The System Verifier may inspect and record settings, markings, and otherwise document the existing equipment. The System Verifier may also place appropriate hazard labels on equipment. The System Verifier must not make any calibrations or adjustments or place equipment into service. When working with energized equipment, the system verifier must be a Qualified Person per NFPA 70E or working under the direct supervision of a Qualified Person. The System Verifier may communicate with the system owner to determine if the equipment within the studied system has received maintenance and testing in accordance with NETA MTS or NFPA 70B.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION

For each pre- and post-study inspection, submit a field examination plan

identifying which facilities must be examined to complete the required work. Include a complete information verification procedure, where Qualified Personnel will be required, PPE requirements for "live" equipment examinations, and equipment to be used within the limited approach boundary of the equipment.

3.1.1 General

Perform field inspections of the site and equipment before the first study and after the last study to determine the state and settings of the equipment and to verify the final settings agree with the studies.

Schedule the field examination by the System Verifier with the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before conducting examination. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct the examination. Maintain a written record of the all equipment examined, equipment location, equipment ratings, settings, personnel involved, and the date the examination was performed. Submit the written record of each field examination.

3.1.2 Safety

Where examination of the equipment requires energized equipment to be opened, provide a Qualified Person to directly supervising any non-Qualified Person within the hazard area. Use PPE, protective barriers, danger signs and other safety devices to protect and warn personnel in the vicinity of "live" equipment being examined.

3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels

Install arc flash warning labels using Qualified Personnel as necessary after the setting and inspection is complete. For new or modified equipment, install labels before the equipment is energized for the first time after installation/modification or setting changes. Schedule the label placement with the Contracting Officer at least 5 business days before label placement. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place the labels. Maintain a written record of the all equipment that received labels, personnel involved, and the date labels were placed.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

Perform power system studies to demonstrate the system operation with regard to ratings, coordination, protection, and Arc Flash Hazard.

3.2.1 Scope of Studies

The scope of the studies must begin at the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault current availability is 10,000 amperes or less (symmetrical) and at most 600 volts for facility-level distribution buses.

The "source bus" is the source of energy for system being analyzed. This may be the energy feed from a utility, the first bus upstream of the work, generators within the work or upstream of the work, or any other source capable of contributing significant energy into the system being analyzed.

In the systems model for the studies, incorporate all existing and new equipment within the scope of the studies. Incorporate any additional sources or load equipment necessary to accurately model the system's

performance.

Where multiple sources of power may be in service in various combinations or where electrical loops are in the system, incorporate into the studies all the modes of operation to evaluate the impact of the modes of operation on the system.

3.2.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, ratings, ampacities, and nameplate data for each existing protective device, electrical equipment, and feeder cables.

Utilize field-verified data in the power system studies. Document the field-verified data in the report.

3.2.3 Single Line Diagram

Provide a single line diagram showing the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of load current and fault current, including generator and motor contributions. Provide a diagram from the system model. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. Show the location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

The naming of existing components within the system model and single line diagram must match existing installed equipment names. The naming of new components within the system model and single line diagram must use unique identifiers and be coordinated with the Government.

3.2.4 Load Flow Study

Perform the load flow study in accordance with IEEE 3002.2 to identify initital steady-state conditions for the fault current study. For each operating scenario, provide load flow results on the diagram or in the report. Show or describe the loading factors and assumptions used in each operating mode.

3.2.5 Fault Current Study

Use the results of the load flow study to perform the fault current study in accordance with IEEE 3002.3. Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and single line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. For each location, show in tabular form on the diagram or in the report the maximum and minimum available fault currents of all modes of operation for that location.

Where the available fault current at the source bus is not available, describe how the fault contribution from the source bus was determined and why this method is reasonable for the study.

3.2.6 System Coordination Study

Use the results of the load flow study and fault current study. For normal modes of operation, demonstrate that selectivity has been obtained

between the devices within the scope of the project. Demonstrate the equipment, machines, and conductors are protected from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative describing which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations; coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on a log-log scale. Where recommendations are provided to improve or enhance system reliability, provide separate coordination plots on log-log scale showing the system coordination before and after the implementation of the recommendations.

3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study

Perform the arc flash hazard study in accordance with IEEE 1584.1. Utilize the data from the fault current study to determine the worst case incident energy per IEEE 1584, IEEE C2, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269 Appendix E. Use identified modes of operation to determine the worst case arc flash energy. If not included in another study, include a description of the devices and device settings for the operating modes that provided the highest arc flash energy. .

3.2.8 Study report(s)

a. Include a narrative describing the studies performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices. For existing devices, included statements on the condition of the equipment based upon field inspections and owner's statements and reports.

c. Document . Identify all assumptions about the protection devices, equipment, and system where data was not available.

d. For each bus in the system, provide fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics (TCC) curves as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices and equipment. In a tabular format, provide recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices.

e. Provide an arc flash study report in accordance with IEEE 1584.1.

f. Provide the calculations performed for the studies, including computer programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

f. The System Analyzer must stamp the study reports.

3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels

Provide arc flash warning labels on electrical equipment likely to require

examination, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Typical types of equipment include pad-mounted transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies. The arc flash label naming must match the naming used in the system modeling and the single line diagram.

Comply with the label requirements specified in UFC 3-560-01. Obtain approval of arc flash label formats before printing.

a. Provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch to 4 inch x 6 inch thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each location device analyzed. The label must remain in place and be legible for at least 5 years in the installed environment.

b. Labels must be machine printed with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels in the following manner. All labels must be based on implemented overcurrent devices and settings.

   1. Provide at least one arc flash label for each 480 volt and 208 volt panelboards.

   2. Provide at least one arc flash label for each low voltage (less than 1000 V) switchboard.

   3. Where the equipment construction has different hazards levels in different areas, provide a single label representing the worst case hazard for all branch circuits and a separate unique label for the compartment containing the main protective device. On the worst case label, indicate which branch circuit compartments have the worst case hazard.

c. Use the worst case hazard of all operating scenarios unless mitigation procedures are used. If mitigation procedures are used, explain the procedures on the label.

3.3 MODELING

Develop a software model of the electrical system identified in the scope of the studies. Use the latest version of SKM PowerTools(TM) or EasyPower(TM) or ETAP(TM). Develop the model with accurate, verified information. Model existing electrical equipment, machines, devices, and conductors directly connected to, altered by, or otherwise affected by the work. This includes, but is not limited to generators, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motors, voltage regulators, tap changers, protective relays, circuit breakers, switches, fuses, conductors, capacitors, reactors, grounding system, and control equipment.

Provide the final model files in their native editable formats for future use by the Government. Include device information for devices not in the software vendor's standard distribution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19

PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM D92	(2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D97	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM D877/D877M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(2021) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.28	(2023) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2023) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C57.12.34	(2022) Standard Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 10 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage

	and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
IEEE C57.12.80	(2010) Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers
IEEE C57.12.90	(2021) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(2011) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 260	(1996; R 2004) Safety Labels for Pad-Mounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted Transformer Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted Transformers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Test Schedule; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Design Tests; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Routine and Other Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G

1.3.1 Government Submittal Review

Code CI44, NAVFAC LANT, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command will review and approve all submittals in this section requiring Government approval.

1.3.2 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB/Hitachi Energy in Jefferson City, MO; by Eaton's Cooper Power Series Transformers in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, submit the following items:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the manufacturer will meet the technical requirements of this specification.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower or SKM PowerTools for Windows computer program of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item e).

e. Provide transformer test schedule and routine and other tests required by submittal item "SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports".

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. IEEE nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es).

e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower or SKM PowerTools for Windows computer program of the transformer high side fuses.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, except of NFPA 70 when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein. Submit manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

2.2.1 Compartments

Provide high- and low-voltage compartments separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment contains: the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage one-piece bushings configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed bayonet fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, protective caps, and ground pad.

Minimum high-voltage compartment dimensions: IEEE C57.12.34, Figures 16 and 17.

e. Load-break switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch must be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 12,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches must be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line Bonly	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

h. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized high-voltage connectors on parking stands.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment contains: low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Include the following accessories: drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Less-flammable bio-based liquid-insulated or oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer rated 500 kVA.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 13800 V Delta - 480 V GrdY.

d. Tap changer: externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Indicate which tap setting is in use, clearly visible when the compartment is opened.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C:

2.50 for units rated 75kVA and below
2.87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
4.03 for 500kVA rated units
5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Comply with the following audible sound level limits:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX
75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60

2000	61
2500	62

g. Include:

(1) Lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base, with base construction suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction.

(2) An insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

(3) Provide transformer top with an access handhole.

(4) kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. Reference no-load losses (NLL) at 20 degrees C. Reference load losses (LL) at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. The table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K. Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)
15	98.65
30	98.83
45	98.92
75	99.03
112.5	99.11
150	99.16
225	99.23
300	99.27
500	99.35
750	99.40
1000	99.43

1500	99.48
2000	99.51
2500	99.53
above 2500	99.54

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

   Provide a fluid that is a biodegradable, electrical insulating, and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" with the following properties:

   (1) Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degree C

   (2) Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, ultimately biodegradable as designated by EPA.

   (3) Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Provide nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Provide entire transformer assembly, including tank and radiator, base, enclosure, and metering enclosure fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Form enclosure of stainless steel sheets. The optional use of aluminum is permitted for the metering enclosure.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green, with paint coating system complying with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts in accordance with NEMA Z535.4 and NEMA 260.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning labels on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s)with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches

with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Include the work "WARNING" in white letters on an orange background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide arc flash warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks for pad-mounted equipment, keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Comply with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

(1) Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

(2) Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

(4) Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

(5) Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

(6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.7.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s), with design tests performed prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests: certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (KNAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests includes the primary windings only of that transformer.

(1) IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

(2) State test voltage levels.

(3) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.7.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests: performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

(1) Impulse

(2) Applied voltage

(3) Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide a ground ring around the transformer with 4/0 AWG bare copper. Provide two ground rods in the ground ring at opposite corners. Install the ground rods at least 10 feet apart from each other. Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section

as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inches - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.

b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.

c. Install slab such that top of concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade with gradual slope for drainage.

d. Provide edges above grade with 1/2 inch chamfer.

e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.6.1 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Provide seals of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS. Submit reports, including acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved

shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(4) Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

(5) Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

(6) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(7) Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

(8) Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

(9) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

(10) Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

(11) Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

(2) Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Calculate polarization index. Verify that the tap changer is set at the specified ratio.

(4) Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

(5) Perform insulation power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings in accordance with test equipment manufacturer’s published data.

(6) Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on each bushing equipped with a power-factor/capacitance tap. In the absence of a power-factor/capacitance tap, perform hot-collar tests.

(7) Measure the resistance of each high-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position. Measure the resistance of each low-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position, if applicable.

(8) Remove and test a sample of insulating liquid for the following: Dielectric breakdown voltage, Acid neutralization number, Specific gravity, Interfacial tension, Color, Visual Condition, Water in insulating liquids (Required on 25 kV or higher voltages and on

all silicone-filled units.), and Power factor or dissipation factor.

(9) Perform dissolved-gas analysis (DGA) on a sample of insulating liquid.

3.7.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.1.3 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

(4) Verify the arresters are clean.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.

(3) Test grounding connection.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days in advance of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for

	Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Switches; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.4 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.4.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.5 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.5.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.5.2 Fittings for EMT

Die Cast compression type.

2.2.6 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.7 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.3.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 4X.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW for exterior distribution, conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.5.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.5.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

g. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

h. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.9.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized extra-duty rated hood.

2.9.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.9.3 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.10 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.

l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.10.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.10.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.10.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.10.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.10.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.11 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and

other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.12 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.13 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.13.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.14 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.15 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core for panelboards and disconnect switches feed fire alarm equipment andwhere indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.16 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.17 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

2.18 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 panelboard dedicated to fire . Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Do not install SPD inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure. However, SPD may be installed in a separate compartment of a switchgear provided that it is supplied by a dedicated circuit breaker. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs.
Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.19 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with

the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Dark Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.20 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.21 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Overhead Service

Overhead service conductors into buildings: terminate at service entrance fittings or weatherhead outside building. Overhead service conductors and support bracket for overhead conductors are included in Section 33 71 01 OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.3.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than

one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.4 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4.2 Metal-Clad Cable

The use of Type MC cable is prohibited.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40 Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.5.5 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.5.6 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.5.7 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.5.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.5.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.5.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.5.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.5.13 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable’s weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top and closed ring cable supports: suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight. Do not use open top or closed ring cable supports outside of telecommunications rooms.

3.1.7 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature;

provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.7.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.7.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.8 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.9 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.9.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control,

data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.10 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.11 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.12 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection

to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.13.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 1 additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.13.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.13.3 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.14 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.15 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make

equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.16 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.16.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.16.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.16.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source or as indicated.

3.1.16.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.1.17 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.5 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 20	(2019) Appliance Efficiency Regulations / Public Utilities and Energy Division 2. State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission
CEC Title 24	(2016) Building Energy Efficiency Standards For Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain

	Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color

	Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 844	(2012; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 1598C	(2014) Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or

lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G; S

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G

Central Emergency Inverter System; G

Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Local Area Controller; G

Switches; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Power Packs; G

Exit Signs; G

Central Emergency Inverter System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family

that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Photometric Plan

1.5.8.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans

Computer-generated photometric plans for each space are required to verify proposed luminaires and locations meet the required performance criteria of the design using the applicable light loss factor (LLF).

Target illumination levels are provided for each Interior Application. Depending on the application and the recommendations provided by the IES, values are given as one of the following:

a. Minimum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

b. Minimum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

c. Maximum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

d. Maximum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

e. Uniformity: Unless otherwise noted, uniformity is calculated as a ratio of the average calculated illuminance over the minimum calculated illuminance of the calculation grid.

1.5.8.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations

Schematic photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Average maintained illuminance level.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

e. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.8.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations

Final photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Where applicable, vertical illuminance measurements at designated surface, taken at a maximum of every one foot across task area.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Average maintained illuminance level.

e. Average to minimum and maximum to minimum ratios for horizontal illuminance.

f. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

g. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.9 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.10 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.11 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.12 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.12.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.12.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory

service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Additional requirements for the Navy are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

g. "As-built" lighting control panel schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL

listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

2.2.1.1 Luminaire Conversion Kits

Provide luminaire conversion kits that meet UL 1598C Standard for Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

CEC Title 20. Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80. Fidelity index greater than or equal to 80, gamut index between 97 and 110, determined in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress. Provide system with override of lighting control devices controlling luminaires in path of egress with activation of fire alarm system.

2.4.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.4.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.4.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

a. Operates at a voltage of 120 volts at 50/60 hertz.

b. At least 2 zone, with at least 1 relay rated 20 amps each with one manual or multiple switch/dimmer per zone.

c. Provide inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensors, photosensors, and low-voltage wall switches.

g. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

i. Provide override 'ON' function with input from Fire Alarm Control Panel for all emergency lighting. Controller must not turn off power to emergency batteries or exit signs.

2.4.2 Devices

2.4.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.4.2.2 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 1 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as part of a lighting control system.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.4.2.3 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7, CEC Title 24, CEC Title 20. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on project plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 12-24 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted.

d. Does not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20mA at 24VDC.

e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable with push-button or dip switch on the sensor device.

h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

j. Allow the adding or deleting of specific luminaires or zones to the assigned sensor without the use of ladders. Provide sensors that allow for remote control adjustments of operational parameters (sensitivity, time delay), and that are be able to transmit, receive, and store system information through the lighting control system processor.

2.4.2.3.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

2.4.2.3.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ultrasonic sensors that detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic waves in the area of coverage. Provide sensors that are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide ultrasonic sensors that operate at 40 kHz.

2.4.2.3.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.4.2.3.4 Power Packs

UL 2043, CEC Title 24. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.

b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic lighting loads.

e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. UL listed for damp location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.5.1.1 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide exit sign that contains provision for 120-277 VAC input from remote source.

2.5.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL wet label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully

automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack.

2.5.3 Central Emergency Inverter System

UL 924, NFPA 101, NFPA 110 level 1, NFPA 70. Provide a central power system providing emergency power at 120/277 volts, 60 hertz, for a minimum period of 90 minutes.Provide system with minimum of 12 flying leads with 20A 120/277V 1 pole breaker each. Flying leads must each have bypass dimming capabality, during emergency condition the system must disable dimming and operate the fixtures at full lumen ouput regardless of the dimmer setting. Design the system to handle surges during loss and recovery of the voltage, and to deliver its full rated output to the designated lamp load. Provide batteries for power.

2.5.3.1 Operation

Provide system such that when the lighting system loses normal supply voltage, it automatically disengages itself from the normal input line, and switches to a self-contained inverter with built-in protection when the output is shorted or overloaded. Ensure that, when normal line voltage resumes, the emergency system automatically switches back to normal operation. Size the transfer switch for this function to handle 125 percent of full load. Provide the battery system with self-contained inverters with overload protection.

2.5.3.2 Charger

Provide a completely automatic battery charger that maintains the batteries in a fully charged condition and recharges the batteries to full capacity within 24 hours after full discharge in accordance with UL 924.

2.5.3.3 Batteries

Provide sealed nickel-cadmium batteries, maintenance-free for a period of not less than 10 years under normal operating conditions.

2.5.3.4 Accessories

Provide system with a display for configuration and for displaying system conditions such as: normal power, inverter power, and battery-charger operation. Provide a low-voltage test switch to simulate power failure by interrupting the input line, voltage meter, electrolyte level detector to automatically disable the charging circuit in the event of a fault, and low-voltage cutoff to prevent extreme battery power dissipation.

2.5.3.5 Enclosure

Provide a free-standing cabinet with floor stand and constructed of 2.7 millimeter 12 -gage sheet steel with baked-on enamel finish and a locking latch.

2.6 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees.

Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.6.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.6.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.6.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.6.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.6.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.6.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install

aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Inverter Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system

to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 1286	(2022; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; GManufacturer Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.1.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services

International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.1.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fieldsin accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.3.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired as indicated. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.3.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.3.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21.

2.3.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

2.5 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.6 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.7 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable.

3.1.1 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.2 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.3 Work Area Outlets

3.1.3.1 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.3.2 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.4 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.5 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process .

3.2.2 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020; R 2025) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2024) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-1; TIA 25-2; TIA 25-3; TIA 25-4; ERTA 25-1; ERTA 25-2) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

UFC 3-601-02	(2021; with Change 1, 2025) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems
UFC 4-021-01	(2010 with Change 1) Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 48	(2023) Electric Signs
UL 268	(2023; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Aug 2025) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 521	(2024; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2023; Reprint Oct 2024) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible

	Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL
Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING
Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for door release, door unlocking and additional work related to finish hardware.
Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS
Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 21 13 16 DRY PIPE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete,combination addressable fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system throughout the building, as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with UFC 3-600-01, UFC 4-010-06, UFC 4-021-01, and NFPA 72.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. Each remote fire alarm control unit must be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel

located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

d. Where a fire pump is provided, the fire alarm and mass notification system must monitor and transmit the fire pump controller signals in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 72.

e. Where an emergency generator provides standby power supply for life safety system circuits, the generator must be monitored by the FMCU and transmit emergency generator signals in accordance with NFPA 72.

f. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

g. Scope includes programming at head end WAMNS Federal Signal controller, as needed, in order to connect the building mass notification system messaging, and provide a functional building mass notification system.

h. Scope includes programming at head end unit of AES mesh-radio network, as needed, in order to connect the building fire alarm signal transmitter, and provide a functional building fire alarm system.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

The QFPE in this section is the same individual as the FPQC in section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" or "QFPE" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)".

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

The QFPE in this section is the same individual as the FPQC in section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" or "QFPE" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)".

1.4.9 Wide Area Mass Notification System (WAMNS)

WAMNS is the installation-wide mass notification system with main controller with capability to operate installation exterior "Giant Voice" speakers and building mass notification systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Amplifiers; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; G

Duct Smoke Detectors; G

Heat Detectors; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

Isolation Modules; G

Notification Appliances; G

Textual Display Sign Control Panel; G

Textual Display Signs; G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G

Terminal Cabinets; G

Automatic Fire Alarm Transmitters (including housing); G

Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels; G

Electromagnetic Door Holders; G

Environmental Enclosures or Guards; G

Document Storage Cabinet; G

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system, air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, releasing service, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to a remote supervising station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU.

(3) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

(5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to a remote supervising station.

(3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to a remote supervising station.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

o. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

p. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.

e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing fire alarm/mass notification system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system.The remote supervising station is coordinated at the NAVSTA Fire and Security Building.

b. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing building fire alarm signal reporting system. Equipment must not impair reliability or operational functions of the existing system. The existing fire alarm signal reporting system utilizes AES IntelliNet Radio Tranmitters/Subscribers on a mesh radio network.

c. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing installation-wide mass notification system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of the existing system. The installation-wide mass notification system utilizes Federal Signal transceivers, controlled by a Federal Signal Commander software. Frequencies must be coordinated with Installation Standards. The existing Federal Signal UltraVoice Controller Unit (site #87) in the building is existing to remain, and must be connected to the new fire alarm/mass notification system.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Submittal Documents

1.9.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.9.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.9.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

Electronic portable document format file copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.9.1.5 System Layout

Electronic portable document format file copies of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.9.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power

Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.9.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.9.1.11 Product Data

Electronic portable document format file copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.9.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package " as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.9.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.9.2 Qualifications

1.9.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III or IV (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.9.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III or IV fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. A fire alarm technician with a minimum of eight years of experience must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience, or NICET Level II technician must be utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III or IV utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.9.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.9.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

1.11.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One manual stations.

d. Two of each type of detector installed.

e. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.

f. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

g. One textual visual notification appliance.

h. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

i. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

j. Two low voltage, one and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.11.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)
b. Battery Cabinets
c. Transponders
d. Notificaiton Appliance Circuit Power Booster Cabinets
e. Amplifier Cabinets
f. Fire Alarm Signal Radio Transmitters
g. Wide Area Mass Notification System Radio Tranceivers

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department. Keys must be coordinated with the installation standards.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FMCU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the Contracting Officer's Designated Representative (COR), prior to installing the equipment. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

d. The autonomous control unit (ACU) must be a listed combined system with the fire alarm system, in accordance with NFPA 72 and meeting UL 864.

e. Provide circuit, programming or otherwise configure the system to disable speakers in the vicinity of any mass notification system microphones to avoid feedback during manual paging.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements and UFC 4-021-01, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

The system must have the capability for at least eight pre-recorded messages in addition to the fire alarm and carbon monoxide alarm.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout a selected zone, and all call options. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages. If not manually ended, any mass notification announcement will automatically end after 10 minutes.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional female voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72 and UFC 4-021-01) must precede messages. Coordinate with NAVSTA Fire and Security messages and installation standards. Pre-recorded messages must and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

(1) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Insert installation specific message here." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(2) Carbon Monoxide: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Carbon monoxide has been detected in the building. Please walk to the nearest exit and leave the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop times)."

(3) Fire: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit" (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(4) Test: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. This is a test of the building mass notification system. Please continue your normal duties. This is only a test." (Provide a 2 second pause.)

(5) All Clear: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An all clear has been issued, resume normal activities." (Provide a 2 second pause.)

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.4.3 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the Base, the autonomous control unit must communicate with the central control unit of the Installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit must receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphones must be approved by the Midlant Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Activation of the PA microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice

generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers. Where speakers are installed near microphones used for live paging configure the system so that only the adjacent speaker is disabled to prevent feedback when making live voice announcements.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone . Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.6.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a semi-recessed mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.7 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted,double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.8.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, and its location within the system. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and

must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.9 HEAT DETECTORS

2.9.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values.. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as indicated, must be types approved for such locations.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.12 ISOLATION MODULES

a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit each bay space between adjacent isolation modules.

b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.

c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.

d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

2.13 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.13.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted red..

2.13.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.13.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be

surface mounted.

2.13.3 Textual Display Signs

Textual display signs must be LED and must not exceed 16 inches long by 6 inches high by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The text display must spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT" as appropriate based on alarm, pre-recorded message or live message. Coordinate with installation standards.. The design of text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated. Text signs must comply with UL 48.

a. Text must be no less than height requirements and color/contrast requirements of NFPA 72.

b. Display must be wall or ceiling mounted.

c. The system must interface with the textual display sign control panel to activate the proper message., where the capability for textural display signage is not provided by the ACU

d. Signs must continue to be illuminated and legible for 10 seconds after the end of the announcement.

2.14 ELECTRIC POWER

2.14.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.15 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.15.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.15.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual

and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.15.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing devices or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.15.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.16 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible. Provide surge protection devices on the electrical panel powering fire alarm equipment. The surge protection device must have both a UL 1449 and UL 1283 listing. Locate in hinged terminal box adjacent to the electrical panel. Coordinate with electrical.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

(3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

(4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.17 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.17.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be fiber optic or solid copper or stranded copper cable as permitted by NFPA 70 in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 18 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance

circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements but must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.18 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.18.1 Radio

The existing mass notification system transciever must be used and connected to the fire alarm and mass notification system for the building. The mass notification transceiver must be bi-direction and meet all the requirements NFPA 72, UFC 3-600-01, UFC 4-021-01, and as specified in this specification section. The transceiver utilized in the mass notification system must be capable of the following:

a. Communication with the central control/monitoring system to provide supervision of communication link and status changes are reported by automatic and manual poll/reply/acknowledge routines.

b. All monitored points/status changes are transmitted immediately and at programmed intervals until acknowledged by the central control/monitoring system.

c. Each transceiver must transmits a unique identity code as part of all messages; the code is set by the user at the transceiver.

d. Mass notification tranceiver must be compatible with the installation's head end equipment: Federal Signal Controller.

2.18.2 Secure Radio System

2.18.2.1 Communications Network

The communications network provides two-way signals between central control units and autonomous control units (in individual building systems), and should include redundant (primary and backup) communication links. The system must incorporate technology to prevent easy interruption of the radio traffic for MNS alerting.

2.18.2.2 Radio Frequency Communications

Use of radio frequency-type communications systems must comply with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) requirements. The systems must be designed to minimize the potential for interference, jamming, eavesdropping, and spoofing.

2.18.2.3 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems

An approved DD Form 1494 for the system is required prior to operation.

2.19 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.19.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters must be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter must be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters must be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, UFC 3-600-01, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module must be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is AES/ IntellliNet mesh radio network and the transmitter must be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same control unit as the FMCU. The transmitter must be narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

Transmitter and head end unit located at the supervising station must be programed in order to correctly send and receive signals.

2.19.1.1 Operation

Operate each transmitter from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter must automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover must be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and must automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply must also be automatic.

2.19.1.2 Battery Power

Transmitter standby battery capacity must provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.19.1.3 Transmitter Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing must contain a lock that is keyed identical to radio alarm transmitter housings on the Installation. Radio alarm transmitter housing must be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.19.1.4 Antenna

Antenna must be compatible for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts must be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage. Install the antenna in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

2.19.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

[d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Heat detectors

f. Sprinkler valve and pressure supervision

g. Fire pump running

h. Fire pump supervision

i. Fire pump room temperature

j. System trouble conditions

2.20 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.20.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address.

2.20.2 High/Low Air Supervisory Switches

Provide monitoring of high and low supervisory air for dry pipe systems. Each air supervisory switch must have a separate address. Switches must be listed extinguishing system attachments. The device must contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FMCU when air pressure in the system monitored sprinkler system increases more than 5 psi above the normal system pressure or drops halfway from the normal pressure to the tripping point.

2.20.3 Room Low Temperature Supervisory Switch

Provide listed supervisory air temperature switch for the fire pump room. Switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FMCU whenever the temperature in the room drops to below 40 degrees F. Device must reset when temperature rises above 40 degrees F.

2.21 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed

accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings
. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted between 42 inches and 48 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and where indicated and to meet the intelligibility requirements of UFC 4-021-01. Notification appliance layout on contract drawings are schematic only, the contractor is responsible for compliant audibility, intelligibility and visual coverage, based on final building construction including permanently installed obstructions. Provide

equipment as required for intelligibility testing. . Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.Ensure speakers will not cause acoustical feedback or otherwise interfere with the abiliity to deliver live voice messages.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.7 Electromagnetic Door Holder Release

Doors must be held open at a minimum of 90 degrees so as not to impede egress from the space. Mount the armature portion on the door and have an adjusting screw for seating the angle of the contact plate. Wall-mount the electromagnetic release, with a total horizontal projection not exceeding 4 inches. Ensure all doors release to close upon first stage (pre-discharge) alarm. Electrical supervision of wiring external of control unit for magnetic door holding circuits is not required.

3.2.8 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.9 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances on ceiling tiles. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and professional manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, master and remote control stations, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for Class "B" signaling line circuits.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices

are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Midlant Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in a minimum of electrical metallic tubing (EMT), and wiring is permitted to be installed in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits, notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits 6 feet in length or less. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets and FMCU, and remote FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Maintain existing fire alarm/mass notification equipment fully operational

until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it must be placed in service and connected to the supervising station. Remove tags from new equipment and tag the existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, remove existing equipment not connected to the new system, remove unused exposed conduit, and restore damaged surfaces. Remove the material from the site and dispose.

b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm/mass notification and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.

c. Control units and fire alarm devices and appliances disconnected and removed must be turned over to the Contracting Officer.

d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.5 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the pre-Government tests. New system connections must include:

a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.8.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.8.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE), Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.9.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

e. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

f. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

g. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

h. Visually inspect wiring.

i. Test the battery charger and batteries.

j. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

k. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

l. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

m. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is

not excessive.

n. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

o. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

p. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.9.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2, and UFC 4-021-01. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is 0.7. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available and fully calibrated test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 and UFC 4-021-01 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.11 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.11.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.11.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 16 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and fire department responses.

3.11.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 1 day of on site and 5 days of technical training to the Government at the manufacturing facility. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Factory training must occur within 6 months of system acceptance.

3.11.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.12.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturers. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.12.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed systems. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.12.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Rhode Island Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. (February 2026)

RIDOT M01.01	Common Borrow
RIDOT M01.09 Table I, Column IA	Bank Run Gravel
RIDOT M01.09 Table I, Column II	Crushed Gravel

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO) (R2025) Standard Specification for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, and AASHTO Provisional Standards, 45th Edition

AASHTO M6-08	Fine Aggregate for hydraulic cement concrete used in pavements or bases, highway bridges, and incidental structures.
AASHTO M46	Standard Specification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction.
AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by

	Washing
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4253	(2016; E 2019) Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D4254	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4829	(2021) Standard Test Method for Expansion Index of Soils
ASTM D5268	(2019) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Structural Fill

Soil material placed to support buildings, walls, pads, and other similar facilities.

1.2.2 Topsoil

Surface layer of primarily organic soil capable of supporting vegetation growth.

1.2.3 Utility Bedding Material

Fill placed to directly support pipes, conduits, cables, and appurtenant structures. Bedding may also be used to provide a cushion between utilities and bedrock, obstacles, obstructions and other unyielding materials.

1.2.4 Flowable Fill

Fill placed in a plastic or liquid form that flows to near its final placement location with limited assistance and subsequently cures or solidifies to provide a stable or impermeable barrier.

1.2.5 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials for fill and backfill materials classified by Rhode Island DOT item #302.0100.

1.2.6 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; roots and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.7 Cohesionless Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.8 Cohesive Materials

Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines are plastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.9 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.10 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too weak to adequately support the utility pipe, conduit, equipment, or appurtenant structure. Satisfactory material may become unstable due to ineffective drainage, dewatering, becoming frozen, excessive loading.

1.2.11 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have an expansion index greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4829.

1.2.12 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in

volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.13 Degree of Compaction (Proctor)

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180-21 paragraph 1.5, Note 1.

1.2.14 Degree of Compaction (Relative Density)

Degree of compaction required for soils with less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve, is expressed as a relative percentage of the maximum index density/dry unit weight and minimum index density/dry unit weight, obtained by the test procedures in accordance with ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254, respectively, abbreviated as a percent of laboratory relative density.

1.2.15 Borrow

Soil brought to the project site from an external location for the purposes of project construction.

1.2.16 Subgrade

Earth materials directly below foundations and directly below granular base materials in building slab and pavement areas including shoulders.

1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown in project plans . These data represent available subsurface information; however, variations may exist between boring locations.

1.4 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevation is 4 feet below existing surface elevation.

e. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Excavation and Trenching Plan; G

Borrow Plan; G

Dewatering Work Plan; G

Disposition of Surplus Materials; G

Preconstruction Meeting; G

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextiles

SD-04 Samples

Geotextiles

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Inspection Report; G

Geotechnical Evaluation Report; G

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Geotechnical Engineer

Provide a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for preparing and updating the Excavation and Trenching Plan and Dewatering Work Plan as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly Geotechnical Evaluation report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contractor is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer and Contracting Officer throughout the contract duration.

1.6.2 Qualified Technician

Provide a Qualified Technician to inspect, monitor, sample, and performing field testing. The technician qualifications need to be one of the following: a current National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II minimum certification in Construction Materials Testing Soils; a Geologist-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; an Engineer-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; a Registered Geologist; or a Professional Engineer.

1.6.3 Lab Validation

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or Contractor established testing laboratory meeting the requirements of Section 01 45 00 (or similar number) entitled QUALITY CONTROL and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit testing laboratory validation for the testing to be performed. Do not permit work requiring testing until testing facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Preconstruction Meeting

Conduct a preconstruction meeting at the jobsite at least five business days prior to the start of earthwork operations on the project. The preconstruction meeting is to be arranged by the Contractor and is to follow the written agenda submitted prior to the meeting. The purpose of this meeting is to review the requirements of this specification and the associated plans. The following individuals must be in attendance at this meeting: Contractor's Project Manager and Project Superintendent, earthwork subcontractor's Project Manager and Site Foreman, Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer and Testing Agency, Government Geotechnical Engineer and Civil Engineer, Environmental Design Specialist, and Government Construction Manager and Engineering Technician.

The minutes of this meeting are to be recorded by the Contractor and published via email within 48 hours to all attendees. The minutes must be re-published within 48 hours via email pending any subsequent comments from the attendees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Fill& Bank Run Gravel

Structural fill must be clean, well-graded, low to non-frost susceptible, and free-draining sand and gravel mixture meeting the requirements of Bank Run Gravel RIDOT M01.09 Table I, Column IA. The maximum particle size must be limited to 3 inches within 2 feet of foundation walls, footings, and floor slabs.

2.1.2 Crushed Gravel

Crushed gravel must meet the requirements of RIDOT M01.09 Table I, Column II. See Part M - Materials, subsection M01.09.

2.1.3 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil obtained from offsite areas is defined as:

Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Topsoil material will be in accordance with ASTM D5268. pH value and necessary soil conditioning must be in accordance with applicable sections of 32 92 19 SEEDING.

2.1.4 Common Borrow

Common borrow must meet the requirments of RIDOT M01.01. See Part M - Materials, subsection M01.01.

2.1.5 Washed Crushed Stone

Clean, washed crushed stone tested and measured in accordance with AASHTO M43, Standard Specification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction. Pursuant to AASHTO Stone #57, washed crushed stone must meet the gradation requirements below;

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
1 - 1/2"	100
1"	95 to 100
3/4"	--
1/2"	25 to 60
3/8"	--
No. 4	0 to 10
No. 8	0 to 5

2.1.6 Sand Bedding

Clean, coarse-grained sand tested and measured in accordance with AASHTO M6-08, Fine Aggregate for hydraulic cement concrete used in pavements or bases, highway bridges, and incidental structures. Sand bedding must meet the gradation requirments below;

Sieve Size	Mass, Percent Passing
3/8 in	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 100
No. 16	50 to 85
No.30	25 to 60

No. 50	10 to 30
No. 100	2 to 10

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

Provide polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2.3 Detection Wire for Non-Metallic Piping

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 BORROW

Provide borrow materials from sources located outside of Government property meeting the requirements of paragraph STRUCTURAL FILL EMBANKMENT FILL TOPSOIL.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE

Provide a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, glass or polypropylene ultraviolet resistant filaments woven, spun bonded, fused, or otherwise manufactured into a non-raveling fabric with uniform thickness and strength. Fabric must have manufacturer certified minimum average roll properties that conform with Rhode Island DOT Section M20. Submit a sample and material product data for all Geotextiles utilized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

Perform all work specified in accordance with applicable requirements of the Corps of Engineers publication EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual. Contractor must adhere to the Naval Station Newport, Newport RI. Soil Management Plan and the State of Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management Office of Land Revitalization and Sustainable Materials Management, Policy Memo 2024, Guidelines for Sites with Naturall Occuring Arsenic.

Use equipment of type and size appropriate for the site conditions (soil character and moisture content). Maintenance of exposed subgrades and fills is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is required to prevent damage by ineffective drainage, dewatering, and heavy loads and equipment by implementing precautionary measures. Repair or replace any defects or damage.

3.1.1 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. Physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for protecting utilities from damage during construction.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to keep soils from becoming unstable, prevent erosion, or undermining of foundations. Remove unstable material from working platforms for equipment operation and soil support for subsequent construction features and provide new material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the site conditions to employ necessary measures

to permit construction to proceed.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches are not allowed within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Perform control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in-situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 1.5 feet below the working level. Submit a Dewatering Work Plan outlining procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.
Any workers that may come in contract with contaminated soil and/or groundwater must be 40 hour HAZWOPER trained and preform an annual 8-hour refresher course.

The contractor is responsible to minimize the need for dewatering. The contractor must identify the appropriate means and methods to limit the need to dewater excavtions to the greatest extent possible. Every effort must be made to perform the deepest excavations in periods of dry weather. Additionally, the contractor must provide measures to divert stormwater runoff away from open excavations.

All ground water encountered must be pumped into a temporary above ground storage tank (frac tank) located on the project site. All collected groundwater must be disposed of at a licensed disposal facility in accordnace with all local, state and federal regulations. See Construction De-Watering Notes on C-001 and Specification 01 57 19 Temporary Environmental Controls.

3.1.3 Shoring and Sheeting

Submit an Excavation and Trenching Plan to stabilize features, prevent undermining or unintended horizontal and vertical movement of adjacent structures, and prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings to include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations are to include data and references used.

3.1.4 Protection of Graded Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.2 BORROW

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from from approved private sources. Submit a Borrow Plan that includes materials to be excavated, stockpile locations, proposed slopes, drainage, and closure. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources,

including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval.See Specification section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional requirements.

3.2.1 Contractor Furnished Borrow Area(s)

Obtain approved borrow materials from approved offsite sources. If a borrow source is selected that is not a commercial entity from which soil material is directly purchased, submit a Borrow Plan that includes the borrow source location, geotechnical test results showing the fill material meets the Contract requirements, environmental test results in accordance with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and any Federal, State, and local permits required for excavation and reclamation of the borrow area.

3.2.2 Environmental Requirements for Off-Site Soil

See Specification section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for Imported Fill Environmental Requirements.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.3.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 3 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface. Following all construction restirctions associated with sensitive environmental habitats and endagered species.

3.3.2 Stripping

Strip existing surficial soils to a depth of 24 inches in all areas. Strip in all areas within the planned limits of disturbance. All stripped materials not suitable for reuse as topsoil will be wasted in specified disposal area. Screen all stripped soils to remove roots and organic materials prior disposal.

3.3.3 Stockpiling Operations

Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. Do not create stockpiles that could obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.4 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Excavate soil

disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, and soils softened or made unstable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Use material removed from excavations meeting the specified requirements in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes to minimize surplus material and to minimize additional material to brought on site. Do not excavate below indicated depths except to remove unstable material as determined by the Government and confirmed by the Contracting Officer. Remove and replace excavations below the grades shown with appropriate materials as directed by the Contracting Officer.

If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock or as hard/unyielding material, uncover such material, and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow sufficient time for classification and delineation of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

See the attached geotechnical report. Soil samples from the site were collected and the analytical test were conducted. The contractor must expect that all excavated soils at the site are assumed to be impacted by contaminants, including but not limited to; petroleum, PFAS, and metals. These contaminants are considered non-hazardous solid waste. All excavated soils must be disposed of at a minimum RCRA Subtitle D Facility that accepts PFAS impacted waste. Workers that may come into contact with soil and/or groundwater must be 40 hour HAZWOPER Trained and have an annual 8-hour refresher course. See Specification section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional requirements.

3.4.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Do not excavate below grades shown. Backfill excessive excavation as directed by the Contracting Officer, with satisfactory, compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed. Do not allow material to be deposited within 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.4.2 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer installation instructions are available. Do not exceed the trench width of 24 inches below the top pipe plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for pipe sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench

widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.4.2.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.4.2.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, notify the Contracting Officer. Following approval, remove such material 2 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.4.2.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with suitable material as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.4.2.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members.

3.4.2.5 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inches of cover in other excavation.

3.4.2.6 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 2 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.4.3 Underground Utilities

Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 Structural Excavation

Following general excavation and rough grading activities, excavate the entire building footprint area as indicated on the project plans.

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata.

Concrete placement is not allowed until footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section as indicated. Remove unsatisfactory and unstable material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas, and replaced with satisfactory materials . Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, contain frost, or otherwise containing unstable material. Scarify the surface to a depth of 4 inches prior to placing fill. Step or bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal prior to scarifying. Place 4 inches of loose fill and blend with scarified material. When subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify to a depth of 8 inches.

3.5.2 Subgrade for Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Do not excavate below depth shown for structures, spread footings, and concrete slabs. If over excavation occurs, notify the Contracting Officer and remove, replace, and compact as directed. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5.3 Subgrade for Railroads

Compact subgrade for railroads to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

3.5.4 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact top 12 inches of subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percent of ASTM D698 . After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5.5 Subgrade for Shoulders

Compact the upper 6 inches of subgrade for shoulders to at least 95 percent of ASTM D698 for the depth below the surface of shoulder shown .

3.5.6 Subgrade Filter Fabric

Place filter fabric as indicated directly on prepared subgrade free of vegetation, stumps, rocks larger than 2 inch diameter and other debris which may puncture or otherwise damage the fabric. Repair damaged fabric by placing an additional layer of fabric to cover the damaged area a minimum of 3 feet overlap in all directions. Overlap fabric at joints a

minimum of 3 feet. Obtain approval of filter fabric installation before placing fill or backfill. Place fill or backfill on fabric in the direction of overlaps and compact as specified herein. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

3.6 FILLING AND COMPACTION

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs for SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture . Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact and test each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.6.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown.

3.6.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with satisfactory material or initial backfill material.

3.6.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with satisfactory material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.6.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide bedding of the type and thickness shown. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except where shown or when specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with PART 2 paragraph UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density . Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe.

3.6.1.4 Final Backfill

Do not begin backfill until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Bring backfill to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and one foot above other utility lines need to be free from stones larger than one inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill are not to be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; compact remaining area in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers

suitable for the material being compacted. Place backfill carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Do not place backfill against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, bring backfill up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for buildings and pavements with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.6.1.4.1 Buildings and Pavements

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction. Compact as specified for Structural Fill.

3.6.1.4.2 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.6.1.5 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.6.1.6 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.1.7 Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits

3.6.1.7.1 Porous Fill

Provide backfill consisting of porous fill material in the locations and thickness as shown on the drawings. No compaction is required.

3.6.1.7.2 Cover

or a layer of straw at least 2 inches thick as indicated.

3.6.1.8 Displacement of Features

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe , inspect the pipe to determine whether unexpected or damaging displacement has occurred. Conduct walk-through inspection of pipe sizes larger than 48 inches. Inspect pipes smaller than 48 inches using remote methods using closed circuit television, sonar, or hybrid that can provide a 360-degree inspection of the pipe. Prepare and submit a pipe inspection report consisting of digital video or photos. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.1.9 Buried Tape And Detection Wire

3.6.1.9.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.6.1.9.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.6.2 Structural Fill Placement

Place fill and backfill beneath and adjacent to structures in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth, or in loose layers not more than 4 inches in depth when using hand-operated compaction equipment. Do not place over wet or frozen materials. Compact to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, except as otherwise specified. Perform compaction in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or other damage to the structure. Moisture condition fill and backfill material to within range of plus 2 or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

3.6.3 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.6.4 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in a single lift and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.6.5 Compaction

3.6.5.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 85 percent of ASTM D698 .

3.6.5.2 Adjacent Areas

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 95 percent of ASTM D698 .

3.7 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, frozen or otherwise unstable subgrade.

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except as indicated for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.7.1 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.7.2 Shoulder Construction

Construct shoulders of satisfactory material . Submit advanced notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements. Construct shoulders immediately after adjacent paving is complete. In the case of rigid pavements, do not construct shoulders until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Compact the entire shoulder area to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Finish shoulder construction in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. Align the completed shoulders true to grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.7.3 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.7.4 Topsoil and Seed

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2

inches depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Spread topsoil evenly to a thickness of 4 inch and grade to the elevations and slopes shown. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Remove from the site any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings. Obtain material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from offsite areas . See Specification section 32 92 19 SEEDING for additional requirements.

3.8 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property all surplus or other soil material not required or not suitable for filling or backfilling, along with brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. Properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Prepare plan for Disposition of Surplus Materials to include permissions document to dispose of nonsalable products.

Soil Management Plan (SMP) Version 2 FInal
Naval station Newport, Newport, Rhode Island
Effective February 4, 2026

SMP Version 2 replaces the original SMP implemented in June 2010. The purpose of the updated SMP is to incorporate the new arsenic standards. The arsenic Direct Exposure Criteria for soil has increased from 7 to 19 ppm for both residential and commercial use.

This Soil Management Plan (SMP) has been prepared to establish procedures to manage disturbed or excavated soil at Naval Station Newport and Fort Adams. This includes soil from work, such as, construction, demolition or maintenance activities as well as soils believed to be clean fill brought on Navy property from outside sites. Additional requirements not covered by the SMP may be necessary to manage soils on Navy Environmental Restoration (ER) sites, and soils with known contamination, such as PCBs, PFAS and asbestos.

Background

NAVSTA Newport occupies land along a 6-mile stretch of shoreline on the west side of Aquidneck Island, within the City of Newport and Towns of Middletown and Portsmouth, all of which lie in Newport County, Rhode Island. It also owns property on Gould Island in Jamestown and at Fort Adams in Newport. NAVSTA property in Rhode Island can be divided into eight areas (From north to south these areas are (1) Melville North (MELN), Melville South (MELS), Midway (MID), and Defense Highway; (2) Naval Underwater Warfare Center (NUWC) Division Newport; (3) Coddington Cove (CC); (4) Coddington Point (CP); (5) Coasters Harbor Island (CHI); (6) Naval Hospital (NH); (7) the Fort Adams Housing (FA); and (8) Gould Island. The property was established in 1869 with the construction of a torpedo station. The Naval War College was added in 1884 and the site was used for sailor training, housing, and fueling facilities during World War II. Post WWII the property footprint and training activities were reduced while research / development and training efforts were increased.

The soils on the NAVSTA Newport property may contain contaminants that exceed the Table 1 and Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) Direct Exposure Criteria (RIDEC) and Table 2 LEACHABILITY CRITERIA in 250-RICR-140-30-1, the Rules and Regulations for the Investigation and Remediation of Hazardous Material Releases. These soils must be removed offsite for proper disposal, or covered with Department (i.e. State of Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management) approved engineered controls, consisting of building foundations, asphalt pavement, and landscaping and environmental land use controls (ELUR) in order to prevent direct exposure to regulated soils.

NAVSTA Newport (formerly the Naval Education & Training Center) is a National Priorities List (NPL) site for various areas of contamination (AsOC). These AsOC are being studied and cleaned up under the Navy's Environmental Restoration Program in

accordance with the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liabilities Act (CERCLA). Site conditions are described in the Administrative Record at http://go.usa.gov/DyNw and in Naval Station Newport Instructions 5090.27B Land Use Restrictions for Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Releases at Naval Station Newport and 5090.15D Land Use Restrictions For Environmental Restoration Program Sites and Other Contaminated Properties.

Applicable Area

This SMP, and affiliated ELUR (when applicable), restricts the property to industrial or commercial usage except that Navy and privatized housing is restricted to residential use. See attached site figure.

Soil Management

The direct exposure pathway is the primary concern at the site. Individuals engaged in activities that disturb or contact soil are at risk of exposure to contaminants by incidental ingestion, dermal contact, or inhalation. In order to minimize the potential of exposure during all site/earth work, access must be restricted and controlled, and dust suppression (i.e. watering) techniques must be employed as necessary. Soil disturbing activities must be immediately stopped in the event that an unexpected observation or discovery occurs during site work, such as, olfactory or visual evidence of a waste material or contamination, PCB articles, rubble or asbestos debris. Workers should not attempt to handle the situation themselves and should contact the appropriate Navy authority for further direction.

EXCESS SOILS - If excess soil is generated /excavated from NAVSTA Newport property, the soil is to remain on-site for analytical testing, to be performed by an environmental professional, in order to determine the appropriate disposal and/or management options. The soil must be placed on and covered with polyethylene/plastic sheeting during the entire duration of its staging and secured with appropriate controls to limit the loss of the cover and protect it against storm-water and/or wind erosion (i.e. hay bales, silt fencing, rocks, etc.).

STAGING - Excavated soils will be staged and temporarily stored in a designated area of the property approved by the Real Property Management Branch of the Public Works Department. The storage location will be selected to limit the unauthorized access to the materials (i.e. away from public roadways/walkways). No petroleum contaminated soil will be stockpiled on-site for greater than 30 days without prior Navy approval. No soil characterized as a hazardous waste will be stockpiled on-site for greater than 90 days without prior Navy approval. No soil of any kind will be stockpiled on-site for greater than 180 days without prior Navy approval. Best management practices for soil should be employed at all times. Regulated soils should be segregated into separate piles (or cells or containers) as appropriate based upon the results of analytical testing and the planned reuse options (i.e. reuse onsite, reuse at industrial/commercial property, or disposal at an approved licensed facility).

RESIDENTIAL REUSE PROHIBITION - Soils excavated from all areas of NAVSTA Newport shall not be reused as fill at offsite residential property. Soils excavated from commercial/industrial areas of NAVSTA Newport may not be reused as fill at onsite residential property (Navy or privatized housing).

COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL REUSE - Excavated fill material will not be reused as fill on commercial or industrial offsite properties unless it meets the Table 1 and TPH residential RIDEC and the Table 2 GA Leachability Criteria for all constituents in 250-RICR-140-30-1, the Rules and Regulations for the Investigation and Remediation of Hazardous Material Releases. Excavated fill material will not be reused as fill on commercial or industrial onsite properties unless it meets the Table 1 and TPH commercial / industrial RIDEC and the Table 2 GB Leachability Criteria for all constituents in 250-RICR-140-30-1, the Rules and Regulations for the Investigation and Remediation of Hazardous Material Releases. Excavated soil to be reused at commercial or industrial properties must be sampled and analyzed, by a qualified environmental professional, at a frequency of one 10-point composite sample per 500 tons or 375 cubic yards for all constituents in Tables 1 and TPH and Table 2. Copies of the laboratory analysis results shall be maintained by the Navy Environmental Office. In the event that the soil does not meet any of these criteria, the material must be properly managed and disposed of offsite at a licensed facility.

DE MINIMUS ACTIVITIES - Disturbed or excavated soil in amounts less than 50 tons or 38 cubic yards shall be exempt from the requirements in the above paragraph entitled, “COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL REUSE” pertaining only to reuse at NAVSTA Newport. For these de minimus activities, excavations can be backfilled with the soils that were removed.

OFFSITE DISPOSAL - Onsite soils, which are to be disposed of offsite and not reused offsite, must be done so at a licensed solid waste disposal facility in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws. Copies of the material shipping records associated with the disposal of the material shall be maintained by the Navy Environmental Office.

EXPOSED SOILS IN COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL AREAS OF NAVSTA NEWPORT- At the completion of site work, all exposed soils that remain on the site (i.e. have not been removed to licensed disposal facility or do not meet the Table 1 and TPH **Commercial/Industrial** RIDEC and the Table 2 **GB** Leachability Criteria) are required to be capped with the following engineering controls: 6 inches of clean fill; the building foundations; 2 inches of pavement/concrete underlain with 4 inches of gravel ; or 4 inches of clean fill underlain with a geotextile liner with a minimum pound puncture strength of 120 pounds and burst strength of 400 psi.

EXPOSED SOILS IN RESIDENTIAL AND RECREATIONAL AREAS OF NAVSTA NEWPORT- At the completion of site work, all exposed soils that remain on the site (i.e. have not been removed to licensed disposal facility or do not meet the Table 1 and TPH **Residential** RIDEC and the Table 2 **GB** Leachability Criteria) are

required to be capped with the following engineering controls: 6 inches of clean fill; the building foundations; 2 inches of pavement/concrete underlain with 4 inches of gravel ; or 4 inches of clean fill underlain with a geotextile liner with a minimum pound puncture strength of 120 pounds and burst strength of 400 psi.

CLEAN FILL - Any clean fill material brought onsite is required to meet the Table 1 and TPH Residential Direct Exposure Criteria and Table 2 GA Leachability Criteria or be designated by an Environmental Professional as Non-Jurisdictional under 250-RICR-140-30-1, the Rules and Regulations for the Investigation and Remediation of Hazardous Material Releases. If multiple borrow pits are involved, each source shall be sampled and tested. The Navy's Environmental Office shall review the certificate of analysis report and/or the Environmental Professional's designation and approve the material as clean fill prior to it being brought on NAVSTA Newport property. Copies of the laboratory analysis results shall be maintained by the Navy Environmental Office.

DECONTAMINATION - All non-disposable equipment used during the soil disturbance activities will be properly decontaminated as appropriate prior to removal from the site. All disposable equipment used during the soil disturbance activities will be properly containerized and disposed of following completion of the work. All vehicles utilized during the work shall be properly decontaminated as appropriate prior to leaving the site.

Worker Health and Safety

To ensure the health and safety of on-site workers, persons involved in the excavation and handling of the material on site are required to wear a minimum of Level D personal protection equipment, including gloves, work boots and eye protection. Workers are also required to wash their hands with soap and water prior to eating, drinking, smoking, or leaving the site.

Engineering Controls

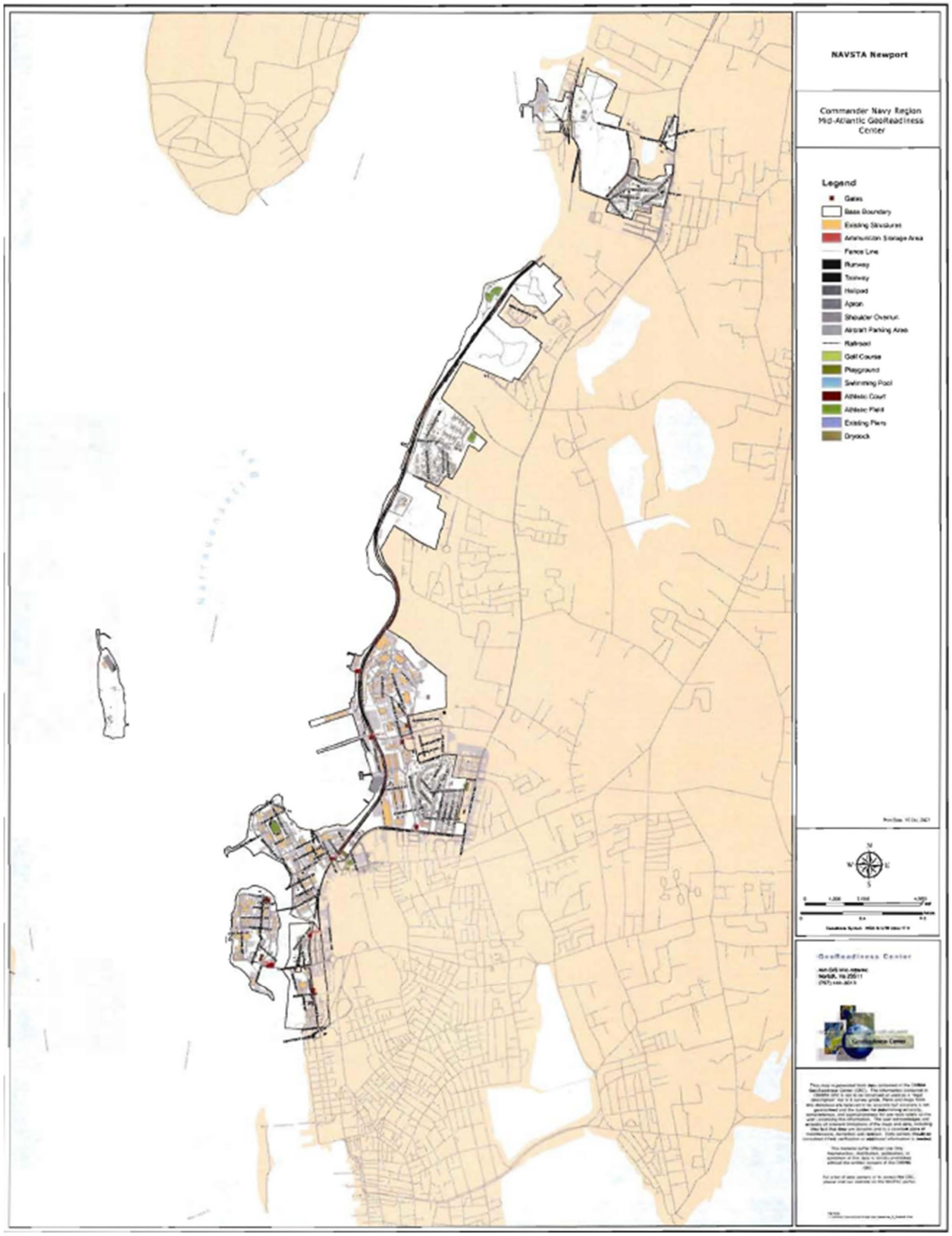
No soil at the property is to be disturbed after an engineering control has been implemented without prior approval from of the Navy's Environmental Office, except for minor inspections, maintenance, and landscaping activities that do not disturb the contaminated soil below the engineering control.

February 4, 2025

Signature | Date

David Dorocz, P.E.
Installation Environmental Program Director
Naval Station Newport

Site Figure


NAVSTA Newport
Commander Navy Region
Mid-Atlantic GeoReadiness
Center
Legend
Gates
Base Boundary
Existing Structures
Ammunition Storage Area
Fence Line
Runway
Taxiway
Helipad
Apron
Shoulder Overrun
Aircraft Parking Area
Railroad
Golf Course
Playground
Swimming Pool
Athletic Court
Athletic Field
Existing Piers
Drydock
N
W
E
S
GeoReadiness Center

SECTION 32 11 26

HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The amount paid for will be the number of 2000-pound tons of bituminous mixture used in the accepted work. Weigh bituminous mixture after mixing. No payment will be made for defective areas until corrected.

1.1.2 Basis for Payment

The quantities of bituminous base course will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices in the bid schedule. Payment will constitute full compensation for preparing and reconditioning the underlying layer; for furnishing all material, equipment, plant, and tools; and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and

	Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C183/C183M	(2022) Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1856	(2009; R 2015) Recovery of Asphalt from Solution by Abson Method
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures

ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6373	(2023) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sources of Aggregates

Job Mix Formula; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sources of Aggregates

Bituminous Materials

Test Section; G

Service Record; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Batch Tickets

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities. Submit accreditation of the commercial laboratory by an independent evaluation authority, indicating conformance to ASTM D3666, including all applicable test procedures. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project. In addition, all contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to

remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/FactSheets/FactSheetArticleView/tabid/9254/Articl for costs and scheduling.

1.4.2 Test Results

Verify that materials comply with the specification. When a material source is changed, test the new material for compliance. When deficiencies are found, repeat the initial analysis and retest the material already placed to determine the extent of unacceptable material. Replace or repair all in-place unacceptable material to conform to the contract requirements. Submit copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed and certified copies of tests results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.4.3 Batch Tickets

Provide batch tickets in accordance with AASHTO M 156.

1.4.4 Aggregates

Select sources of aggregates and submit a plan for operation of a new source of aggregates at least 45 days in advance of starting production. If a previously developed source is selected, submit test results with evidence that central plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years under similar climatic conditions. Include in the service record a tabulation of aggregate gradation and quality test results, typical hot-mix asphalt mix design using the aggregate, and a list of representative paving projects using the aggregate. Make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether or not aggregates meeting the requirements specified can be produced from the proposed sources. Sample aggregates in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M and test them at the start of production.

1.4.5 Mineral Filler

Sample mineral filler in accordance with ASTM C183/C183M.

1.4.6 Bituminous Materials

Select sources where bituminous materials are obtained in advance of time when materials will be required in the work. Sample bituminous materials in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M. Submit test results not less than 30 days before such material is required for use in the work.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not construct bituminous courses when the underlying course contains free surface water, or when temperature of the surface of the underlying course is below 40 degrees F, unless otherwise directed.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of bituminous base course is based on compliance with the

tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace bituminous base course represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

TABLE 1	
Attribute	Measurement
Plant Mixture	
Delivery to Laydown Machine	Minimum 250 deg F
Laboratory Air Voids	3 to 5 percent
Finished Mat	
Mat Density (avg of 4 cores/lot)	Minimum 92 percent of TMD
Joint Density (avg of 4 cores/lot)	Minimum 90.5 percent of TMD
Grade	plus/minus 0.05 foot
Smoothness	plus/minus 3/8 inch
Longitudinal Joint Offset	Minimum 1 foot
Transverse Joint Offset	Minimum

1.6.2 Test Section

At the start of plant operation, prepare a quantity of the mixture sufficient to construct a test section at least 100 feet long and two spreader widths wide. Place, spread, and compact the mixture with equipment to be used in the project and in accordance with requirements specified herein. Construct a cold joint between spreader widths. Test and evaluate the test section and conform to all specified requirements. If tests indicate that the pavement does not conform to the tolerances of Table 1, remove and construct additional test sections and sample for conformance to specification requirements. Do not start production of the bituminous base course mixture without approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel screenings, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of these materials retained on the No. 4 sieve is classified as coarse aggregate; the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve, as fine aggregate; and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve, as mineral filler.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

Provide coarse aggregates consisting of clean, sound, durable fragments of

crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel meeting the following requirements:

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Wear

Percentage of wear not exceeding 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

2.1.1.2 Aggregate Loss

Percentage of loss not exceeding 18 after five cycles performed in accordance with ASTM C88, using magnesium sulfate.

2.1.1.3 Fractured Faces

At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces produced by crushing when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821.

2.1.1.4 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Particle shape essentially cubical and containing not more than 20 percent, by weight, of flat particles and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791.

2.1.1.5 Dry Weight of Crushed Slag

Dry weight of crushed slag not less than 75 pcf as determined in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

Provide fine aggregates consisting of clean, durable natural sands; manufactured sands prepared by crushing stone, slag, or gravel, or any combination of natural and manufactured sands. Natural sands consist of grains of clean, hard, durable rock. Limit the quantity of uncrushed material to a maximum of 25 percent by weight of total aggregate.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler conforming to ASTM D242/D242M.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Measure liquid limit and plasticity index on the portion of the aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve in accordance with ASTM D4318. Requirements apply to the individual aggregate fractions and the combined blend in the completed base course. Provide aggregates classified as either nonplastic or having a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Provide asphalt cement binder conforming to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) .

2.3 AGGREGATE GRADATION

Provide mineral aggregate of such size that percentage composition by weight, as determined by ASTM C136/C136M, conforms to the gradation specified in TABLE 2, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

TABLE 2. AGGREGATE GRADATION			
Percent Passing			
Sieve Size	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
1 inch	100	---	---
3/4 inch	90-100	100	---
1/2 inch	68-88	90-100	100
3/8 inch	60-82	72-88	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.4 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

2.4.1 Job-Mix Formula (JMF)

2.4.1.1 Develop the JMF

Provide an asphalt mix composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt binder. Size the aggregate fractions, handle in separate size groups, and combine in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 2. Submit proposed JMF; do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until a JMF has been approved. Design the hot-mix asphalt in accordance with Marshall or Superpave procedures and the criteria shown in Table 3. Use the hand-held hammer to compact the specimens for Marshall mix design. Design Superpave mixes with the number of gyrations specified in Table 3, unless the DOT option is chosen. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D4867/D4867M, is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an approved anti-stripping agent. Add the amount of anti-stripping agent sufficient to

produce a TSR of not less than 75. Provide an antistrip agent, if required, at no additional cost. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1.2 Option

A currently used DOT Superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a Marshall hot mix design as described herein. Design the Superpave volumetric mix in accordance with AI MS-2 and ASTM D6925. Provide a nominal maximum aggregate size (NMAS) of 3/4 inch. Other DOT hot mix design methods may be suitable, as approved. Select the number of compaction gyrations, Ndes, based on a design traffic of equivalent single axle loads (ESALs).

2.4.2 JMF Requirements

Submit in writing the job mix formula for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the test section including as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt binder.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade viscosity grade .

e. Number of blows of hand-held hammer per side of molded specimen. (NA for Superpave)

f. Number of gyrations of Superpave gyratory compactor, (NA for Marshall mix design)

g. Laboratory mixing temperature.

h. Lab compaction temperature.

i. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

j. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

k. Graphical plots of stability (NA for Superpave), flow (NA for Superpave), air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.

l. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

m. Percent natural sand.

n. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

o. Fine aggregate angularity.

p. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

q. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).

r. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

s. List of all modifiers and amount.

t. Correlation of hand-held hammer with mechanical hammer (NA for Superpave).

u. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Mix Design Criteria

Test Property	50 Blows or Mix Gyrations	75 Blows or Mix Gyrations
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	*1350	*1800
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA),(minimum)		
Gradation 1	14.0	14.0
Gradation 2	15.0	15.0
Gradation 3	16.0	16.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

* This is a minimum requirement.

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.4.2.1 Adjustment to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and obtain approval before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve. Adjustments to the JMF are limited to plus or minus 1.0 percent on the No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

2.5.1 Bituminous Plant

Provide a bituminous plant of such capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required for the project within the completion time of the contract. Provide hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output. Provide a sufficient number of adequately trained personnel during paving operations to produce a pavement meeting the requirements in this specification.

2.5.2 Mixing Plants

Provide mixing plants in accordance with AASHTO M 156 which are automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured units designed, coordinated, and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). Prequalify drum or batch mixers at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests include extraction in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M and recovery of the asphalt binder in accordance with ASTM D1856.

2.5.3 Asphalt Paver

Provide asphalt pavers which are self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade, with sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. Provide a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation and produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. If screed extensions are used to increase the paving width, provide auger extensions to distribute the hot mix along the additional screed length. Equip the paver with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. Automatically actuate the control system from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface.

2.5.4 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks for hauling hot-mix asphalt having tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a release agent specifically designed for use with hot mix asphalt. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to maintain the mixture at the specified temperature, insulate or heat truck beds and securely fasten covers (tarps).

2.5.5 Rollers

Provide the number, type, and weight of rollers sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate or displacement of the asphalt mixture.

2.5.6 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge for each bituminous paver for use in testing the finished surface. Construct straightedges of aluminum with blades of box or box-girder cross section and a flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing the bituminous base course, clean the underlying surface of foreign or objectionable matter. Apply a tack coat in accordance with 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.2 MIXING

3.2.1 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Place and maintain each aggregate stockpile in such a manner to prevent segregation. Regulate rates of feed of aggregates so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within tolerances specified herein. Provide dry storage for mineral filler.

3.2.2 Preparation of Bituminous Mixtures

Convey aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. Set the mixing time as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. Limit the temperature of bitumen at time of mixing not to exceed 300 degrees F. Maintain the temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer within the range of 265 to 320 degrees F when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam will be rejected.

3.2.3 Water Content of Aggregates

Perform drying operations to reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. Conduct the water content test in accordance with ASTM D2216. If the water content is determined on individual hot bin samples, calculate the water content as a weighted average based on composition of blend.

3.2.4 Storage of Bituminous Paving Mixture

Store the mixture according to the requirements of AASHTO M 156. Empty uninsulated surge bins at the end of each working day. If excessive heat loss, segregation,or oxidation of the stored asphalt mixture is observed, discontinue the use of the surge bin.

3.3 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transport the bituminous mixture from the paving plant to the site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved release agent to prevent adhesion of mixture to truck bodies. Drain excessive release agent prior to loading. Cover each load with canvas or

other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and prevent loss of heat. Reject loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet by rain. Do not haul over freshly placed material.

3.4 PLACING

Do not place bituminous mixtures without ample time to complete placement and compaction during daylight hours, unless artificial lighting is provided.

3.4.1 Tack Coat

Spray contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and similar structures with a tack coat conforming to the requirements of Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.4.2 Offsetting Joints in Bituminous Base Course

Place the bituminous base course so that longitudinal joints are offset from joints in the underlying course by at least 1 foot. Offset transverse joints by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the underlying course.

3.4.3 Use of Laydown Machine

Reject mixtures having temperatures less than 250 degrees F when delivered to the laydown machine. Adjust the laydown machine and regulate the speed so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface conforms to the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture as nearly continuous as possible, and adjust the speed of placing to permit proper compaction. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, suspend the laydown operation until the cause is determined and corrected. Correct irregularities in alignment of the course left by the laydown machine by trimming directly behind machine. Immediately after trimming, thoroughly compact the edges of the course by tamping laterally with a lute. Do not permit distortion of the course during tamping.

3.4.4 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after the initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, overlap the screed of the laydown machine 1/2 to 1 inch over the previously placed strip and sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint. Use a lute to push back the mixture placed on the edge of the previously placed strip to the edge of the strip being placed. Do not broadcast material onto the mat. Remove and waste excess mixture.

3.4.5 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread the mixture by hand. Prevent segregation during spreading. Do not broadcast material onto the mat. Remove and waste excess mixture. Maintain grade and smoothness tolerances presented in Table 1.

3.5 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Begin compaction as soon after placing as the mixture will bear roller without undue displacement. Do not permit delays in compacting the freshly placed mixture. After the initial rolling, perform preliminary tests of the crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct deficiencies so that the finished course will conform to requirements for the grade and smoothness specified in subpart: ACCEPTANCE. After meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, continue rolling until a mat density of at least 92 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD) determined in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M is obtained. Roll the joints until until a joint density of at least 90.5 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD) determined in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M is obtained. Thoroughly compact areas inaccessible to rollers with hot hand tampers.

3.5.1 Correcting Deficient Areas

Remove mixtures that become contaminated or are defective. Do not permit skin patching of an area that has been rolled. Cut holes the full thickness of the base course so that the sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and the edges are vertical. Spray sides with tack coat conforming to requirements of Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Place hot mix asphalt in the holes in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade, smoothness, and density requirements.

3.6 JOINTS

3.6.1 General

Carefully construct joints between old and new pavements or between successive day's work or joints that have become cold to establish a continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Construct joints having the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course. Clean contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material by brushing or cut back with approved power saw, as approved. Spray the surface against which new material is placed with a thin, uniform coat of tack coat conforming to requirements of Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Apply the material far enough in advance of placement of the fresh mixture to insure adequate curing. Take care to prevent damage or contamination of sprayed surface.

3.6.2 Transverse Joints

Pass the roller over the unprotected end of freshly placed mixture only when placing of the course is discontinued or when delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the unrolled material may become cold. In all cases, cut back the edge of the previously placed course a mimimum of 2 inches to expose an even, straight, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of the strip, position the mechanical spreader on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

3.6.3 Longitudinal Joints

Cut back edges of a previously placed strip that have cooled or are

irregular, honeycombed, poorly compacted, damaged, or otherwise defective. In all cases, cut back the edge of the previously placed course a mimimum of 2 inches to expose an even, straight, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course.

3.7 EDGES OF PAVEMENT

Neatly trim outside edges adjacent to shoulders.

3.8 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform tests in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials, mixtures and compaction meet specified requirements. Obtain samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint. Sample bituminous materials during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure that some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material.

3.8.1 Sampling

Obtain plant mix and in-place samples on a lot and sublot basis. Each full day's production or a maximum of 1000 tons is considered a lot. Divide the lot into four (4) equal sublots and obtain random samples in accordance with ASTM D3665 within each sublot. Obtain plant mix samples from the haul truck or from behind the paver. Test for grade and smoothness on a total lot basis.

3.8.2 In-Place Density

Take one random core (4 inches or larger in diameter) from the mat (interior of the lane) of each sublot, and one random core from the joint (immediately over joint) of each sublot, with each random core the full thickness of the layer being placed. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, do not include in the analysis. In this case, take another random core. After air drying to a constant weight, determine the density of each core in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine percent compaction using the TMD. Evaluate for acceptance in accordance with subpart: ACCEPTANCE. Remove and replace unacceptible lots.

3.8.3 Laboratory Air Voids and Theoretical Maximum Density

Calculate laboratory air voids by determining the bulk density of each lab compacted specimen using the laboratory-prepared, thoroughly dry method of ASTM D2726/D2726M and determining the theoretical maximum density of each sublot sample using ASTM D2041/D2041M. Use the latest theoretical maximum density value to calculate the laboratory air voids for each sublot. Evaluate for acceptance in accordance with subpart: ACCEPTANCE. Complete and report all laboratory air void tests within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.8.4 Plan Grade

Provide finished surfaces conforming, within tolerances specified, to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. Do not permit finished surfaces to vary more than the tolerances provided in subpart: ACCEPTANCE from the plan gradeline and elevation established and approved at the site. Maintain finished surfaces flush with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Do not permit deviations from the plan gradeline and elevation

in areas of pavements where closer conformance with plan grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved.

3.8.5 Surface Smoothness

Provide finished surfaces not deviating from the testing edge of a straightedge more than the tolerances of subpart: ACCEPTANCE in any direction.

3.8.6 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.9 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling of the pavement, do not permit vehicular traffic of any kind until the pavement has cooled to ambient temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

Payment for the bituminous material is to be paid from measured quantities of residual bituminous material used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10 percent over the specified quantities. Accepted work and measured quantities will be determined by the Government. Deductions from the measured quantities are applicable for any amount of bituminous material more than 10 percent over the specified quantity. For bituminous materials, express measured quantities in 2000 pound tons gallons at 60 degrees F. Correct volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D1250 using a coefficient of expansion of 0.00025 per degree F for asphalt emulsion. Dilution water added to emulsified asphalt will not be measured for payment.

1.1.2 Payment

The quantities of bituminous material, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the Contract.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D8	(2022a) Standard Terminology Relatimg to Materials for Roads and Pavements
ASTM D88/D88M	(2007; R 2009; E 2019) Standard Test Method for Saybolt Viscosity
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D946/D946M	(2020) Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

ASTM D1250	(2019; E 2020) Standard Guide for Use of the Joint API and ASTM Adjunct for Temperature and Pressure Volume Correction Factors for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils: API MPMS Chapter 11.1
ASTM D2170/D2170M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts (Bitumens)
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.3 DEFINITIONS

See ASTM D8 for more definitions relating to this specification.

1.3.1 Prime Coat

Application of a low-viscosity asphalt material to an absorptive surface, such as an unbound granular layer, designed to penetrate, bond, temporarily weatherproof, and stabilize this existing surface and to promote adhesion between it and construction course that follows.

1.3.2 Tack Coat

Tack Coat is also referred to as bond coat. Tack coat is an application of bituminous material to an existing relatively nonabsorptive surface, such as existing densely graded asphalt mixture (milled or new), to provide a thorough bond between old and new surfacing.

1.3.3 Emulsion

Emulsion is also known as emulsified asphalt or asphalt emulsion. Mostly made of paving grade asphalt binder and water containing a small amount of emulsifying agent. Emulsifying agent may also be referred to as a surfactant. The purpose of the surfactant is to prevent the coalescence of the asphalt droplets and to keep them suspended independently in the water. Surfactants used in the emulsions can be produced with positive or negative charges resulting in anionic or cationic emulsions.

1.3.4 Diluted Emulsion

An emulsion that has been diluted by adding an additional amount of water equal to or less than the total volume of emulsion.

1.3.5 Residual Asphalt

The amount of asphalt binder remaining after all water has evaporated from an asphalt emulsion.

1.3.6 Shot Rate

Shot rate, also referred to as bar rate, is the application rate set by the computerized control system in the bituminous distributor for the cutback asphalt, asphalt binder, or the asphalt emulsion. This value is typically represented by units of g/yd^2.

1.3.7 Emulsion Break

Emulsion break, also referred to as break or breaking, is the initiation of asphalt binder droplets coalescing and water separating within the emulsion, at which point color begins to change from brown to black.

1.3.8 Emulsion Set

Emulsion set, also referred to as cure or curing, is the completion of emulsion breaking when water has evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of asphalt binder residue.

1.3.9 Certificate of Analysis (COA)

The COA is the manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.

1.3.10 Certificate of Compliance (COC)

The manufacturer’s certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. Provide signed COC by the manufacturer’s authorized representative. The COC may also be referred to as the Bill of Lading.

1.3.11 Screenings

Screenings are a uniformly sized, fine, sandy material with some silt particles. The term screening is used to designate the finer fraction of crushed stone that accumulates after primary and secondary crushing and separation on a No. 4 sieve. Screenings commonly range in particle size from 1/8 in down to finer than No. 200 sieve. The size distribution, particle shape, and other physical properties can be somewhat different from one quarry location to another, depending on the geological source of the rock quarried, the crushing equipment used, and the method used for coarse aggregate separation. Screenings generally contain freshly fractured faces, have a fairly uniform gradation, and do not usually contain large quantities of plastic fines.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment; G

Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration; G

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Prime Coat Certificate Of Analysis (COA); G

Tack Coat Certificate Of Analysis (COA); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Application Rate Calibration; G

Daily Application Rate Verification

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates Of Compliance (COC)

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with minimal handling.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately 0.03 gallon/square yard) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 40 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Submit equipment, tools and machines used in the work. Maintain the equipment in satisfactory working condition at all times.

2.1.1 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled pressure distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Provide a bituminous distributor capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process. The distributor truck is required to have a ground speed control device (radar or contact-wheel: DMI) interconnected with the asphalt pump such that the desired application rate will be supplied at any speed. Include with the distributor equipment a tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose or wand attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. A uniform double or triple overlap is required to be produced by the equipped spray bar. Equip the distributor and spray bar with an instantaneous shutoff. No dripping of material from the spray bar is allowed after shutoff.

Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from 0.03 to 1.0 gallon per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at

variable widths.

2.1.1.1 Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration

The radar or DMI mounted on the distributor truck, which monitors the travel speed and distance traveled, will be calibrated within 6-months of performing the. Provide certification of radar or DMI calibration with date of calibration by an officer of the company that operates the distributor truck stating the radar or DMI has been calibrated per the distributor manufacture's instructions.

2.1.1.2 Sampling Device

Equip the bituminous distributor and transport tanks with a spigot-type sampling device.

2.1.1.3 Temperature Sensing Device

Equip the bituminous distributor and transport tanks with a minimum of 2-inch dial type thermometer with a temperature range of50 degrees F to 500 degrees F, with increments having resolution of 25 degree F or finer. Locate the thermometer near the midpoint of the tank's length and within the middle third of the tank's height, or as specified by the manufacturer. Enclose the thermometer in a well with a protective window or by other means as necessary to keep the instrument clean and in the proper working condition.

2.1.2 Spray Bar Nozzles

On the spray bar, each nozzle is required to be a fan nozzle and be at the same spray angle as all other nozzles except for the outermost left and outermost right nozzle which will be a end nozzle (half-fan) such that the spray stays to the inside of the spray bar, unless otherwise approved by the Government. Orient the nozzles of the spray bar approximately 30-degrees from the axis of the spray bar, unless otherwise directed by the the equipment manufacturer. Provide nozzles on the spray bar that produce the same flow rate, at the same distance above the pavement. Change the nozzles on the spray bar, as appropriate, for the material being applied and when substantial adjustments are required to the application rate.

2.1.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from50 degrees F to 500 degrees F, with increments having resolution of 25 degree F or finer so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

2.1.4 Cleaning Equipment

Provide cleaning equipment suitable for removing and cleaning loose material from the pavement surface. If using street sweeper type equipment, equip the street sweeper with a water tank, dust control spray assembly, both a pick-up and gutter broom, and a debris hopper.

2.2 PRIME COAT MATERIAL

Provide the prime coat Certificate of Analysis (COA), including specific gravity, for the product specified below. COA's should be provided at preconstruction, prior to Application Rate Calibration, and any other COA's during production:

2.3 TACK COAT MATERIAL

Provide the tack coat Certificate of Analysis (COA), including specific gravity, for the product specified below. No dilution is allowed for tack coat applications.

2.3.1 Asphalt Binder

Provide asphalt binder conforming to ASTM D946/D946M Penetration Grade , Table 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT STORAGE AND BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR

Ensure bituminous material is at the recommended application temperature and it has been thoroughly cycled through the distributor bar. Test the bituminous distributor under pressure by means of a test shot area (outside the project limits) to ensure there are no leaks or dripping for the nozzles after shut-off.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

3.3 TRIAL APPLICATIONS AND CALIBRATIONS

3.3.1 Trial Applications

Trial applications below are for the initial settings of the bituminous distributor computer controlled application rate settings prior to performing the APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION.

3.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.15 gallon per square yard (shot rate). For emulsions, make other trial applications using various amounts of material or adjusting other setting as may be deemed necessary to meet the residual application rate and uniform coverage.

3.3.3 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.06 gallons per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material or adjusting other setting as may be deemed necessary to meet the residual application rate and uniform coverage.

3.3.4 Application Rate Calibration

Provide all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the application rate produced from the bituminous distributor per the following guidance. Each distributor truck proposed for use on the project will have the application rate calibrated for each material type proposed for use. Perform the application rate calibration after the distributor arrives on the project, after the test shot, and at least 24 hours prior to use for application of prime coat and tack coat. Calibrate the application rate in accordance with ASTM D2995. If utilizing a cutback or asphalt binder, utilize ASTM D2995 Option A. If utilizing an emulsified asphalt, utilize ASTM D2995 Option B. Provide pads made from berber carpet (or other approved durable absorbent pad) with rubber or waterproof backing measuring 12 inches by 12 inches. For transverse testing, stack pads end-to-end that spans the maximum width of the spray bar. For longitudinal testing, stack three sets of six pads end-to-end longitudinally with 100 foot separation between sets.

Measure the transverse and longitudinal application rates with all nozzles inserted in the distributor bar. Submit the results for the application rate calibration in the longitudinal direction and the transverse direction to the Government identifying, at a minimum, the following items:

a. Project name, Contract number, testing date.

b. Emulsified, cutback, or asphalt binder material.

c. Distributor make, model and serial number.

d. Distributor setup at time of calibration including target application rate (shot rate as shown on the computer control system), spray bar height, and distributor truck speed or motor RPM.

e. Dry weight of each pad prior to application.

f. Wet weight of each pad immediately after application.

g. For emulsions, oven dry each pad until constant mass. Record oven dry mass of each pad in 20 minute increments. Mass at the end of a 60 minute oven dry period is considered constant mass.

h. For emulsions, residual asphalt rate for each pad and average residual asphalt rate. For cutbacks, shot rate for each pad and average shot rate.

For the Application Rate Calibration to be acceptable, provide the average residual asphalt rate for emulsions or the average shot rate for cutbacks and asphalt binder in compliance with Table 3a or Table 3b and no individual pad rate is to vary more than 20 percent from the average. Perform the Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors in the presence of the project QC staff and the Government. Reference ATTACHMENT 1. If the application rate calibration fails to meet the requirements of this section, make adjustments to the distributor setup, shot rate or other settings as appropriate, and re-perform the application rate calibration until the results are within an acceptable range. Do not modify the distributor setup, or shot rate after application rate calibration is accepted without approval by the Government. Use ASTM D2995 to determine the estimation of application rate of bituminous

distributors every 14 days of production, or as determined necessary by the Government.

3.3.5 Daily Application Rate Verification

Following acceptable results as outlined in paragraph APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION, perform daily application rate verification each day when the distributor is in use and provide results daily during execution. The production application rates will utilize the volume method of determination as follows:

a. Determine the total distance to be sprayed.

b. Calculate the area sprayed.

c. Calculate the gallons of material applied by subtracting the beginning volume by the ending volume. Utilizing the dipstick which has been provided with the distributor truck or the onboard meter.

d. Correct for temperature back to 60 degrees F by applying correction factor as provided in ASTM D1250.

e. Calculate and report the temperature corrected shot rate by dividing the corrected gallons per item d. by the total area sprayed.

3.4 APPLICATION RATE CORRECTION

If the daily application rate verification varies by more than 0.015 gallon per square yard from the shot rate established during application rate calibration that met the rates in Table 3a or Table 3b, immediately re-perform the application rate calibration in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION and ensure results are in compliance with the rates specified in Table 3a or Table 3b prior to applying additional prime coat or tack coat.

3.5 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.5.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply bituminous material at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10.0 and 60.0 seconds, Saybolt Furol in accordance with ASTM D88/D88M or between 20 and 120 centistokes in accordance with ASTM D2170/D2170M. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. Table 2 presents a normal range of application temperatures. If Table 2 is different than the manufacturer's recommendation, use the manufacturer's recommendation.

Table 2
Tack Coat or Prime Coat Application Temperatures
Cutback Asphalt

Table 2	
Tack Coat or Prime Coat Application Temperatures	
MC-70, RC-70(1)	120-225 degrees F
MC-250, RC-250(1)	165-270 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
Cationic Emulsified Asphalt	130-170 degrees F
Anionic Emulsified Asphalt	150-180 degrees F
Non-Ionic Emulsified Asphalt	150-180 degrees F
Asphalt Binder	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F(2)
(1) Some temperatures within these ranges provided may exceed the flash point for certain rapid cure cutbacks. Care should be taken in their heating.	
(2) Max temperature may be increased to 375 degrees F if recommended by the manufacturer to facilitate uniform application free of equipment clogging issues when hard base asphalt is used.	

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the prime coat or tack coat with the distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed.

3.6.2 Prime Coat

Apply the prime coat at locations shown on the Drawings only when the underlying material meets the specified material density requirements, and the moisture content is within 2 percent of optimum moisture. Application should be achieved within the limits of the temperature described in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS and quantities to achieve the rate of residual asphalt shown in Table 3a. At the time of priming, ensure that the base is firm, unyielding and in such condition that no undue distortion will occur. Ensure the prime coat adheres to the underlying material. Apply the prime coat material using a bituminous distributor. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each

application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application, remove and discard the building paper. If blotter aggregate is used, lightly sweep the area with a power broom, or other approved means, to remove any excess blotter aggregate.

Table 3a		
Prime Coat Application Rates		
Surface Type	Product Type	Rate (gal/yd^2)
Unbound Layers	Emulsion(1)	0.05 - 0.12 (residual rate)
	Cutback Asphalt	0.08 - 0.18 (shot rate)
(1) Emulsion prime coats may be diluted up-to a 1 to 1 dilution rate.		

3.6.3 Tack Coat

Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the tack coat by means of the distributor, within the limits of the temperature described in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS and in quantities to achieve the rate of residual application rates shown in Table 3b. Ensure the surface is clean and dry. Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the Drawings sufficiently in advance of placing the asphalt mixture to permit breaking and initial stages of curing. Do not apply tack coat so far in advance that it might lose its adhesiveness as a result of being covered with dust or other foreign material. When using a spray paver with appropriate tack coat products, tack coat breaking requirements do not apply. Dilution of tack coat is prohibited. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. To obtain uniform application of the tack coat, at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the tack coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application, remove and discard the building paper. If blotter aggregate is used, lightly sweep with a power broom, or other approved means, to remove any excess blotter aggregate. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

Table 3b		
Tack Coat Application Rates(1,3,4)		
Surface Type	Residual Rate (gal/yd^2)	Approximate Bar Rate Undiluted(2) (gal/yd^2)
New Asphalt (between layers)	0.02 - 0.05	0.03 - 0.07
Existing Asphalt	0.04 - 0.07	0.06 - 0.11
Milled Surface	0.04 - 0.08	0.06 - 0.12
Portland Cement Concrete	0.03 - 0.05	0.05 - 0.08
(1) Dilution of tack coat is not allowed		
(2) Assumes emulsion is 33 percent water and 67 percent asphalt		
(3) Emulsified asphalt is prohibited to be applied at application rates over 0.12 gal/yd^2		
(4) Residual rate is the same as bar rate when using hot-applied asphalt binders. Use residual rate tolerances as shown above for target when using hot-applied asphalt binders.		

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Certificates of compliance (COC) for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Payment will be for amount of residual asphalt applied. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion, as long as the residual rate is still being met. Do not dilute tack coat materials. If requested by the Government, obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Government per paragraph SAMPLING and send for analysis.

3.7.1 Sampling and Testing

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature-viscosity relationship for asphalt materials and compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

3.7.2 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M.

3.8 PRIME COAT SET PERIOD

Allow the prime coat to set without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into

the treated course. Furnish and spread enough blotter aggregate to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

3.9 TACK COAT BREAKING PERIOD

Following application of an emulsified asphalt tack coat and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture, allow emulsified asphalt tack coats to break. No break period is required for cutback or hot-applied asphalt binder tack coat products.

3.10 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Maintain the primed surface and tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

3.11 ATTACHMENT

ATTACHMENT 1: Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO T 329	(2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C142/C142M	(2017; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate

ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	(2023) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM E1274	(2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G

Mix Design; G

Contractor Quality Control; G

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Cement Binder

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

1.3 ACCEPTANCE

1.3.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform

acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

1.3.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance. Where appropriate, for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

1.3.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

1.3.4 Sublot Sampling

Take one mixture sample for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a random truck or another location for determining theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, any additional testing the Government desires, and Contractor Quality Control. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs.

1.3.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the

Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

1.3.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random sublot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

1.3.7 Laboratory Air Voids

Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M.

1.3.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 4 inch or 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each sublot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal joint including the pavement edge. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a standard Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

1.3.9 Surface Smoothness

Use a straightedge and profilograph for measuring surface smoothness. Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 0.25 miles in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 0.25 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns or grade breaks. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.3.9.1 Smoothness Requirements

1.3.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds 3/8 inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

1.3.9.1.2 Profilograph Testing

Provide finished surfaces with a Profile Index not greater than 9 inches per mile when tested with an approved California-type profilograph.

1.3.9.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

1.3.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

1.3.9.2.2 Profilograph Testing

Perform profilograph testing using an approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Provide equipment that utilizes electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. Use a "blanking band" that is 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" spanning 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Provide profilograph operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. Provide a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

1.3.9.2.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. Perform

additional profilograph testing in all areas corrected by diamond grinding.

1.3.10 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. For parking lots, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.3.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratories with a masonry saw having a diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. Perform all required test methods by an accredited laboratory. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40

Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed Placement Plan indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for each course or lift.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold

weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

2.1.3 Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV)

Provide Material Transfer Vehicle for placement of the asphalt mixture. Transfer the material from the hauling equipment to the paver using a self-propelled, material transfer vehicle with a swing conveyor that is capable of delivering material to the paver without making contact with the paver. Provide MTV capable to move back and forth between the hauling equipment and the paver providing material transfer to the paver, while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed. Provide Material Transfer Vehicle with remixing and storage capability to prevent physical and thermal segregation.

2.1.4 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

2.1.4.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.4.2 Automatic Grade Controls

Provide a paver equipped with a control system capable of maintaining the specified screed elevation. One of three methods can be used to control grade: stringline, laser, or computerized elevations along with GPS. For multiple layers it is acceptable to control the grade in the underlying layer and control the grade of the surface layer by applying a constant thickness over the underlying layer which has been placed to the desired grade. Slope control can also be used to control the grade of the surface for roads, but is not acceptable for wide pavements such as parking lots. Provide transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A ski-type device of not less than 30 ft can be used to provide improved smoothness. Use a shoe on one side of the paver to match an existing paved surface to provide a smooth joint.

2.1.5 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.1.6 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement with approved equipment. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of aggregate, or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any lot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish and transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.

e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in are applied.

Aggregate Gradations			
Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 64-28.. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of. Do not produce asphalt pavement for until a JMF has been approved. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

e.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Laboratory compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.

p. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

q. Antistrip agent (if required).

r. List of all modifiers.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

Mix Design Criteria			
Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)	Superpave (50 gyrations)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	1000(1)	1800(1)	NA
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16	NA
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(2)			
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75	75
(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.			
(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.			

2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Compaction

j. Joints

k. Surface Smoothness

l. Truck bed release agent

3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) using the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307. Use the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M if the correction factor for the ignition method in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging

the test results.

3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136/C136M, and ASTM C117. Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C127 or ASTM C128. Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM D5821. Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each 20,000 tons in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.1.3.6 VMA

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot. Calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with AI MS-2 based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of.

3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density.

3.1.3.8 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts				
	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Stability, pounds (minimum) (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inch (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	16 max.	17 max.	15 max.	16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.

Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts				
	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 1	13.5	13.0	13.3	13.0
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0
Gradation 3	15.5	15.0	15.3	15.0

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat or tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 250 to 500 feet long and two paver passes wide

with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment and procedures in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement, as approved by the Government.

3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

Obtain one sample at the plant from a random truck. Compact three specimens and test for laboratory air voids. Test a portion of the same sample for theoretical maximum density (TMD), aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and TSR. Adjust the compactive effort as required to provide TSR specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Obtain four randomly selected cores from each finished pavement mat (eight total), four from the longitudinal joint, and test for density. Perform random sampling in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Construction may continue provided the test results are within the tolerances or exceed the minimum values shown in. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section may remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, remove and replace the test section and construct another test section at no additional cost to the Government.

Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties	
Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	See
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) (At 7 percent plus/minus 1 percent air void content)	75 percent minimum
Conditioned Strength	60 psi minimum
Mat Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	

Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties	
Property	Specification Limit
Joint Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	
Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens) (for Marshall only)	1000 minimum for 50 blows
Flow, 0.01 inch (Average of 3 specimens) (for Marshall only with non-modified asphalt)	8 - 18 for 50 blows

3.6.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of

mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.8.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in. If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all

contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING
08/17, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C602	(2023) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil Composition Tests Includereports and recommendations.

SD-07 Certificates

State Certification and Approval for Seed

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, Sulfur, Iron, and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer, Gypsum, Sulfur, Iron, and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty-four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Planting Season	Planting Dates
Spring	April 15 - June 15
Fall	August 15 - October 15
Temporary Seeding	Growing Season

2.1.3 Seed Purity

Botanical Name	Common Name	Minimum Percent Pure Seed	Minimum Percent Germination and Hard Seed	Maximum Percent Weed Seed
Lolium perenne	Improved Rye	95	85	1
Festuca arundinacea	Turf Type Tall Fescue	95	80	1
Festuca rubra	Chewings Fescue	95	80	1
Poa pratensis	Kentucky bluegrass 98/95	90	80	1

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

Planting Season	Variety	Percent (by Weight)
Spring	Improved Rye Turf Type Tall Fescue Chewing Fescue Kentucky Bluegrass 98/95	30 30 30 10
Fall	Improved Rye Turf Type Tall Fescue Chewing Fescue Kentucky Bluegrass 98/95	30 30 30 10
Temporary Seeding	Annual Ryegrass	100

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by Spring or Fall plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for Spring and Fall apply for temporary seeding.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil must be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil must be furnished by the Contractor .

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH must be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil must be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components must conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent

pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Class O grade agricultural limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C602 of not less than 80 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.6 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.7 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.7.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.7.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.8 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 80 percent, calcium 18 percent, sulfur 14 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through

20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.9 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay must be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent must pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent must be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and material passing a No. 100 sieve must not exceed 2 percent. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

8 percent available nitrogen
4 percent available phosphorus
5 percent available potassium
3 percent sulfur
0.1 percent iron

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.

9 percent available nitrogen
13 percent available phosphorus
7 percent available potassium

0.1 percent iron

2.5 MULCH

Mulch must be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw must contain no fertile seed.

2.5.2 Hay

Air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Hay must be sterile, containing no fertile seed.

2.5.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent post-consumer content) or wood-based (100 percent total recovered content) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent

moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2 . Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.6 WATER

Source of water must be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material must conform to the following:

2.7.1 Erosion Control Blanket

100 percent agricultural straw stitched with a degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months.

2.7.2 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors must be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation prior to planting (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer and Lime into soil a minimum depth of 6 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 50 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.1.1.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the

following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 4pounds per 1000 square feet.

Hydroseeding Fertilizer 4 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy frozen or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method must be broadcasted and drop seeding or hydroseeding.

3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding

Seed must be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 8 to 10 pounds per 1000 square feet or per grower's recommendations. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed uniformly to a maximum depth of 1/2 inch in imported loam by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking or other approved devices.

3.2.2.2 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper must be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber must be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed must be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of 8 to 10 pounds per 1000 square feet or per grower's recommendations. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material must form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch must be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch must be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching must be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch must not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight must not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed must be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch must be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor must be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding90 pounds for each foot of roller width. If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, where indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/A21.15	(2020) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2023) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C508	(2025) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS
AWWA C509	(2023) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C515	(2020) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	(2024) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains

	and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2021) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C655	(2018) Field Dechlorination
AWWA C800	(2021) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition
AWWA M41	(2009; 3rd Ed) Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F1674	(2018) Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe
ASTM F3190	(2021) Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Equipment (HFE) Operator Qualification on Polyethylene (PE) and Polymide (PA) Pipe and Fittings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Water Mains

Water mains include water piping having diameters 4 through 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.2 Additional Definitions

For additional definitions refer to the definitions in the applicable referenced standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings; G

Valves; G

Pipe Restraint; G

Disinfection Procedures; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Samples; G

Post-Construction Fusion Report; G

Hydrostatic Sewer Test

Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Lining

Valves

Fusion Technician Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductile-Iron Piping

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Fusion Technician Qualifications

Submit a certificate from the manufacturer of the fusible pipe that shows the fusion technician is fully qualified to install fusible pipe of the types and sizes being used. Qualification must be current as of the actual date of fusion performance on the project.

1.4.2.1.1 Fusion Technician Qualification on Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

Provide certification for PE Pipe heat fusion in accordance with ASTM F3190.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for required pipe markings and damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to prevent cuts, scratches and other damage. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, and other accessories free of dirt and debris or other contaminates.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with applicable AWWA standard, manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41. Handle PVC pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

All materials are intended for potable water use unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 for all potable water pipe, fittings and other applicable materials. Provide pipe, fittings and other applicable materials bearing NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 markings for potable water service.

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide valves and fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to the pressure ratings of the pipe.

2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe, except flanged pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Pressure Class 52. Flanged pipe, AWWA C115/A21.15. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53; fittings with push-on joint ends are to meet the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design. Provide fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide compatible pipe ends and fittings for the specified joints. Provide cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness on pipe and fittings.

2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material

Provide push-on joints for pipe and fittings.

a. Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

c. Flanged Joints: Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections as recommended in Appendix A of AWWA C115/A21.15. Provide AWWA C115/A21.15 ductile iron flanges and conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Provide ASTM A536 epoxy coated steel set screw flanges. Gasket and lubricants for set screw flanges, in accordance with mechanical-joint gaskets specified in AWWA C111/A21.11.

d. Insulating Joints: Designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of piping. Provide flanged type joint with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating

washers. Provide full face dielectric type gaskets, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15. Bolts and nuts, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15.

e. Sleeve-Type Mechanical Coupled Joints: As specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS.

2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

a. AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gate and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe.

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size

c. UL 262: inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi, and have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined.

Match materials for UL 262 gate valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Gate valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have 0-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Provide valve ends and gaskets for connection to sleeve-type mechanical couplings that conform to the requirements specified for the joint or coupling. When operating nut depth exceeds 3 feet below finished grade, provide an extension stem with standard 2 inch operating nut. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.2 Check Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550. Swing-check type, AWWA C508 or UL 312 and:

a. AWWA C508: Iron or steel body and cover and flanged ends

b. UL 312: Cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends, and designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi.

Materials for UL 312 check valves are to match the reference standards specified in AWWA C508. Provide check valves with a clear port opening. Provide all check valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.3 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Pipe Restraint

2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.

2.2.2 Dielectric Fittings

Install dielectric fittings between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and compatible with the indicated working pressure.

2.2.3 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturers instructions and as indicated herein.

3.2.1 Piping

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines,

electric wiring, or any other utility. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Inspect pipe and fittings prior to backfilling and repair as required. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 2 1/2 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

a. Normal Conditions: Lay water piping at least 10 feet horizontally from sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance from outside edge to outside edge of pipe or outside edge of manhole. When local conditions prevent horizontal separation install water piping in a separate trench with the bottom of the water piping at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer piping.

b. Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent vertical separation,

construct sewer piping of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping and perform hydrostatic sewer test, without leakage, prior to backfilling. When local conditions prevent vertical separation, test the sewer manhole in place to ensure watertight construction.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

a. Normal Conditions: Provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping in cases where water piping crosses above sewer piping.

b. Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, construct sewer piping passing over or under water piping of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping and perform hydrostatic sewer test, without leakage, prior to backfilling. Construct sewer crossing with a minimum 20 feet length of the AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping, centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water piping. Protect water piping passing under sewer piping by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on or damage to the water piping.

3.2.1.1.8 Penetrations

Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves for pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures. Fill annular space between walls and sleeves with rich cement mortar. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.

3.2.1.1.9 Flanged Pipe

Only install flanged pipe aboveground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

a. Jointing:

b. Allowable Deflection: Follow AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for the maximum allowable deflection. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, provide special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to achieve angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.2.1.3 Metallic Piping for Service Lines

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1.3.1 Screwed Joints

Make screwed joints up tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or graphite compound; apply to male threads only or with PTFE Tape, for use with threaded pipe. Threads are to be full cut; do not leave more than three threads on the pipe exposed after assembling the joint.

3.2.1.3.2 Flanged Joints

Make flanged joints up tight, avoid undue strain on flanges, valves, fittings, and accessories.

3.2.1.4 Trenchless Piping

3.2.1.4.1 Butt Fusion

Fusible pipe will be fused by qualified fusion technicians, as required by manufacturer of the fusion equipment. Record and log each fusion joint by an electronic monitoring device (data logger) connected to the fusion machine. Log fusion data and create Post-Construction Fusion Report with software specifically developed for the pipe material being fused. Software must record the parameters required by the fusion equipment manufacturer and these specifications. Manual log data not logged by the data logger and be included in the Post-Construction Fusion Report. Assemble fusible PVC pipe lengths in the field with butt-fused joints. Follow the manufacturer's fusion equipment procedures.

3.2.1.4.1.1 PVC Pipe

For butt fused PVC Pipe, provide joints meeting the requirements of ASTM F1674.

3.2.1.4.2 Post-Construction Fusion Report

Include the following data for each fusible connection in the report:

a. Pipe Size and Thickness

b. Machine Size

c. Fusion Technician Identification

d. Job Identification

e. Fusion Joint Number

f. Fusion, Heating, and Drag Pressure Settings

g. Heat Plate Temperature

h. Time Stamp

i. Heating and Cool Down Time of Fusion

j. Ambient Temperature

3.2.1.4.3 Installation Ductile Iron Ball and Socket Joint

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for pipe installation, joint assembly, and thrust restraint.

a. Allowable Deflection: Meet the applicable requirements of AWWA C600, AWWA M41 and in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions for the maximum allowable deflection.

3.2.1.5 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Connect water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection to the water main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.2.2 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Disinfect new water piping using the AWWA C651 continuous-feed method of chlorination. Ensure a free chlorine residual of not less than 10 parts per million after 24 hour holding period and prior to performing bacteriological tests.

3.2.3 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals.

3.2.4 Pipe Restraint

3.2.4.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks where indicated.

3.2.4.2 Restrained Joints

Install restrained joints in accordance with NFPA 24 where indicated.

3.2.5 Valves

3.2.5.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.5.2 Check Valves

Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation. Make and assemble joints to check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.5.3 Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves

Install pressure vacuum assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to the requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.2.6 Blowoff Valve Assemblies

Install blowoff valve assemblies as indicated on the drawings or in accordance with the manufactures recommendations. Install discharge fitting on the end of riser pipe to direct the flow of water so as to minimize damage to surrounding areas.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that water needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in paragraph AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES in Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard specified below. Where water mains provide fire service, test in accordance with the special testing requirements given in the paragraph SPECIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SERVICE. Test ductile-iron water mains in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other methods. Do not backfill utility trench or begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 7 days after placing of the concrete.

3.3.1.2 Leakage Test

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

3.3.1.3 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651. Analyze

samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.4 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's License; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Gravity Pipe

SD-06 Test Reports

Low-Pressure Air Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Post-Installation Inspection; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Verify installing Contractor's License is current and state certified or state registered.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.1.2 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and discard those materials if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide building connections __4___ inch lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below. Submit manufacturer's product specification,standard drawings or catalog cuts.

2.2.1 Gravity Pipe

2.2.1.1 PVC Gravity Sewer Piping

2.2.1.1.1 PVC Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.2.1.1.2 PVC Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Provide joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F477.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings showing complete detail, both plan and side view details with proper layout and elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Backfill after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment

that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.2.2.1 Location

Terminate the work covered by this section at the building.

3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Piping Installation Parallel with Water Line

3.2.2.1.1.1 Normal Conditions

Install sanitary piping or manholes at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. Measure the distance from edge-to-edge.

3.2.2.1.1.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

a. The top (crown) of the sanitary piping is to be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

b. Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, construct the sanitary piping with AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure and conduct a hydrostatic sewer test without leakage prior to backfilling.

c. The sewer manhole is to be of watertight construction and tested in place.

3.2.2.1.2 Installation of Sanitary Piping Crossing a Water Line

3.2.2.1.2.1 Normal Conditions

Lay sanitary sewer piping by crossing under water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

3.2.2.1.2.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

a. Construct sanitary piping passing over or under water lines with AWWA-approved ductile iron water pressure piping and conduct a

hydrostatic sewer test without leakage prior to backfilling.

b. Protect sanitary piping passing over water lines by providing:

(1) A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

(2) Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

(3) That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

3.2.2.1.3 Sanitary Sewer Manholes

No water piping must pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.2.2.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Construct branch connections by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Provide saddles for PVC pipe conforming to Table 4 of ASTM D3034.

3.2.3 Special Requirements

3.2.3.1 Installation of PVC Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.4 Installations of Wye Branches

Install wye branches in an existing sewer using a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. Do not cutinto piping for connections except when approved by the Contracting Officer. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or

tamped backfill, support on a concrete cradle as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide and install concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence without any additional cost to the Government. Do not damage the existing sewer when installing wye branches in an existing sewer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.3.1 Tests

Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing.

3.3.1.1 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Test lines for leakage by low-pressure air tests. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

3.3.1.1.1 Low-Pressure Air Tests

3.3.1.1.1.1 PVC Pipelines

Test PVC pipe in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. The allowable pressure drop is located in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.3.1.2 Smoke Test

Perform a smoke test on the relevant portion of the sewer system. Test results are to be noted in the daily Construction Quality Control (CQC) as required in 01 45 00 Quality Control.

a. Continue testing until it can be visually confirmed that the projects sanitary sewer point of connection has not been cross-connected to the storm drainage system.

b. During the test, monitor the storm drainage system, either manholes or outfalls, for any sign of cross-connection.

3.3.2 Inspection

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; the light must show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line.

3.3.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Perform a post-installation inspection after connection has been made and before the connection is buried. Submit post-installation inspection

request for field support at least 14 days in advance. The Installation's Utilities Field Support personnel will perform the post-connection inspection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 01

OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
05/19, CHG 1: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)

ATIS ANSI O5.1	(2017) Wood Poles -- Specifications & Dimensions

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(2003) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C4	(2003) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C25	(2003) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A475	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A576	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel

	Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B230/B230M	(2022) Standard Specification for Aluminum 1350-H19 Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B231/B231M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B232/B232M	(2024) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM B398/B398M	(2022) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6201-T81 Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B399/B399M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum-Alloy 6201-T81 Conductors
ASTM B857	(2018) Standard Specification for Shaped Wire Compact Concentric-Lay-Stranded Alunimum Conductors, Coated-Steel Supported (ACSS/TW)
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.42	(2016) Specifications for High-Voltage (> 1000 V) Fuses and Accessories
IEEE C62.11	(2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE C135.1	(1999) Standard for Zinc-Coated Steel

	Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
IEEE C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
IEEE C135.22	(1988) Standard for Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C29.3	(2015; R 2022) American National Standard for Wet Process Porcelain Insulators - Spool Type
ANSI C29.4	(2022) Standard for Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Strain Type
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 202-1	(2004) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Systems of RUS Electrification Borrowers
RUS Bull 1728H-701	(1993) Wood Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Conductors; G

Insulators; G

Wood Poles

Pole Top Switch; G

Cutouts; G

Surge Arresters; G

Guy Strand

Anchors

Power-Installed Screw Foundations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wood Crossarm Inspection Report

Field Test Plan; G

Field Quality Control; G

Ground Resistance Test Reports; G

Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test; G

Sag and Tension Test; G

Low-Voltage Cable Test; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Wood Poles; G

Wood Crossarms; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory except of NFPA 70 when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2-years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.4.3 Ground Resistance Test Reports

Submit the measured ground resistance of grounding system. When testing grounding electrodes and grounding systems, identify each grounding electrode and each grounding system for testing. Include the test method and test setup (i.e. pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

1.4.4 Wood Crossarm Inspection Report

Furnish an inspection report from an independent inspection agency, approved by the Contracting Officer, stating that offered products comply with applicable AWPA and RUS standards. The RUS approved Quality Mark

"WQC" on each crossarm will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4.1 Field Test Plan

Provide a proposed field test plan 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test must be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan must consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

1.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for systems in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provides basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system.

1.5.1 Additions to Operations and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following in the operation and maintenance manuals provided:

a. Assembly and installation drawings

b. Prices for spare parts and supply list

c. Date of purchase

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment must be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Protect stored items from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Replace damaged items. Store oil filled transformers and switches in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Store wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks in accordance with ATIS ANSI O5.1. Handle wood poles in accordance with ATIS ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth must not be used. Nails and holes are not permitted in top of poles.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Consider materials specified herein or shown on contract drawings which are identical to materials listed in RUS 202-1 as conforming to requirements. Provide equipment and component items, not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, with corrosion-resistant finishes which must withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the

test mark. Provide the described test mark and test evaluation in accordance with ASTM D1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Coat cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.2 POLES

Provide poles of lengths and classes indicated.

2.2.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles machine trimmed by turning, Douglas Fir or Southern Yellow Pine conforming to ATIS ANSI O5.1 and Rhode Island Energy's Standards. Gain, bore and roof poles before treatment. Should additional gains be required subsequent to treatment, metal gain plates must be provided. Pressure treat poles with ammoniacal copper arsenate (ACA) or chromated copper arsenate (CCA), except that Douglas Fir and Western Larch poles must not be treated with CCA in accordance with AWPA C1 and AWPA C4. Ensure the quality of each pole with "WQC" (wood quality control) brand on each piece and Rhode Island Energy.

2.3 CROSSARMS AND BRACKETS

2.3.1 Wood Crossarms

Conform to RUS Bull 1728H-701. Pressure treat crossarms with pentachlorophenol, chromated copper arsenate (CCA), or ammoniacal copper arsenate (ACA). Treatment must conform to AWPA C25. Crossarms must be solid wood, distribution type, and a 1/4 inch 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions must be 4-1/4 inches in height by 3-1/4 inches in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms must be 8 feet in length, except that 10 foot crossarms must be used for crossarm-mounted banked single-phase transformers or elsewhere as indicated. Crossarms must be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling must be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling must provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms must be straight and free of twists to within 1/10 inch per foot of length. Bend or twist must be in one direction only.

2.3.2 Crossarm Braces

Provide flat steel or steel angle as indicated. Provide braces with 38 inch span for 8 foot crossarms and 60 inch span for 10 foot crossarms.

2.3.3 Armless Construction

Pole mounting brackets for line-post or pin insulators and eye bolts for suspension insulators must be as indicated. Brackets must be attached to poles with a minimum of two bolts. Brackets may be either provided integrally as part of an insulator or attached to an insulator with a suitable stud. Bracket mounting surface must be suitable for the shape of the pole. Brackets for wood poles must have wood gripping members. Horizontal offset brackets must have a 5-degree uplift angle. Pole top brackets must conform to IEEE C135.22, except for modifications necessary to provide support for a line-post insulator. Brackets must provide a

strength exceeding that of the required insulator strength, but in no case less than a 2800 pound cantilever strength.

2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware must be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A123/A123M.

Zinc-coated hardware must comply with IEEE C135.1, IEEE C135.2, IEEE C135.22. Steel hardware must comply with ASTM A575 and ASTM A576. Pole-line hardware must be hot-dip galvanized steel, except anchor rods of the copper-molten welded-to-steel type with nonferrous corrosion-resistant fittings must be used. Intall washers under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts must be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers must be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts must be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Use eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.5 INSULATORS

Provide wet-process porcelain insulators which are radio interference free.

c. Spool insulators: ANSI C29.3, Class 53.

d. Guy strain insulators: ANSI C29.4, Class 54, .

2.6 OVERHEAD CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

Conductors of bare aluminum (AAC) of sizes and types indicated. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486A-486B must be used.

2.6.1 Aluminum (AAC)

ASTM B230/B230M and ASTM B231/B231M.

2.6.2 Aluminum Alloy (AAAC)

ASTM B398/B398M or ASTM B399/B399M.

2.6.3 Aluminum Conductor Steel Reinforced (ACSR)

ASTM B232/B232M, aluminum.

2.6.4 Aluminum Conductor Steel Supported (ACSS)

ASTM B857, aluminum.

2.6.5 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices must be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition, aluminum-composition to copper, and

copper-to-copper must comply with UL 486A-486B.

2.7 GUY STRAND

ASTM A475, high-strength , Class A or B, galvanized strand steel cable. Guy strand must be of adequate diameter and strength to stabilize pole. Provide guy terminations designed for use with the particular strand and developing at least the ultimate breaking strength of the strand.

2.8 ROUND GUY MARKERS

Vinyl or PVC material, yellow colored, 8 feet long and shatter resistant at sub-zero temperatures.

2.8.1 Guy Attachment

Thimble eye guy attachment.

2.9 ANCHORS AND ANCHOR RODS

Anchors must present holding area indicated on drawings as a minimum. Anchor rods must be triple thimble-eye, one inch diameter by 8 feet long. Anchors and anchor rods must be hot dip galvanized.

2.9.1 Screw Anchors

Screw type anchors having a manufacturer's rating and extra heavy pipe rods conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 80, and couplings conforming to ASME B16.11, fitting Class 6000.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

ASTM B3. Provide soft drawn copper wire ground conductors a minimum No. 4 AWG. Ground wire protectors must be PVC. Keep ground conductors straight and short. Minimize bends in all ground connections.

2.10.3 Grounding Connections

UL 467. Exothermic weld or compression connector.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

IEEE C62.11, metal oxide, polymeric-housed, surge arresters arranged for crossarm mounting. RMS voltage rating must be 15 kV. Arresters must be Distribution class.

2.12 FUSED CUTOUTS

Open type fused cutouts rated 100 amperes and amperes symmetrical interrupting current per specification 26 05 73 Power System Studies , conforming to IEEE C37.42. Type K fuses conforming to IEEE C37.42 with

ampere ratings as indicated. Open link type fuse cutouts are not acceptable.

2.13 CONDUIT RISERS AND CONDUCTORS

The riser shield must be PVC containing a PVC back plate and PVC extension shield or a rigid galvanized steel conduit, as indicated, and conforming to UL 6. Provide conductors and terminations as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.14 ELECTRICAL TAPES

Tapes must be UL listed for electrical insulation and other purposes in wire and cable splices. Terminations, repairs and miscellaneous purposes, electrical tapes must comply with UL 510.

2.15 CAULKING COMPOUND

Compound for sealing of conduit risers must be of a puttylike consistency workable with hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, must not slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, and must not harden materially when exposed to air. Compound must readily caulking or adhere to clean surfaces of the materials with which it is designed to be used. Compound must have no injurious effects upon the workmen or upon the materials.

2.16 NAMEPLATES

2.16.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics must have the type of dielectric on the nameplate.

2.16.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide overhead pole line installation conforming to requirements of IEEE C2 for Grade construction of overhead lines in medium loading districts and NFPA 70 for overhead services, and Rhode Island Energy's Standards. Provide material required to make connections into existing system and perform excavating, backfilling, and other incidental labor. Consider street, alleys, roads and drives "public." Pole configuration must be as indicated.

3.1.1 Wood Pole Installation

Provide pole holes at least as large at the top as at the bottom and large enough to provide 4 inch clearance between the pole and side of the hole.

3.1.1.1 Setting Depth of Pole

Pole setting depths must be as follows:

Length of Pole (feet)	Setting in Soil (feet)	Setting in Solid Rock (feet)
20	5.0	3.0
25	5.5	3.5
30	5.5	3.5
35	6.0	4.0
40	6.0	4.0
45	6.5	4.5
50	7.0	4.5
55	7.5	5.0
60	8.0	5.0
65	8.5	5.5
70	9.0	5.5
75	9.5	6.0
80	10.0	6.0
85	10.5	6.5
90	11.0	6.5
95	11.5	7.0
100	12.5	7.5

3.1.1.2 Setting in Soil, Sand, and Gravel

"Setting in Soil" depths, as specified in paragraph entitled "Setting Depth of Pole," apply where the following occurs:

a. Where pole holes are in soil, sand, or gravel or any combination of these;

b. Where soil layer over solid rock is more than 2 feet deep;

c. Where hole in solid rock is not substantially vertical; or

d. Where diameter of hole at surface of rock exceeds approximately twice the diameter of pole at same level.

3.1.1.3 Setting in Solid Rock

"Setting in Solid Rock," as specified in paragraph SETTING DEPTH OF POLE, applies where poles are to be set in solid rock and where hole is substantially vertical, approximately uniform in diameter and large enough to permit use of tamping bars the full depth of hole.

3.1.1.4 Setting With Soil Over Solid Rock

Where a layer of soil 2 feet or less in depth over solid rock exists, depth of hole must be depth of soil in addition to depth specified under "Setting in Solid Rock" in paragraph SETTING DEPTH OF POLE, provided, however, that such depth must not exceed depth specified under "Setting in Soil."

3.1.1.5 Setting on Sloping Ground

On sloping ground, always measure hole depth from low side of hole.

3.1.1.6 Backfill

Thoroughly tamp pole backfill for full depth of the hole and mound excess fill around the pole.

3.1.1.7 Setting Poles

Set poles so that alternate crossarm gains face in opposite directions, except at terminals and dead ends where gains of last two poles must be on side facing terminal or dead end. On unusually long spans, set poles so that crossarm comes on side of pole away from long span. Where pole top pins are used, they must be on opposite side of pole from gain, with flat side against pole.

3.1.1.8 Alignment of Poles

Set poles in alignment and plumb except at corners, terminals, angles, junctions, or other points of strain, where they must be set and raked against the strain. Set not less than 2 inches for each 10 feet of pole length above grade, nor more than 4 inches for each 10 feet of pole length after conductors are installed at required tension. When average ground run is level, consecutive poles must not vary more than 5 feet in height. When ground is uneven, poles differing in length must be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece must be sawed off the top. Holes must be dug large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to full depth of hole.

3.1.1.9 Pole Caps

Provide plastic pole caps with 1/4 inch sealing rings and four nailing tabs. Fill sealing area with either a bituminous, elastigum roof cement or an acceptable preservative paste to level of sealing ring to eliminate possibility of condensation. Place on pole top and nail each tab down

with a 1 1/4 inch nail.

3.1.2 and Pole Setting

Poles must be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Provide conduit elbows for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.1.2.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, must have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases must be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles must be set plumb. Anchor bolts must be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading specified herein and other design requirements.

3.1.2.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations

Power-installed screw foundations may be used if they have the required strength, mounting-bolt, and top plate dimensions. Screw foundations must be of at least 1/4 inch thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Mark conduit slots in screw foundation shafts and top plates to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength must be approved before installation of screw foundation is permitted.

3.1.3 Anchors and Guys

Place anchors in line with strain. Indicate the length of the guy lead (distance from base of pole to the top of the anchor rod).

3.1.3.1 Setting Anchors

Set anchors in place with anchor rod aligned with, and pointing directly at, guy attachment on the pole with the anchor rod projecting 6 to 9 inches out of ground to prevent burial of rod eye.

3.1.3.2 Backfilling Near Anchors

3.1.3.3 Screw Anchors

Install screw anchors by torquing with boring machine.

3.1.3.4 Swamp Anchors

Install swamp anchors by torquing with boring machine or wrenches, adding sections of pipe as required until anchor helix is fully engaged in firm soil.

3.1.3.5 Rock Anchors

Install rock anchors minimum depth 12 inches in solid rock.

3.1.3.6 Guy Installation

Provide guys where indicated, with loads and strengths as indicated, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners and dead-ends. Where single guy will not provide the required strength, provide two or more guys. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks must be provided. Provide pole shims where guy tension exceeds 6000 pounds. Provide guy clamps 6 inches in length with three 5/8 inch bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips at each guy terminal. Securely clamp plastic guy marker to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of marker.Complete anchor and guy installation, dead end to dead end, and tighten guy before wire stringing and sagging is begun on that line section. Effectively ground and bond guys to the system neutral.

3.1.4 Hardware

Provide hardware with washer against wood and with nuts and lock nuts applied wrench tight. Provide locknuts on threaded hardware connections. Locknuts must be M-F style and not palnut style.

3.1.5 Grounding

Unless otherwise indicated, grounding must conform to IEEE C2 and NFPA 70. Pole grounding electrodes must have a resistance to ground not exceeding 25 ohms. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed in order to obtain specified ground resistance, provisions of the contract covering changes must apply.

3.1.5.1 Grounding Electrode Installation

Install grounding electrodes as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, locate ground rods approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and drive into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately one foot below finished grade. Evenly spaced multiple rods at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

b. Plate electrodes - Install plate electrodes in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.5.2 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Bond neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors to this conductor. For single-grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding electrode conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding electrode conductor for the secondary neutrals. Staple grounding electrode conductors to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. On metal poles, a preformed galvanized steel strap, 5/8 inch wide by 22 gaugeminimum by length, secured by a preformed locking method standard with the manufacturer, must be used to support a grounding electrode conductor installation on the pole and spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet with one band not more than 3 inches from each end of the vertical grounding electrode conductor. Size grounding electrode conductors as indicated. Connect secondary system neutral conductors directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper

between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor as indicated. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.1.5.3 Grounding Electrode Connections

Make above grade grounding connections on pole lines by exothermic weld or by using a compression connector. Make below grade grounding connections by exothermic weld. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which have puffed up or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning, are not acceptable. No mechanical connectors are required at exothermic weldments. Compression connectors must be type that uses a hydraulic compression tool to provide correct pressure. Provide tools and dies recommended by compression connector manufacturer. An embossing die code or similar method must provide visible indication that a connector has been fully compressed on ground wire.

3.1.5.4 Grounding and Grounded Connections

a. Where no primary or common neutral exists, bond surge arresters and frames of equipment operating at over 750 volts together and connected to a dedicated primary grounding electrode.

b. Where no primary or common neutral exists, bond transformer secondary neutral bushing, secondary neutral conductor, and frames of equipment operating at under 750 volts together and connected to a dedicated secondary grounding electrode.

c. When a primary or common neutral exists, the neutral must be connected to a grounding electrode. Transformer secondary neutral bushing and frames of equipment operating at under 750 volts must be bonded together and connected to a common neutral and to a common grounding electrode.

3.1.5.5 Protective Molding

Protect grounding conductors which are run on surface of wood poles by PVC molding extending from ground line throughout communication and transformer spaces.

3.1.6 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.1.6.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, install conductors in compliance with IEEE C2 Grade B requirements and in accordance with revised manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Handle conductors with care necessary to prevent nicking, kinking, gouging, abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, flattening, or otherwise deforming or weakening conductor or any damage to insulation or impairing its conductivity. Remove damaged sections of conductor and splice conductor. Conductors must be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor must not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors must not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors must be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension must be

checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.1.6.2 Connectors and Splices

Conductor splices, as installed, must exceed ultimate rated strength of conductor and must be of type recommended by conductor manufacturer. No splice must be permitted within 10 feet of a support. Connectors and splices must be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and must be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice must be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors must be noncorrosive and must not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors must be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools must be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps must be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors must be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors must be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum must be installed above the copper.

3.1.6.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors must be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes must be as specified in TABLE I.

TABLE I - TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS	
CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.1.6.4 Armor Rods

Provide armor rods for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods must be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of

less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch must be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods must be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods must be used.

3.1.6.5 Ties

Provide ties on pin insulators tight against conductor and insulator and ends turned down flat against conductor so that no wire ends project.

3.1.6.6 New Conductor Installation

String new conductors to "initial" sag table values recommended by the manufacturer for conductor type and size of conductor and ruling span indicated.

3.1.6.7 Fittings

Dead end fittings, clamp or compression type, must conform to written recommendations of conductor manufacturer and must develop full ultimate strength of conductor.

3.1.6.8 Aluminum Connections

Make aluminum connections to copper or other material using only splices, connectors, lugs, or fittings designed for that specific purpose. Keep a copy of manufacturer's instructions for applying these fittings at job site for use of the inspector.

3.1.7 Pole Top Switch Installation

Install pole top switch strictly according to manufacturer's installation drawings and information.

3.1.7.1 Operating Handle

Locate approximately 5 feet above ground on field side of pole.

3.1.8 Risers

Secure galvanized steel conduits on poles by two hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced as indicated and within 3 feet of any outlet or termination. Ground metallic conduits.

3.2 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Bolt crossarms to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts with square washers at each end. Extend bolts not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, install the bolt head on the crossarm side of the pole. Wood crossarm braces must be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and must be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Bolt flat braces to arms with 3/8 inch carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 1/2 by 4 inch lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 10 foot crossarms and must be 60 inch span by 18 inch drop formed in one piece from 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch angle. Bolt angle braces to

crossarms with 1/2 inch bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts. Double crossarms must be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.2.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Set line arms and buck arms at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms must bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Use dead-end assemblies for turns where shown. Install buck arms , as shown on the pole plate(s), at corners and junction poles. Provide double crossarms at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Provide double crossarms at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

3.2.2 Equipment Arms

Set equipment arms parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Locate equipment arms below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 General

Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor must furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor must perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.5.2 Safety

The Contractor must provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor must replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.5.3 Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test

After installation, prior to connection to an existing system, and before the operating test, the medium-voltage preassembled cable system must be given a high potential test. Apply direct-current voltage on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors at one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable at the other terminal for each test. Prior to the test, the cables must be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation must be in accordance with NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 for the particular type of cable installed, and must not exceed the recommendations of IEEE 404 for cable joints unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor must make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.5.4 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer must be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.5.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

For underground secondary or service laterals from overhead lines, the low-voltage cable, complete with splices, must be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage must be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation must be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Repair each cable failing this test or replace. The repaired cable must then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.5.6 Pre-Energization Services

Perform the following services on the equipment listed below. Perform these services subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. Inspect the equipment to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Inspect terminations of conductors at major equipment to ensure the adequacy of connections. Inspect bare and insulated conductors between such terminations to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, perform tests after the installation of completed assemblies. Inspect components for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated must be operated manually

prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested must be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services must be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Capacitors.

Switches.

3.5.7 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.7.1 Pole Top Interrupter Switch

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate equipment grounding.

(4) Perform mechanical operator tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

(5) Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, arc interrupter operation, and mechanical operation.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform dc over-potential tests.

(3) Perform contact-resistance tests across each switch blade.

3.5.7.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions

thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e. pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.8 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation must be operated at least three times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.9 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor must show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2019; Errata 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
ACI MNL-66	(2020) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B496	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C32	(2023) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM F2160	(2022a) Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 495	(2007) Guide for Testing Faulted Circuit Indicators
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 7	(2021) Smooth-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 7 2023; TIA 23-15) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)

ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic

	Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Apr 2020) Medium-Voltage Power Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

d. Underground structures subject to aircraft loading are indicated on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Underground Structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium Voltage Cable; G

Medium Voltage Cable Joints; G

Medium Voltage Cable Terminations; G

Precast Concrete Structures; G

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole Frames and Covers; G

Handhole Frames and Covers; G

Composite/Fiberglass Handholes; G

Cable Supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Arc-proofing Test for cable fireproofing tape; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

__Two___ copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI MNL-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.4.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink)and hand applied water proof tape splices. Submit "Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

Submit certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. Include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. Indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. List a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor must provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.4.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.4.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2,as indicated.

2.1.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.4 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Electrical Conduit for Directional Boring

Smoothwall, approved/listed for directional boring, minimum Schedule 80, ASTM F2160, NEMA TC 7.

2.1.5 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

NEMA TC 3.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.6.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Provide multiconductor cables with an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 Direct Buried

Provide single-conductor cables identified for direct burial.

2.2.5 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply

with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072. Provide cables manufactured for use in ductapplications. Cable must be rated 15kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Neutral conductors must be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.5.6 Jackets

Provide cables with a PVC jacket. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact with underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Provide terminations, where required, with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Provide terminations in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator must consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

2.6.3 Separable Insulated Connector Type

IEEE 386. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points. Do no use separable connectors in manholes/handholes.

a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

b. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

d. Install one set of faulted circuit indicators, complying with IEEE 495,

on the test points of each set of separable insulated connectors. Indicators must be self powered; with automatic trip with mechanical flag indication upon overcurrent followed by loss of system voltage, and automatic reset upon restoration of system voltage. Indicators must be compact, sealed corrosion resistant construction with provision for hotstick installation and operation.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints must be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE 404. Connectors for joint must be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion. Utilze hand applied tape techniques. Heat-shrink and cold shrink joints are not allowed.

2.8 TAPE

2.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C. Tape to be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) type, rated for up to 600 V, with a minimum width of 3/4".

2.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.8.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.9 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may not be used.

2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not

acceptable.

2.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.12 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.12.1 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

Precast concrete underground structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units must be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.12.1.1 General

Precast concrete structures must have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures must have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction must be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work must have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures must be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.12.1.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 30 degrees

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 110 pcf, (Saturated)

= 130 pcf

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 3 feet below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads must include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads must consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load must be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads must include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, must be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 6000 pounds.

g. Each structural component must be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.

h. Design must also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.12.1.3 Construction

Provide a uniform thickness for structure top, bottom, and wall not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances are not permitted. Provide quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows must exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows must be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.12.1.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to ASTM C990. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.12.2 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.12.3 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel must be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Provide rolled-steel floor plate covers having an approved antislip surface. Hinges must be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin, 5 by 5 inches by approximately 3/16 inch thick, without screw holes, and must be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges must have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges must be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method. Minimum rating to be H20.

2.12.4 Brick for Manhole Collar

Provide sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.12.5 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

ANSI/SCTE 77. Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass with a design load (Tier rating) appropriate for or greater than the intended use. All covers are required to have the Tier level rating embossed on the surface which must not exceed the design load of the box.

2.13 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

Zinc coat the metal portion of racks and arms after fabrication.

2.13.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Space slots for mounting cable rack arms at 8 inch intervals.

2.13.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.13.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.14 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide polyethylene tags for each power cable located in manholes. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag denotes the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag identifies the circuit. The next to last position denotes the phase of

the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position denotes the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.14.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene having an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag, having a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds and black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.15.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. Direct the arc toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Test each sample assembly at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.15.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Prepare a checklist of significant requirements and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to

shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.4.1 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 6 inches of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 3/4 inch to 1 inch size, extending 12 inches beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.2 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor, locate the irons a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls, locate the irons within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Hot-dip galvanize irons after fabrication.

3.4.3 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 3 feet apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks are as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on

each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" and cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.4.4 Field Painting

Clean cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and coat with bituminous paint.

3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor below medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.5.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during

construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.5.4 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.5.5 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.5.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.5.7 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5.7.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade, and under railroad tracks not less than 50 inches below the top of the rails.

3.5.8 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5.8.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.5.8.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.5.8.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.5.8.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Abandon in place those no longer used ducts and cables which do not

interfere with the work.

3.5.8.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.5.8.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.5.9 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.6 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.7 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.7.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.8 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.9 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination pedestals.

3.10 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.11.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.12 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.13 LIVE END CAPS

Provide live end caps for single conductor medium voltage cables where indicated.

3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 10 ohms.

3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.15.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper

cable across such separations.

3.15.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.17.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.17.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable

termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.17.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and

before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.17.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.17.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --